This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

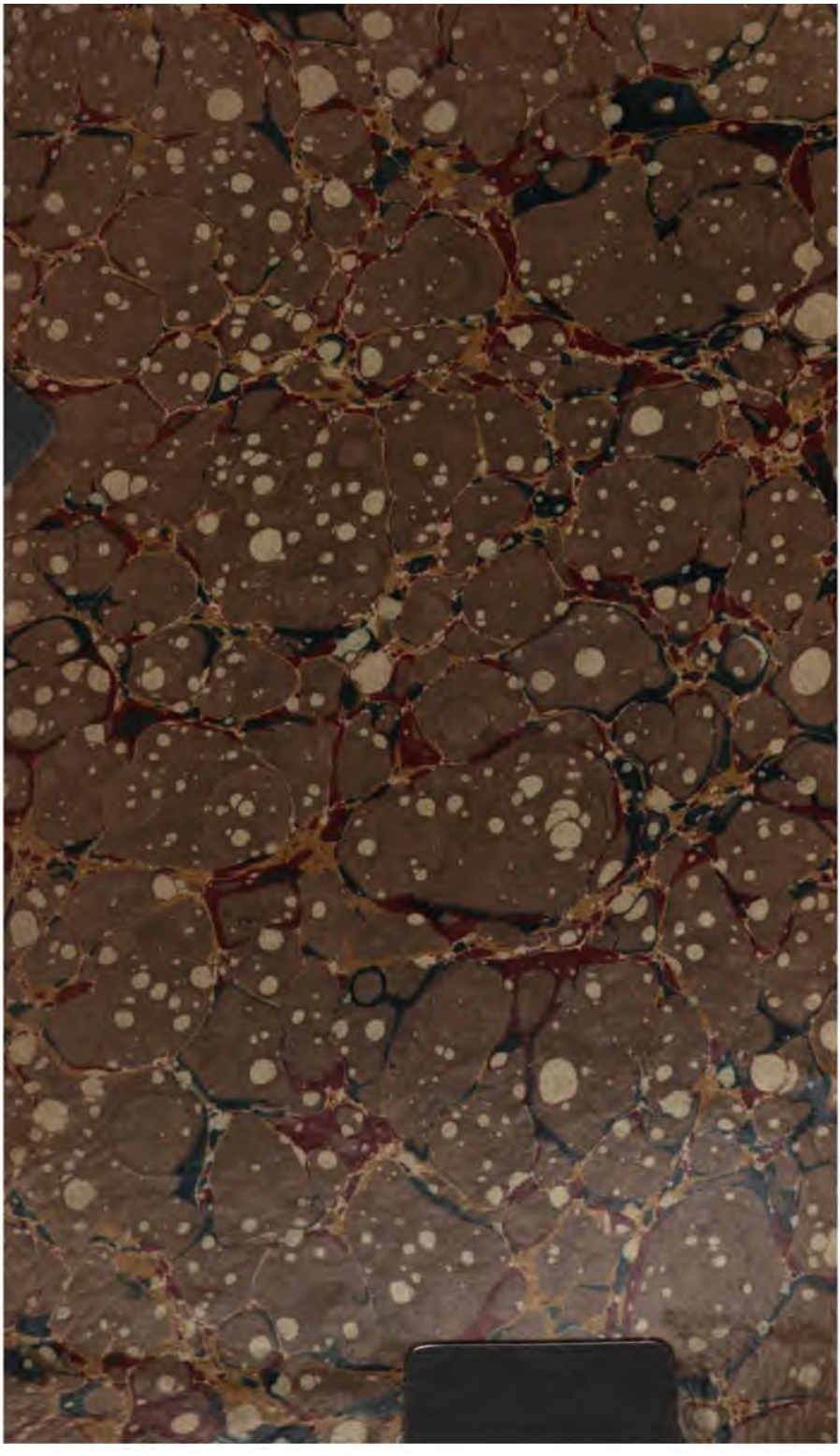
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

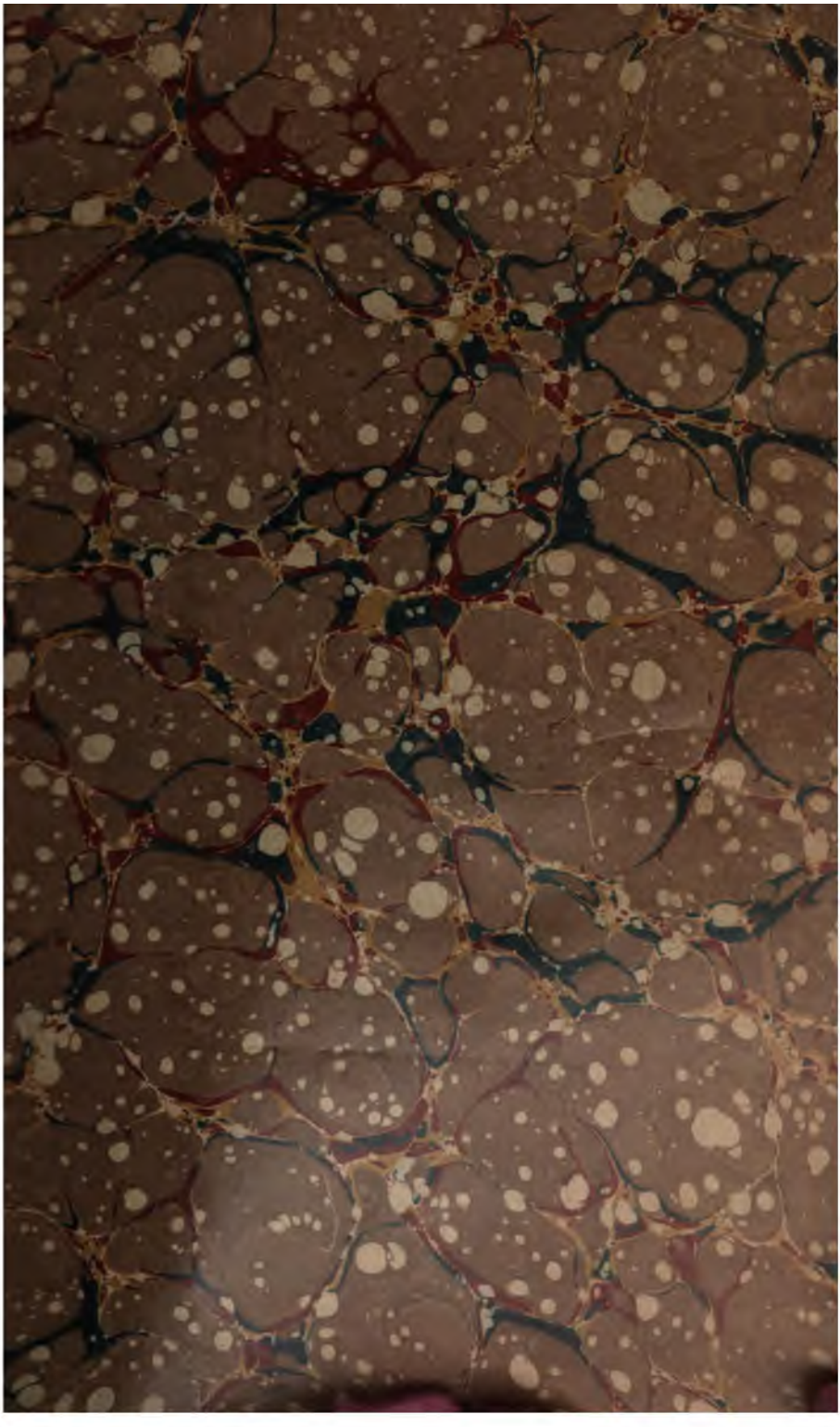
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`





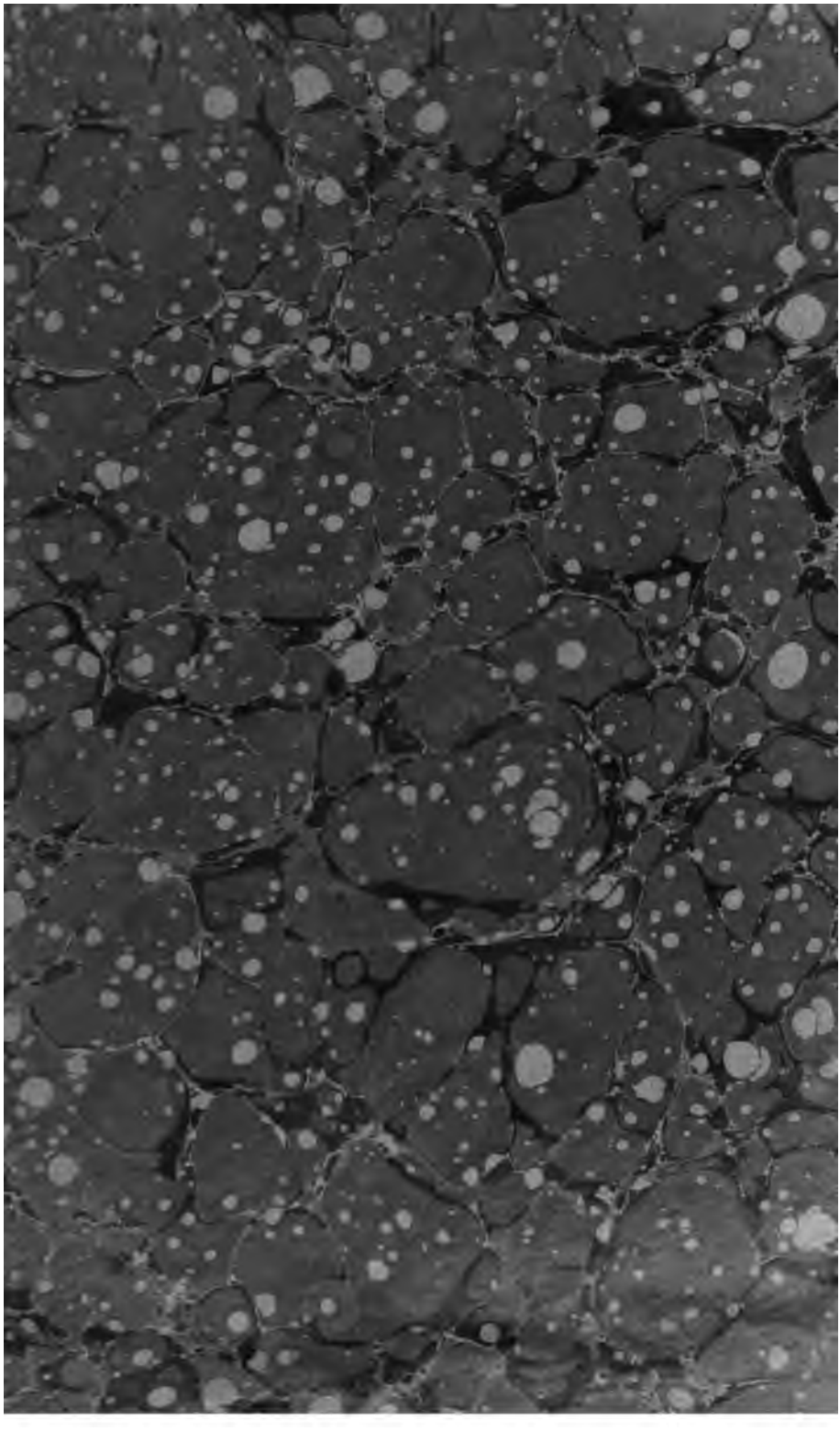
f 158. v. 272

THE

Lansdowne MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.



c 100 v 9 272

THE

Lansdowne MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

THE

Lansdowne MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

ST[illegible]BRARY

LONDON:

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879

159588

STANFORD LIBRARY

First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS OF THE LANSDOWNE MS.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
A.	§ 1. **General Prologue**	1	1
	Teseide notes for the *Knight's Tale*	25	25
	§ 2. **Knight's Tale**[1] (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)	26	26
	§ 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
	§ 4. **Miller's Tale** (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford-Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
	§ 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
	§ 6. **Reeve's Tale** (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)	113	113
	§ 7. REEVE-COOK LINK	125	125
	§ 8. **Cook's Tale** (*unfinisht:* of the London Victualler's Apprentice) ...	127	127
	Appendix to Group A: the *spurious* TALE OF GAMELYN, with a *spurious* COOK-GAMELYN LINK of 4 lines		129
B.	§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK ...	129	155
	§ 2. **Man of Law's** (Prom and) **Tale** (of Constance and her Boy). (Pt. II, p. 142 *S-T.*, p. 168 *Lans.*; Pt. III, p. 157 *S-T.*, p. 183 *Lans.*)	132	158
	Latin Side-Notes to the Tale ...	133	159
	§ 3. MAN-OF-LAW — SHIPMAN LINK (*wrongly as* MAN-OF-LAW-SQUIRE LINK)	167	193

[1] In the margins of this Tale are marks showing what parts of it were taken by Chaucer from Boccaccio's *Teseide*: "⋮" means 'englisht from the *Teseide*'; "|" means 'having a general likeness to it'; and "¦" having a slight likeness.—See further, Dr John Koch's Essay in the Society's *Essays on Chaucer*, i. 358—400.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
	[*For* F, § 1, Squire's Head-Link, from Addit. MS. 5140, *see* Appendix 4, p. 6*.]		
F.	§ 2. **Squire's Tale** (*unfinisht:* of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon) with 8 lines of a *spurious* SQUIRE-WIFE LINK at the end (instead of the two genuine lines 671-2), p. 497 *S-T*, p. 212 *Lans.*)	479	194
	[*For* F, § 3, SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK, from Addit. MS. 5140, *see* Appendix 5, p. 7*. *For* F, § 4, FRANKLIN'S TALE, *see* p. 351 *Lans.*]		
D.	§ 1. **Wife of Bath's Preamble**[1] (of her 5 Husbands, &c.), with 4 lines of a *spurious* SQUIRE-WIFE LINK	334	213
	§ 2. **Wife of Bath's Tale** (of what Women most desire)	359	238
	§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK	371	250
	§ 4. **Friar's Tale** (of the Sum'ner carrid off to Hell)	372	251
	§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK	383	262
	§ 6. **Sum'ner's Tale** (of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman, and the Lord's Carver)	385	264
E.	§ 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK	403	281
	§ 2. **Clerk's Tale** (of Grisilde). (Pt. II, p. 409 *S-T*, p. 288 *Lans.*; Pt. III, p. 417 *S-T*, p. 296 *Lans.*; Pt. IV, p. 422 *S-T*, p. 301 *Lans.*; Pt. V, p. 428 *S-T*, p. 307 *Lans.*; Pt. VI, p. 433 *S-T*, p. 312 *Lans.* Chaucer's Envoy,[2] p. 440 *S-T*, p. 319 *Lans.*)	405	284
	[*For* Group E, § 3, CLERK-MERCHANT LINK (from MS. Reg. 17 D xv), *see* Appendix, no. 3, p. 5*.]		

[1] Has not the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied in the text, p. 229, 230, 233 *Lansd.*, from Cambr. Univ. MS. Ii. 3. 26, Harl. 1758, and Laud 600.

[2] 6 stanzas of 6 lines each, each having the same 3 rymes, *-ence*, *-ayle*, *-ynde*, and ryming *ababcb*, as against the 7-line stanzas of the Tale, ryming *ababbcc*, and having changing rymes.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
E. § 4.	**Merchant's Tale**[1] (of January and May, *incomplete, only to l.* 2318. For lines 2319-2418 (from Harl. MS. 1758, with 14 spurious lines), *see* Appendix 1, p. 1* *Lans.*)	443	321
	[*For* E, § 5, MERCHANT'S END-LINK (from Addit. MS. 5140), *see* Appendix 2, p. 4*.]		
	[*For* F, § 1, *see* Appendix 4, p. 6*; *for* F, § 2, p. 479 *Lans.*; *for* F, § 3, *see* Appendix 5, p. 7*.]		
F. § 4.	**Franklin's** (Proem and) **Tale**[2] (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurilius)	500	351
G. § 1.	**Second Nun's** (Proem and) **Tale** (of St. Cecile)	527	377
§ 2.	SECOND-NUN—CANON'S-YEOMAN LINK	547	397
§ 3.	**Canon's Yeoman's Preamble** (of Alchemy, &c.)	552	402
§ 4.	**Canon's Yeoman's Tale** (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon) ...	560	410
Spurious	CANON'S-YEOMAN—DOCTOR LINK of 16 lines		425

[1] Has (like Corpus and Petworth MSS.) a spurious l. 1778, instead of the genuine E 1777, p. 458 *S-T*, p. 336 *Lans.*, and a spurious l. 1816 (misplaced). p. 459 *S-T*, p. 337 *Lans.* Leaves out, like Corp. and Pet. MS., E 1927-8, p. 461 *S-T*, p. 340 *Lans.* But, unlike Corp. and Pet., the Lans. MS. leaves out E 2281-8, p. 472 *S-T*, p. 350 *Lans.*

[2] Like Corpus and Petworth MSS., Lansd. leaves out F 1423-4, and 1433-4, and has a spurious F 1436, misplaced, p. 520 *S-T*, p. 371 *Lans.* It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS., p. 521, 522 *S-T*, p. 372-3 *Lans.* Like Corp. and Pet. MSS., Lansd. has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 *S-T*, p. 374 *Lans.* Like Corpus (but not Pet.), Lansd. leaves out F 1567-8; and unlike both, it leaves out too F 1595-1602, and transposes 1603, 1604, p. 524-5 *S-T*, p. 375-6 *Lans.*

Group		Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
C.	§ 1. **Doctor's Tale** (of Virginia) ...	303	426
	§ 2. Doctor-Pardoner Link ...	312	435
	§ 3. **Pardoner's Preamble**[1] (of his Preaching and Tricks) ...	314	437
	§ 4. **Pardoner's Tale**[2] (of the Three Rioters)	318	441
	Spurious Pardoner-Shipman Link of 6 lines		456

[*For* B, § 1, 2, 3, *see* p. 155—193 *Lans.*, p. 129—167 *S-T.*]

B.	§ 4. **Shipman's Tale** (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ...	168	457
	§ 5. Shipman-Prioress Link ...	181	470
	§ 6. **Prioress's** (Proem and) **Tale** (of the little murderd Boy)	182	471
	§ 7. Prioress-Thopas Link	190	479
	§ 8. **Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas** (*unfinisht*) (Fytte 2, p. 197 *S-T*, p. 48 *Lansd.*)	191	480
	§ 9. Thopas-Melibe Link	199	488
	§ 10. **Chaucer's Tale of Melibe** (prose: of Prudence)	201	490
	§ 11. Melibe-Monk Link	253	542
	§ 12. **Monk's Tale**[3] (of Men fallen from high estate)	256	545
	§ 13. Monk—Nun's-Priest Link ...	281	570
	§ 14. **Nun's Priest's Tale** (of the Cock and Fox)	283	572

[*For* B, § 15, Nun's Priest's End-Link, *see* p. 700.]

H.	§ 1. Manciple's Head-Link ...	576	590
	§ 2. **Manciple's Tale** (of the Crow) ...	580	594

[1] Line 356, p. 314 *S-T*, p. 437 *Lans.*, was wrongly put in by me, as the present 357 is meant for 357-8, p. 315 *S-T*, p. 438 *Lans.* Lansd. leaves out lines C 409-427, p. 316 *S-T*, p. 439 *Lans.* (Corp. and Pet. have them.)

[2] Like Corpus (not Petworth, &c.), has 2 spurious lines 487*b*, 488*c*, p. 318 *S-T*, p. 441 *Lans.*

[3] The 4 'Modern Instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right places, after Zenobia, p. 268 *S-T*, p. 557 *Lansd.*

Group		Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
I. § 1.	BLANK-PARSON LINK	589	602
	Contents of the Parson's Tale ...	592	605
	§ 2. **Parson's Tale** (A prose Treatise on Penitence. Pt. II, p. 612-678 *S-T*, p. 626-692 *Lansd.*; Pt. III, p. 679-683 *S-T*, p. 693-6 *Lansd.* Leave-taking, p. 684 *S-T*, p. 698 *Lansd.*)	593	607
Supplt. B. § 15.	NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK, from the Christ Church MS.	301	700

Appendix

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE LANSDOWNE MS.

1.	Group E, § 4, end of the *Merchant's Tale*, l. 2319-2418, from the Harleian MS. 1758, with 8 spurious lines after l. 2353 (p. 3*), 2 spurious lines after l. 2366, and 4 after l. 2376. (See p. 473 *S-T*, p. 350* *Lans.* above)	473	1*
2.	Group E, § 5, the *Merchant's End-Link*, p. 476 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. ('Twould have followd p. 475 *S-T*, or 3* above, had it been in the Lansd. MS.)	476	4*
3.	Group E, § 3, the *Clerk-Merchant-Link*, p. 442 Six-Text, from Royal MS. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. It would have followd p. 320 *Lans.* above, had it been in the Lansd. MS.	442	5*
4.	Group F, § 1, the *Squire's Head-Link*, p. 478 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. It would have come next before p. 194 *Lans.* above, instead of the *Man-of-Law-Shipman Link*, p. 193, had it been in the Lansd. MS. and the Tales in right order	478	6*

Group	Six-Text Pages	Lansd. Pages
5. Group F, § 3, the *Squire-Franklin Link*, p. 498-9 Six-Text, from the Addit. MS. 5140 Brit. Mus. 'Twould have followd p. 212 above—see the spurious Links, or ending and heading, there and on p. 213—had it been in the MS. and the Tales been rightly arrangd ...	498	7*
6. Drawings of the 23 *Tellers of the* 24 *Canterbury Tales*, copied from the Ellesm. MS., and cut on wood by Mr Hooper		
4. Drawings of 6 *Tellers of* 6 *Canterbury Tales*,—the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 *Allegorical Figures*—Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper		

STANFORD LIBR...

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

LANSDOWNE MS. 851.

[Note: after very many final c, e, f, g, k, r, s, t, there is a stroke or a tag. The number is so great, sometimes 6 or 7 in 1 line, that I am obliged to disregard all.]

Incipit prologus fabularum Cantuariensium. [leaf 2]

WHan þat Aprille wyþe his schoures soote.
þe drought of Marche haþe perced to þe roote.
And baþes euery veyne in suche lycoure.
Of whiche vertue engender is þe floure.
Whan ʒephirus eke with his swete breþe.
Inspired haþe in euery holte *and* hethe.
The tendre croppes *and* þe ʒonge sonne.
Haþe in þe Ramme his half cours ronne.
And Smal foules maken melodye.
þat slepen al nyht wiþ open. yhe.
So prikkeþ hem nature in her corages.
Than longen folke to gone one pilgrimages.
And palmeres for to seeke straungere strondes.
To ferne halowes cowþe in sundre londes.
And specialy from euery schyres ende.
Of Ingelonde to Canterburi þei wende
The holy blisful Martir' for to seke
That hem haþ holpen whan þei were seke
It be-fel þan in þat sesoñe vpon a daie
In Suthewerke att þe tabard as .I. laie
Redi to wende on my pilgremage.
To Canterburie wiþ ful deuoute Corage.
At nyhte was come in-to þat hostellerie
Wel Nyne and twente on a companye
Of sondre folke be auenture yfalle
In felauschipe *and* Pilgrimes were þei alle
To-warde Canterburi þat wolde ride

The Chambres *and* stables weren wyde
And wele weren esede at þe beste
An schortly whan þe soñ was to reste
So had .I. spoken *with* hem eu*ery*chone
þat .I. was of her' felawschep anone
And maade forwarde erly for to rise
To take owre waie þare as .I. ȝowe deuise
Bot naþeles while .I. haue time *and* space
Er þat .I. forþer in þis tale pace.
Me þenkeþ it accordant to resõne
To telĺ ȝowe alle þe condicioñe
Of iche of hem so as it semed me
And whiche þei were *and* of whate degre
And eke in whatte araie þat þei were inne
And att a knyhte þan wold .I. furst be-ginne.
A Knyght þer*e* was *and* þat a worþi manne [leaf 2, back]
That fro þe time þat he first be-ganne
To ryden owte he loued cheualrie
Treuþe *and* honoure fredome *and* curtesie
fful worþi was he in his lordes werre
And þar-to had he riden no man so ferre
As wele in Cristendom as in heyþennesse
And euere honoured for his worþinesse.
Att Alisander he was whān it was wonne
fful oft time he had þe borde be-gonne
Aboue al nacions in Pruce
In Lettowe had he reysed *and* in Ruce
No Cristeneman so oft of his degre
In Gernade att þe sege eke had he be
Of Algezire and riden had in Belmarye
Att Leyes was he and att Satilye
Whan þei were wonne. and in þe grete see
Att mony a noble Arme had he bee
Att Mortel Batailles had he be fiftene
And fowhten for owre feiþe att Tramessene.
In listes þries *and* ay sleyne his foo

This ilke worþi knyhte hade bene also
Some tim wiþe þe lorde of Palatye
Aȝeine anoþer heiþen in Turkye
And euer more he had a souereine prise
And þoughe þat he was worþi he was wise
And of his porte as meke as is a maide
He neuer ȝit no velany seide
In al his life til no maner wyght
He was a verrey perfite gentil knyht
ffor to tel ȝowe of his araye
His hors was goode bot he was nouhte gaye
Off ffustion he werede a Gepoñ
Aſt be-smoterde wiþ his haburgen.
ffor he was late come fro his viage
And went for to done his Pilgrimage
Wiþ hime þare was his sonne a ȝonge swiere
A louyer *and* a lusti bachellere
Wiþ lokkes crulle as þei were leide in presse
Of .xx. ȝeres of age he was .I. gesse.
Of his stature he was of euen lengeþe
And wonderly deliuer. *and* grete of strenkeþe
And he had be sume time in cheualrie [leaf 8]
In fflandres in Artoys and in Pykardie
And borne him wele as of so litel space
In hope to stonden in his lady grace
Embrowded was he as it were a mede
Al ful of frissche flowres white *and* rede
Singeinge he was or flowteinge al þe daie
He was al so fresche as is þe moneþ of maie.
Schort was his goune *with* sleues longe *and* wide
Wele couþe he sitte on an horse *and* faire ride
He couþe songes make *and* wele endite
Iuste and eke daunce *and* wele purtreie *and* write
So hote he loued þat be nyghter tale
He slepete no more þan doþe þe nyhtegale
Corteis he was lowly *and* seruisable

And karf to-for his fader att þe table
A ȝoman had he and seruantes no moo
Att þat time for him liste ride soo
And he was cladde in cote *and* hoode of grene
A scheef of pokoke arwes briht *and* kene
Vnder his belte he bare ful þreftelie
Wele couþe he drese his takel ȝemonlie
His arwes drouped nouht wiþ feþeres lowe
And in his honde he bare a myhti bowe
A notte hede had he wiþ a broune visage
Of wodecraft wele couþe he al þe vsage
Vpon his arme he bare a gaie brasere
And be his side a swerde *and* a bokelere
And on þat oþere side a gaie daggere.
Herneyste wele *and* scharpe as þe pointe of a spere.
A *christ*ofur on his breste of siluer schene.
An horne he bare þe bawdrik was of grene
A forster was he soþelye as .I. gesse.
¶ Thare was also a Nonne a Prioresse
That of hir smyleynge was ful simple *and* coye
Her' grettest oþe was bot be seint Loye.
And sche was cleped Madame Englentyne
fful wele sche songe þe seruise deuine
Entuned in hir nose ful semely.
And franche sche spake ful faire *and* fetisly
After þe scole att Stretford att Bowe
ffor frenche of Paris was to hire vnknowe
Att mete wele ytauhte was sche *with*-all̃ [leaf 8, back]
Sche lete no morsel fro hir lippes fall̃
Ne wete hir fingeres in hir sauce depe
Wele couþe sche cary a morsel *and* wel kepe
þat no drope ne fel vpon hir breste
In curtesie was sette ful muchel her leste
Hir' ou*ere*-lippe sche wyped so clene
That in hir coppe þer was no fat þinge sene
Of grece whan sche had dronken hir' drawhte

fful semelye after hir' mete sche rawhte.
And sekerly sche was of grete disporte.
And ful plesant *and* ful amyable of porte
And peyned hir to counterfet chere
Of Courte and to be stalyche of Manere
And to be holden digne of reuerence
Bot for to speke of hire Conscience
Sche was so charitable *and* so pytous.
Sche wolde wepe ȝif þat sche sawe a mouse
Kauht in a trape if it ware dede or bledde
Of smale houndes had sche þat sche fedde
Wiþ rostede flesche or melke or wastel brede
Bot sore wepped sche if one of hem were dede
Or if men smote it wiþ a ȝerde smart
And al was conscience and tendur herte
fful semely hir' wympul pinched was
Hire nose was streihte her' yhen was grei as glas
Hire mouþe ful smal. *and* þere-to soft *and* rede
Bot sekurly sche had a faire forhede
It was al-moste a spanne brode .I. trowe
ffor hardely sche was nouhte vnder growe
fful fetis was hir' cloke as .I. was war'
Of smale coral aboute hir harme sche bar'
A peire of Bedes gauded al wiþ grene
And þere-one honge a broche of golde ful schene
On whiche þare was firste wreten wiþ a crowned .A.
And After Amor vincit omnia.
¶ A noþer nonne wyþ hir' had sche
þat was hir Chapeleyne *and* prestes þre
A monke *þere* was a faire for þe maistre
An owte-rider þat loued venere
A manly man to bene an Abbot Able
fful mony a daynte hors hade he in stable
And whanne he rode men myht his bridele here [leaf 4]
Gyngelinge in a whistelinge wynde al so clere
And eke as lowde as doþe þe chapel belle

There as þis lorde was keper of þe selle
Tho rewle of seint Maure or of seint Beneyte
Be cause þat it was olde *and* somdele streyte
This ilke monke lete olde þinges pace
And helde after þe newe werde þe pace
He ȝaf nouht of þe text a pulled henne
þat seiþe þat hunteres beþe nouht holy menne
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
Is likkened til a fische þat is waterles.
That is to seie A monke oute of his cloistre
Bot þilke text held he nouht worþe an hoistre
And .I. seide his opinione was goode
Whatt scholde he stodie *and* make him selfe wode
Vpon a boke in cloister al-weie to powre
Or swynke wiþ his hondes *and* laboure
As Austine bite howe schal þe werld be serued
Latte Austine haue his swynke to him rese[r]ued
Thare-for he was a prikasoure a right
Grehoundes he had as swift as foules in flyht
Of Prikinge *and* of huntynge for þe hare.
Was al his lust for no cost wolde he spare.
.I. seighe his sleues purfiled att þe honde
Wiþ Gryse *and* þat þe fynest of a londe
And for to festen þe hode vnder his chynne
He had of golde wrought a ful coriouse pinne
A loue knotte on þe gretter hende þere was
His hede was balled þat schone as any glas
And eke his face as he had be anoynte
He was a lorde ful fatte *and* in goode pointe.
His yhen stepe *and* rollinge in his hede
That stemed as a furneis of a lede
His botes souple his hors in grete astate
Nowe certeynely he was a faire prelate.
He nas nouht pale as a forpyned goste
A fatte swanne loued he best of any roste
His Palfrei was as broune as is a burye

¶ A frere þare was a wanton *and* murye.
A lymitur a ful solempne manne
In all̃ þe orderes foure is none þat canne.
So muche of daliance *and* faire langage [leaf 4, back]
He had maade ful mony a mariage.
Of ȝonge wemmen att his owen cost
Vn-to his order he was a nobel post
fful wele be-loued *and* famulier was he.
With frankeleyns ouer al in his contre.
And wiþ worþe we*m*men of þe toune
ffor he had power of confessione
As seide him selfe more þan a curate
ffor [of] his order he was licenciate
fful swetely herde he confessiõn
And plesant was his absoluciõn.
He was an hesy man to ȝef penãnce
Ther as he wiste to haue a goode petãnce
ffor vn-to a poure order for to ȝeue
Is singne þat a man is wel yschriue
ffor if he ȝaf he dorst make avaunt
He wist þat a man was repentaunt
ffor mony a man so harde is of his herte
He maie nouht wepe al þouhe he sore smerte
There-for in stede of wepeynge *and* preyeres
Men mote ȝiue siluer to þe poure freres
His tepet was ay farset ful of knyues
And pinnes for to ȝeue faire wyues
And certeinli he had a mery note
Wele couþe he singen *and* pleine on a rote
Of ȝeddinges he bare witterli þe pris
His neke white was as þe floure delis
Ther-to he was also stronge as a champioũne
He knewe þe tauernes wele in eu*e*ry towne.
And eu*e*ryche hosteler or a tapestere
Better þan a laȝar or a Begger
ffor vn-to suche a worþi man as he

Accorded nouht as be his faculte
To haue wiþ suche seke lazerz acquayntance
It is nouht honest it maie nouht avaunce
ffor to dele wiþ suche poraile
Bot al wiþ riche *and* seller of vitaile
And ou*er*e al þare as profet schold arise
Curteise he was *and* lowly of seruyse
þer nas no man noghwere so vertuous
He was þe best begger in his hous
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor þouhe a widowe had nouht a scho [leaf 5]
So plesande was his in principio.
ȝit wolde he haue a ferþinge ar he wente
His purchas was wel better þan his rent
And rage he couþe riht as it were a whelpe
In louedaies þare couþe he muchel helpe
ffor þ*er*e he was not liche a cloistrere
Wiþ a þrede-bare cope as a pouer scolere
Bot he was lyke a Maistre or a Pope
Of dowble worstede was his semy-cope
þat rounde as a bell out þe presse
Somwhat he lisped for his wantonesse
To make his yngelische swete vpon his tonge
And in his harpeinge whan he had songe
His yhen twynkeled in his heued ariht
As doþe þe sterres in þe froste nyht
This worþe Limet*our* was cleped Huberd
¶ A marchant was þ*er*e w*ith* a forked berde
In motteley. *and* hye on hors he satte
Vpon his heued a fflaundrisshe beuere hatte
His botes clasped faire *and* fetislye
His resons he spake ful solemplye
Scheweynge alwey þencres of his wynynge
He wolde þe se were keppede for any þinge
Be-twyx Middelburgh. *and* Orewelle

Wele coupe he in eschaunge scheldes sette
This worþi man ful wel his wit be-sette
Thare wist no white þat he was in dette
So estately was he of his Gouernance
Wiþ his Bargeynes *and* wiþ his cheuisance
ffor sope he was a worþi man wiþ all
Bot sothely to seine .I. note howe men him call
¶ A clerke þere was of Oxenforde also
þat vnto Logique had longe ygo
As lene was his hors as was a rake
And he was nouht riht fat .I. vndertake
Bot loked holwhe and þer-to soburly
fful þredebare was his ouer courteby
ffor he had geten him no benefice
Ne was so werdly to haue office
ffor him was leuer haue att his bed hede
Twenty bokes cladde in blak *and* rede.
Of Aristotle *and* his philo[so]phi [leaf 5, back]
þan Robes Riche or Pheþel or gay Sautry
Bot al by þat he was a Philosophre
3it had he bot litel golde in Cophre
Bot al þat he myht on his frendes hente
On bokes *and* on lerenynge he it spente
And besily gan for þo sowles preye
Of hem þat 3af him where-wiþ for to scoleye
Of studye toke he most cure *and* moste hede
Not a worde more spak he þan was nede
And þat was seide in forme *and* reuerence
And schorte *and* whike *and* ful of hihe sentence
Sownynge in morall vertue was his speche
And gladely wolde he leren. *and* gladly teche
A Seriant of þe lawe war *and* wyse
þat often had bene att þe paruise
þat was also ful riche of excellence
Discrete he was *and* of grete reuerence
Him semed swyche his wordes weren so wyse

Iustice he was ful often in assise
Be Patent *and* be pleine *com*missio*un*
ffor his science *and* his hihe reno*un*
Of fees *and* robes had he manyone
So grete a purchasour was nowhere none
Al was fe symple to him in effecte
His purchasinge miht nouht be enfecte
No-wher so besy a man as he þare nas
And ȝitte he semed bisier þan he was
In termes had he cas *and* domes all
þat fro þe time of Kynge Will*iam* were fall
Thare-to he couþe endite *and* make a þinge
There couþe no whight pinche att his writeinge
And eu*er*y statut couþe he pleine be rote
He rode Rode bot homely in Medle cote
Gerde wiþ a seint of silke withe w*ith* barres smale
Of his aray tel .I. no longer tale
¶ A frankelein was in his companye
White was his berde as is þe dayse
Of his complexion he was sangwyne
Wele loued he be þe morwe a soppe in wyne
To leuen in delit euer was his wonne
ffor he was Opiournes owne sonne
That helde opinione þat pleine delite [leaf 6]
Was verrey felicite p*er*fite
An howse-halder *and* þat a grete was he
Seint Iulian he was in his countre
His brede his ale was alwey after one
A better envined man was neuer none
Wiþ owte bakemete was neuer his howse
Of ffissche of flessche *and* þat so plentiuouse
It snewide in his house of mete *and* drinke
Of al Deyntebes þat men couþe þenke
After þe sondri sesons of þe ȝere
So chaunged he his mete *and* his soper
fful many a fat p*ar*triche had he in Mewe

And mony a breme *and* mony a luce in stewe
Woo was his coke bot his sauce were
Punyant *and* scharpe *and* redy al his gere
His table dormant in his hall alweie
Stode redy couered al þe longe deie.
Att Sessions *þere* was he lorde *and* sire
fful oft time he was knight of þe schire
An Anelas *and* a gisper al of silke
Honge att his gerdel white as morne melke
A Schirrif had he bene *and* a comptoure
Was nowher suche a worþi vavisoure.
An Haberdassher and a Carpentere
A webbe a dyere. *and* a tapecere
And þei were cloþed all in o liuere
Of a solempne *and* a grete ffraternite
fful frische *and* newe hire gere a-pyked was
Her'e knyues ware chaped nouht wiþ bras
Bot al wiþ siluer wrowht ful clene *and* wele
Here girdeles *and* her pouches euerydele
Wele semed iche of hem a faire burgeise
To sitten in a ȝelde hall on þe hihe dese
Eu*er*yche for þe wisdom þat he kanne
Was schapely for to bene an Alderman
ffor catel had þei ynowhe *and* rente
And eke here wyves it wolde wele assente
And elles certein þei were to blame
It is ful faire to be cleped *ma dame*
And gone to vigiles al to-fore
And haue a mantil ryaliche ybore
¶ A Cooke þei had wiþ hem for þe nones [leaf 6, back]
To Boile þe Chikenes wiþ þe mery bones
And pouder Marchant tarte *and* Galingale
Wele couþe he knowe a drawht of londen ale
He couþe roste *and* sethe *and* broile *and* frye
Maken Mortreux *and* wele bake a pye
Bot grete harme was it as it þouht me

þat on his schinne a mormal had he
ffor blankemangere þat maade he wiþ þe beste
¶ A Schipman was þere wonnynge fer be weste
ffor owht .I. wote he was of dertemouþe
He rode vpon a rounse as he couþe
In a goune of foldeynge to þe kne
A dagger hongeynge on a lace had he
Abowte his neke vnder his Arme downe
þe Hote somere had made his hiew al browne
An certeinly he was a goode felawe.
fful mony a drauht of wyne had he draw
ffrome Burdeux-warde whan þe chapman slepe
Of nice conscience toke he no kepe
If þat he fauhte *and* had þe hiher honde
Be water he sent him home be euery londe
Bot of his crafte to rekken wele his tides
His stremes *and* his dawnger him be-sides
His herberwe. *and* his mone. *and* his lodemannage
Thare was none swyche fro Hulle to Cartage
Hardy he was *and* wyse to vndertake
Wiþ mony a tempest had his berde be schake
He knewe al þe hauenes as þei were
ffro Gotelonde to þe cape Defynystre
And euery Cryke in Breteine *and* in Spayne
His barge y-cleped was þe Maudeleyne
¶ Wiþ vs þere was a doctur of Phesike
In al þis werlde ne was þere none him like
To speke of Phisike *and* of Surgerie
ffor he was grounded in Astronomye
He kepet his pacient a ful grete dele
In houres be his Magike naturele
Wele couþe he fortune þe Ascendent
Of his ymages for his pacient
He knewe þe cause of euer-yche maledie
Were it of colde of hote or moiste or drie
And where-of engenderde it. *and* of what humere

He was a verrey *per*fite practisere
The cause .I.-knewe *and* of his harme þe rote
A-none he ȝaue seke man his bote
fful redy had he his Apotecaries
To sende him drugges *and* his letuaries
ffor iche of hem made oþer for to winne
Here ffrindeschipe nas not newe to begynne
Wele knewe he þe olde Escalapius
And discorides *and* eke Rusus
Olde ypocras Haly *and* Galiene
Serapion. Razie *and* Auizene
Auerois Damascien *and* Constantine
Bernard *and* Gatisdene. *and* Gilbertine
Of his Dyete Mesurable was he
ffor it was of no super*fluite*
Bot of grete norsschinge *and* digestible
His study was bot litel on þe bible
In sangwyne *and* in pers he clad was all
Lyned wiþ Tafeta and wiþ sendall
And ȝit he was bot esy of dispense
He keped þat he wanne in þe pestilense
ffor gold in phesik is accordial
There-fore he loued golde in speciale
¶ A goode wif þer was of be-side baþe
Bot sche was sumdele defe *and* þat was skaþe
Of cloþe makeynge sche had swyche an haunte
Sche passed hem of. Ipres *and* of Gaunte
In all þe parische wif ne was þere none
That to þe offringe to-forne hir scholde gone
And if þere dide certeyne wroþe was sche
þat sche was owte of al charite
Hire couerchiefs ful fine were of grounde
.I. dorste swere þei weiden ten pounde
þat on a sonday weren on hire hede
Here hosen weren of fine scarlet rede
fful streite tyed. and schoes ful moiste *and* newe

Bolde was hir' face and faire *and* rede of hewe
Sche was a worþe wo*m*man al hir lyue
Hosbondes att þe cherche dore sche had five.
Wiþ owten oþer company in hir ȝouþe
Bot þ*er*e-of nedeþ nouht to speke as nouþe
An þries had sche be att Ierusalem [leaf 7, back]
Sche had passed many a strange streme
Att Rome sche had bene att Boloyne
In Galis att seinte Iame *and* att Coloyngne
Sche couþe muche on wandrynge be þe weie
Gate toþede was sche sothely for to seye
Vpon an Amblere ful esely sche satte
.Y-wymplede wele *and* one hir heued an hatte
As brode as is a bokelere or elles a targe
A fotmantil a-boute hir hippes large
And on hir feet a paire of spores scharpe
In felauschepe wele couþe sche lawghe *and* carpe
Of remedies of loue sche couþe p*ar*chaunce
ffor sche couthe of þat arte þe colde daunce
¶ A goode man was þere of religione
And was a poure p*er*sone of a toune
Bot riche he was of holy þouht *and* werke
He was also a lernede man *and* a clerke
þat crist gospell trewly wolde preche
His p*ar*isshins deuowtely wolde he teche
Benygne he was *and* wonder diligente
And in aduersite ful paciente
And suche he was preuede oft sithes
ffull' loþe were him to cursen for his tiþes
Bot raþer wolde he ȝeuen owte of doute
Vnto his pouer perisshens aboute
Of his Offringe *and* of his substance
He couþe in litel þinge haue suffisance
Wyde was his p*ar*isshe and houses fer in sondere
Bot he ne left nowtht for reyne ne for þondere
In sekenes nor in Meschef to visite

The fferrest in his parische moste *and* lite
Vpon his fete *and* in his honde a staf
This noble ensample to his schepe he ȝaf
þat ferst he wrouhte *and* afterwarde he tawht
Owte of þe gospel he þo wordes kauht
And þis figure eke he hadded þer-to
þat if gold rust what schold yren do
ffor if a preste be foule of whome we truste
No wonder is a lewde man to ruste
And schame it is if a preste take kepe
A schiten schiperd to se *and* a cleyne schepe
Wel owhte a preste ensample for to ȝiue [leaf 6]
Be his clennes how his schepe scholde liue
He sett nouht his benefice to hire
And lete his schepe acumbrede in þe mire
And Ran to Londen vn-to seint poules
To seke him a chauntery to singe for sowles
Or wiþ a breþerhede to be wiþ-holde
Bot dwelte att home *and* keped wel nis foıde
So þat þe wolfe ne maade it nouhte myscarie
He was a scheparde *and* nouȝt a mercenarie
And þouhe he holy were *and* vertuous
He was nouht to sinful men dispitous
Ne of his speche daungerouse ne digne
Bot in his techinge discrete *and* benigne
To drawen folke to heuen be feirenesse
Be goode ensample þis was his besinesse
Bot it were any p*er*sone obstinate
What so he were of hihe or lowe a-state
Him wolde he snybbe sharpely for þe nones
A better preste .I trowe þat nowhere none es
He waited after no pompe *and* reuerence.
Ne maked him a spised conscience
Bot cristes lore *and* his aposteles twelue
He tauht bot first he folowed in him selue
¶ Wiþ him þare was a plouheman was his broþer

þat had lad of donge ful mony a foþere
And a trew swinker *and* a goode was he
Lyueinge in pes *and* in *per*fit charite
God loued he best wiþ al his herte
Att al times þouhe he gamed or smerte
And þan his neighebore riht as him selue
He wolde þresshe *and* þer-to dike *and* delue
ffor cristes sake for euery pouer white
With owte hire if it leie in his miht
His tyþes paide he ful faire *and* wele
Bothe of his proper swynke *and* of his catel
In a tabarde he rode vpon a mere
¶ Ther was al so a reue *and* a Mellere
A sompnou*r and* pardonere al so
A manciple *and* my selfe þ*er*e nare no mo
The Meller was a stowte carle for þe nones
fful big he was of braune *and* eke of bones.
That p*r*oued wele for ouer al þer he cam [leaf 8, back]
Att wrastelinge he wolde haue awaie þe ra*m*me
He was schort-scholdred a þike gnarre
There was no dore þat he ne wolde heue of harre
Or breke it wiþ a renynge w*ith* his hede
His berd as any sowe or fox was rede
And þ*er*-to brode as þouhe it were a spade
Vpon þe cop riht of his nose he had
A werte *and* þ*er*e on stode a tofte of heres
Rede as þe bresteles of a sowes Eres
His nos-þrelles blake were *and* wide
A swerde *and* a bokeler bar he be his side
His mouþe as grete was as grete furneys
He was a Iangeler *and* a goliardeys
And þat was most of sinne *and* of Harlotries
Wele couþe he stele corne *and* tolle þries
And ȝitte he had a thombe of golde parde
A white cote *and* a blewe hode wered he
A Baggepipe wele couþe he blawe *and* sowne

And þere wiþ alle he browht vs owte of towne
A gentille Maunciple was þere of a temple
Of whiche acatours miht take goode ensample
ffor to be wise in byynge of vitaile
ffor weþer þat he paiede or toke be taile
Algate he waited so in his achate
þat he was al be-forne *and* in goode astate
Now es nouht þat of god a ful faire grace.
þat suche a lewde mannes witt schal pace
þe wisdom of an hepe of lerned men
Of Maistres had he mo þan þries ten
þat weren of lawe expert *and* curious
Of wiche þer was a doseine in þat hous
Worþe to be stewardes of rent *and* londe
Of any lordes þat is in yngelonde
To make him leue be his *pro*pre goode
In honoure detteles bot if he were wode
Or lyue as scarsely as him lust desire
And able for to helpen al a schire
In any cas þat myht fal or happe
And 3it þis manciple sette here alþere cappe
¶ The reue was a sclender Colerik man
His berde was schaue as nyhe as eu*ere* he can.
His here was be his eres rounde y-schorne [leaf 9]
His tope was dokked like a *pre*ste to forne
fful longe was [his] legges *and* ful lene
.I.-like a staf þar was no calfe y-sene
Wele coupe he kepe a gernar or a bynne
Ther was non auditoure coupe on him wynne
Wele wiste he be drowhte *and* be þe reyne
The 3eldeynge of his sede *and* of his greyne
His lordes schepe his nete his dayre
His swyne his hors his store *and* his pultre
Was holy in þis reues gouernynge
And be his couenant 3af þe rekenynge
Sen þat his lord was twenty 3ere of age

þare coupe no man bringe him in arerage
Thare nas Baillif ne herde ne o*þer*e hyne
That he ne knewe his sleyht *and* his Couyne
Thei were adrad of him as of þe depe
His wonynge was ful faire vpon an hepe
Wiþ grene trees schadowed was his place
He coupe better þan his lorde purchace
ffull riche he was astored p*ri*uely
His lord he coupe wele plese subtily
To 3iue *and* lenne him of his owen goode
And haue a þonke *and* 3it a cote *and* an hoode
In 3owpe he had lerned a good mistere
He was a wel goode wriht a carpentere
This satt vpon a fol goode stot
That was a pomely greye *and* hihte Scot
A longe surcote of peers vpon he hadde
And be his side he bare a rusti blade
Of Norþefolk was þis reue whiche .L. telt
Be-siden a towne men clepen it baldeswelt
Tukked he was as is a frere abowte
And euere he rode hinderest of owre Rowte
¶ A Somynou*r* was þer wiþ vs in þat place
þat had a firy Cherubynnes face
ffor sausefleme he was *with* yhen narowe
Als hote he was *and* licherous as a sparowe
Wiþ scalled browes blake *and* a pilled berde
Of his vesage childerne were aferde
Ther nas whike-siluer litarge or bremstone
Boras orsure ne oyle of tartre none
Ne oyment þat wolde clense *and* bite [leaf 9 back]
That him myht helpe of his whelkes white
Nere of þe knobbes sittinge in his chekes
Wele loued he garlike onyons *and* 3ite lekes
And for to drinke stronge wyne rede as blode
Than wold he speke *and* crie as he ware wode
And whan þat he wele drongen had þe wyne

þan wold he speke no worde bot latyne
A fewe terems had he two or thre
That he had lerned owte of sum decre
No wonder is he herd it al þe daie
And eke ȝe knowen it wele howe þat a Iaie
Kan clepe watt as wele as kan þe pope
Bot who so couþe in oþer þinge him grope
þan had he spent al his philosophie
Ay Questio quid Iuris wold he crie
He was a gentil harlot *and* a kynde
A better felawe scholde men nouht finde
He wolde suffer for a whart of wyne
A good felaw to haue his concubyne
A twelmouþe *and* excuse him att fulle
And p*ri*uely eke a finche couþe he pulle
And. if he fonde owhere a goode felawe
He wolde techen him to haue none awe
In suche cas of þe Archedekenes Curse
Bot if [a] mannes soule were in his purse
ffor in his purs he scholde punyschede be
The purse es þe Archedekenes hell seide he
Bot wele .I. wote he lyede riht in dede
Of curssinge owht yche gilty man him drede
ffor curs wil sle riht as a-soyleynge sauyþe
And also war him of a significauit
In dawng*er*e had he att his owen gise
The ȝonge girles of þe diocise
And knewe her consel *and* what was al here rede
A garland had he sett vpon his hede
As grete as it were for an Alestake
A bokelere had he made him of a kake
¶ Wiþe him þ*er*e rode a gentil p*ar*donere
Of Rouncyual his frende *and* his comper
þat streyhte was co*m*me fro þe courte of Rome
fful loude he songe come hider loue to me.
This Somenoure bare to him a stif burdoune [leaf 10]

Was neuer trompe of halfe so grete a soune
This *par*donere had here as ȝalowe as wax.
Bot smothe it henge as doþ a strike of flax.
Bi ounces henge his lokkes þat he hadde
And *þer* wiþ he his scholdres ouer spradde
But þinne it leie be culpones one *and* one
But hode for Iolyte wered he none
ffor it was trussed vp in his walet
Him þouht he rode al of þe newe get
Discheuele saue his cape he rode al bare
Suche glayringe yhen had he as it were an hare
A vernicle had he sewe vpon his cape
His walet [lay] to forne him in his lappe
Bret ful of *par*don comen from Rome al hote
A voyce he had also smale as it were a gote
No berde had he ne neuer schuld haue
As smoþe it was as it were late schaue
.I. trowe he were a geldinge or a mare
Bot of his craft fro Berwike in to ware
Ne was þere suche anoþer *par*donere
ffor in his male he hadde a pylowbere
Whiche that he seide was owre lady veyle
He seide he had a gobet of þe seile
That seint Peter had whan þat he wente
Vpon þe see tiłł ihesu crist him hente
He had a croyce of Laton ful of stones
And in a glasse he hadde Pygges bones
Bot wiþe þes relikes whan þat he fonde
A pouer person dwellynge vpon londe
Vppon a daie he gat him more moneye
Than þat þe *per*son gatte in þe Monethes tweye
And þus wiþ feyned flaterynge *and* Iapes
He Maade þe *per*sone *and* þe peple his Apes
Bot trewly to tellen att þe laste
He was in þe cherche a noble ecclesiaste
Wele couþe he rede a lesson or a story

Bot alþer best he songe a offertory
fful wele he wist whan þat songe was songe
He moste preche *and* wele affile his tonge
To wynne siluer as he wele cowde
þere-fore he songe so merely *and* loude
¶ Nowe haue .I. tolde 3owe soþely in a clause [leaf 10, back]
The estate. þe arraye. þe Nombre *and* eke þe cause
Whi þat assembled was þis companye
In Suthewerke att þis gentil Hosterie
þat hiht þe taberd fast be þe belle
Bot nowe is time to 3owe for to telle
Howe þat we beren vs þat ilke nyhte
Whan we were in þat Osterye alyhte
And after wil .I. tell of owre viage
And al þe remenant of owre pilgrenage
Bot first .I. preye 3owe of 3oure curtesie
That 3e ne ret it nowht my velenye
Thoughe þat .I. pleinly speke in þis matier
To telle 3owe her wordes *and* eke her chere
Ne þouhe .I. speke here wordes *pro*purly
ffor þis 3e knowen as wele as .I.
Who so sal tellen a tale after a mān
He mote reherce as nyhe as euer he cān
Eu*er*yche a worde if it be in his charge
Al speke he neuer so rudeli *and* so large.
Or elles he most tel his tale vntrewe
Or feyne þinges. or fynde wordes Newe
He may nouht spare al-þouhe he ware his broþer
He mot also wele seie o worde as a-nother
Criste spak him self ful brode in holy writte
And wele 3e wote no velany is itte
Eke plato seiþe who so kan him rede
The wordes most be Cosin to þe dede
¶ Also .I. preie 3owe for-3if it me
Al haue .I. not sett folke in her degre
Here in þis tale as þat þei scholde stonde

My witte is schorte ȝe maie wele vnderstonde
Grete chere maade owre oste vs eu*er*ychone
And to þe soper sett he vs anone
He serued vs wiþe vitailles att þe beste
Stronge was þe wyne *and* wele drinke vs leste
A semely man owre ost was wiþ all
ffor to bene a marschal in a lordes hall
A large man he was wiþ eyȝen stepe
A fairer burgeis is none none in chepe
Bolde of his speche *and* wyse *and* wele y-tawht
And of manhode him lakked riht nouht
Eke þ*er*e-to he was riht a mery man [leaf 11]
And after soper pleyȝen he be-gan
And spak of Mirþe amonge o þ*er*e þinges
Whan þat we had maade owre rekenynges
And seide þus Now lordeynges trewly
ȝe bene to me welcome riht hertly
ffor be my trouþe if þat .I. schal notte lye
.I. sawe nouht þis ȝere so mery a companye
Att ones in þis herburhe as is nowe
ffayne wolde .I. done ȝowe merþe wist .I. howe
And of a merþe .I. am riht nowe be-þouhte
To done ȝowe ese *and* it schal cost nowhte
¶ ȝe gone to Canterbury god ȝowe spede
The blisful Martir white ȝow ȝowre mede
And wele .I. wote as ȝe gone be þe weye
Sche schapen ȝowe to talen *and* to pleye
ffor trewly comforþe *and* merþe is none
To riden be þe waie dom as any stone
And þer-for wil .I. maken ȝowe disporte
As .I. seide arst *and* do ȝow som comforte
And if ȝowe likeþ all be on assente
ffor to stonden at My Iuggemente
And for to werken as .I. schal ȝowe seie
To morwen whan we riden be þe weie
Nowe be Mi fader sow[l]e þat is dede

But ȝe bue Merie .I. ȝeue ȝowe Mine hede
Holde vpe ȝowre hondes wiþ-owte more speche
¶ Owre conseiℓ was not longe for to seche
Vs þouhte it was not worþe to make it wise
And graunted him wiþ-oute more avise
And bad him seie his verdite as him liste
Lordynges q*uod* he now herkeneþ for þe beste
Bot tak it nowhte .I. p*ray* ȝowe in disdeyne
This is þe pointe to speke schort *and* pleine
That iche of ȝowe to schort wiþ owre weie
In þis viage schal tel tales tweye
To Kanterbury warde .I. mene it so
And homward he schal tellen o*þere* two
Of aventures whilome þat hane be-faℓ
And whiche of ȝowe þat bereþ him best of aℓ
That is to seyne þat telleþ in þis cas
Tales of best sentence. *and* most solas
Schaℓ haue a soper at owre aller cost [leaf 11, back]
Here in þis place sittinge be þe post
Whan þat we comen a-geine fro Canturbury
And for to make ȝow þe more mery
.I. wil my seluen goodely wiþ ȝow ride
Riht att myne oune coste *and* be ȝowre gide
And who so wil my Iuggement wiþ-seie
Schal paie al þat we spende be þe weie
And if ȝe vouche saue þat it be so
Tel me anone wiþ-owten wordes mo
And .I. wil erly schape me þere-fore
¶ This þinge was *gra*unted *and* owre oþes swore
With ful glad hert *and* praieyng him also
þat he wolde vouche saue for to do so
And þat he wolde be owre gouernowre
And of owre tales Iugge *and* reporture
And sett a soper att a serteine pris
And we wil rewled bene att his deuis
In hihe *and* in lowhe *and* þus be one assent

We bene accorded to þe Iuggement
And þer-vpon þe wyne was fett anone
We dronken *and* to rest went ichone
Wiþ-owten any longer' taryinge
An morwe whan þe daie gan to springe
Vp roos owre ost *and* was owre alder cok
And gederd vs to-geder in a floke
And forþe we reden a litel mor þan pas
Vnto [þe] wateringe of seint Thomas
And þere owre oste gan his hors areste
And seide lordes herkeneþ if ȝowe leste
ȝe wote ȝowre forward. *and* .I. it ȝowe recorde
If þat Euynsonge. *and* Morwsonge accorde
Lat se nowe who schal tel þe first tale
As euer mot .I. drinke wine or ale
Who so be rebel to my Iuggement
Schal paie for al þat be þe waie is spent
Now draweþ cut or þat we ferþer wynne
Whiche þat haþe þe schortest schal be-ginne
¶ Sir' knyht q*uo*d he my maister *and* my lorde
Now draweþ Cut for þat is Myne accorde
Co*m*meþ nere q*uo*d he Mi ladi prioresse
And ȝe sire clerke lat be ȝowre schamefastnesse
Ne studiethe nowht leie honde to euery man [leaf 12]
Anone to drawe euery wight began
And schortly for to tellen riht as it was
Were it be aventure or sort or cas
The soþe is þis þe Cut fel on þe knyht
Of whiche ful bliþe *and* glad was euery whit
And tellen he most his tale as it was resōn
Bi forward *and* be cōposiciōn.
As ȝe haue herde what nedeþ wordes moo
And whan þis good man sawhe þat it was so
As he þat wise was *and* obedient
To kepen his forward be his fre assent
He seide seþþe þat .I. schal beginne þe game

What welcome be þe cut one goddes name
Now lat vs ride *and* herkeneþ what .I. seie
And wiþ þat worde we riden forþe owre weie 856
And he be-gan wiþ riht a mery chere
His tale anone *and* seide as ȝe mai here
[*No gap in the MS.*]

[*Notes referred to in the references to the Knightes Tale.*]

[1. Boccaccio calls *Teseo* 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father *Egeo* was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).
2. '— in giubba iscalza' (*en deshabille*). III. 8.
3. 'Co' biondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the *Teseide*) when they meet in the grove.
5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.
6. Comp. *Troilus and Cressida*, IV. st. 136:
— For some men sain, that God seeth all beforne,
. . . . . .
Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworne,
That purveisaunce hath seene beforne to be—
7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinte
. . . . . .
E'l grand Ercole vide tra costoro. VII. 62.
8. 'Richezza' is Porter in the *Teseide*, VII. 64: the *Roman de la Rose* is followed here.
9. See *H. of Fame*, 198; and Albricus Philosophus in Staveren's *Auctores Mythographi*, 1702, vol. ii. p. 903.
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.
11. 'Amyddes of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.
12. 'La *Morte* armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.
13. 'Le navi bellatrici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as *burnt*, but merely as *trophies*.
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnone.'
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime *piatose*.'
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Palemone comes 'Dall' altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being *red* and *white*.
19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilio,' 'Cornisso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (36), 'Narisio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).
21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured; so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).
25. . . . 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).
26. '*Niun* potea raconsolar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), *not* excepting 'Egeo;' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,
. . . . . .
I circostanti più pianger facea' (XI. 31).
28. Right and left of Palemone (XI. 40).
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]

Iam q*ue* domos patrias scitice p*ost* aspe*ra* gentis
Prelia Laurigero, &c. Incipit fabula Milit*is*

Whilome was as holde stories tellen vs
There was a Duke* þat hight Theseus [* See p. 25, n. 1.]
Of Athenes he was lorde *and* gouernoure
And in his time suche a conqueroure
That gretter was none vndere þe sonne
fful Mony a riche Contre had he wonne.

What wiþ wisdome and his Chiualrie
He conquered al þe Regne of ffemynye.
That whilom cleped was Scithia
And wedded þe qwene ypolita
An browht hire home wiþe him in to his contre
Wiþ muche glorie *and* grete solempnite
And eke hire ȝonge sustere Emelye
And þus wiþ victori *and* melodie
Latt .I. þis nobul Duc to Athenes ride
And all his hoste in aremes be his side
And certes if it nere to longe to here
.I. wold haue told fully þe manere
How wonnen was þe Reigne of ffemynye
By Theus *and* be his Chiualrrye
And of þe grete Bataile for þe nones
Be-twixen Athenes *and* Amaȝones
And how asseged was ypolyta [leaf 12, back]
The faire hardie quene of Scithia
And of þe fest þat was att hir weddeynge
And of þe tempest at hire home comynge.
Bot al þat þinge .I. mot at nowe for-bere
.I. haue gode wote a large felde to ere
And weike bene þe Oxen in my plouhe
The remenant of þe tale is longe y-nouhe
I. wil not letten eke none of þis route

Latt euery felawe tel his tale aboute — *Teseide.*
And latt see nowe who schal þe soper winne
And þere .I. laft .I. wil ayeine beginne
¶ This Duc of whome .I. make mensioune — II. 2-5.
Whan he was comen al-most to þe toune
In alle his wele *and* his most pride
He was ware as he kast his yhe a side
Where þat þere kneled in þe hihe waie
A company of ladyes twey. *and* twaie
Iche after oþer cladde in cloþes blake
Bot suche a crye *and* suche a woo þei make
That in þis werlde is creature lyueynge
þat herd suche a noþer weymentynge
And of þis crie þei nolde neuer stonten — II. 25. (before the car.)
Till þei þe reynes of his bridel henten
What folke bene ye þat att myne home comynge — • II. 23.
Perturbe so my fest with cryinge •
Quod Theus haue ye so grete envie. •
Of myne honour þat þus compleigne *and* crie •
Or who haþ yow mysboden or offended
And telleþ me if it maie bene amended
And whi þat ye bene cloþed þus in blake • •
The eldest lady of hem al spake
Whan sche had swowned wiþ a dedely chere
That it was rewþe for to seen *and* here
¶ Sche seide lorde to whome ffortune haþ yiuen
Victorie *and* as a conqueroure to lyuen
Nat greueþ vs yowre honoure *and* yowre glorie • II. 27.
Bot we beseke yowe of socoure *and* of mercye
And haue merci on owre woo *and* owre distrisse
Some drope of Pyte þurgh þi gentillisse
Vpon vs wricchede wemmen latt ye falle
ffor certes lorde þare is none of vs alle • II. 28.
That sche ne haþe b[e]ne a doches or a quene •
Nowe bene we Cayteues as it is wele sene
Thonked be fortune *and* hire false whele [leaf 13]

Thate none astate ensureþ for to bene wele
Now certes lorde to abide 3owre presence .
Here in þis temple of goddes clemence
We haue b[e]ne waiteinge al þis fourtenyhte
Helpe vs lorde seþ it is in þi myhte
.I. wriche whiche þat wepeþ *and* weyleþ þus
Was whilom wif of Kinge Cappaneus
That starfe att Thebes cursed be þat dai
And alle we þat bene in þis array
And Maken alł þis lamentacioune
We losten al oure hosbondes att þat towne.
While þat a sege þare abowte laie
And 3it nowe þe olde Creon weilowaie
þat lord is nowe of Thebes Citee
ffulfilled of ire *and* iniquite
He for dispite *and* for his Tirannye
To done the dede bodies velanye
Of alł oure lordes whiche þat han be slawe
Haþe al þe bodies on an hepe ydrawe
And wil not suffre hem be none assent
Neyþere to be beride neiþer be to brent
Bot makeþ houndes ete hem in despite
And wiþ þat word *with*-oute more respite
þei ffellen groffe *and* criden pytouslye
Haue on vs wrecched we*m*men sum Mercie
And latt owre sorwe sinken in þin herte
¶ This gentil Duc downe fro his courser sterte
W*ith* hert pitous whan he herd hem speke
Him þouhte þat his herte wolde breke
Whan he sawhe hem so pitee *and* so mate
That whilome weren of so grete astate
And in his armes he hem al vp hent
And hem comforteþ in ful goode entent
And swore his hoþe as he was trewe knyht
He wolde done so ferforþelic his miht
Vppon þe Tirant Creon hem al wreke

That al þe peple of grece scholde speke — *Teseide.*
How creon was of Theseus *ser*uede
As he þat had his deþe ful wele deseruede
And riht anone wiþ-owten more abode — II. 50.
His Baner he displeide *and* forþe rode.
To þebes-warde *and* al his hoste be-side [leaf 13, back]
No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride — II. 49.
Ne take his ese fulli halfe a daie
Bot onward on his waie þat niht he laie
And sent a-none ypolita þe queene — II. 49-2.
And Emely hir ȝonge suster schene.
Vn to þe toune of Athenes to dwelle
And forþ he rideþ þer is no more to telle
¶ The reede Statue of Marce *with* spere *and* targe
So schineþ in his whigte baner large
That al þe felde gleteren vp on a doune
And by his baner borne is his pynoune
Of gold ful riche whiche was ybete
The Mynataure whiche þat he wanne in Crete
Thus riht þis Duc þus ride þide þis conqueroure
And in his host of cheuallerie þe floure
Til þat he cam to Thebes and a-liht
flaire in a felde þer as he þouht to fiht — II. 53-76.
Bot schortely for to speken of þis þinge
Wiþ Creon whiche þat was of Thebes kinge
He fawht *and* slowhe him manly as a knyht
In pleine Bateile *and* put þe folke to flyht
And be asseut he wan þe Cite after
And rent adowne boþe wall *and* sparre *and* rafter
And to þe ladies he restored a-ȝeine
The bones of þeire frendes þat were sleyne
To done þe obsequies as was þo þe gise
Bot it were al to longe for to do-vise — II. 80-1.
The grete clamor *and* þe weymentynge
þat þe ladies maade att þe berneynge
Of þe bodies *and* þe grete honoure

That Theus þe nobul conqueroure
Doþe to þe bodies whan þei from him went
Bot schortely to tellen is myne entente
Whan þat þis worþi Duc þis Theseus
Haþe Creon sleine *and* wonne Thebes þus
Stil in þat felde he toke al nyhte his rest
And dide wiþ al þe Countre riht as him lest
To ransake in þe caas of þe bodies dede
Hem for to strepe of herneis *and* of wede
The piloures deden þe besines *and* Cure
After þe batalle *and* þe discomfetoure
And so be-fel þat in þe caas þei founde [leaf 14]
Thorghe girt mony a greuous blody wounde
Two ȝonge knyhtes liggeynge .by *and* by.
Boþen in armes samen wrouht ful richely
Of whiche two Arcita hiht þe tone
And þat oþer knyhte hihte Palamone
Not fully whikke ne fulli dede þei were
Bot be her cote armures *and* by hire gere
The heraudes knew hem selfe in special
As þei þat weren of þe blode roial
Of Thebes *and* of sustren two yborne
Owte of þe caas peloures haþe hem torne
And haue hem caried softe vnto þe tente
Of Theus *and* he ful sone hem sente
Tho Athenes to dwellen in prisone
Perpetuely hem nold nouht raunson
¶ And whan þis worþi Duc had þus ydone
He toke his hoste *and* home he rideþ anone
Wiþ Laurer Coroned as a conqueroure
And þere he leueþ in joy *and* in honoure
Terme of his lif what nedeþ wordes moo
And in a toure in Angwysse *and* in woo
Dwellen þis Palomon *and* eke Arcite
ffor euer more þer maie no golde hem qwyte
This passeþ ȝere be ȝere *and* daie be daie

Til it fel ones in a Morneinge of maie — *Teseide.*
þat Emelye þat fairer was to sene
Than is þe lylye vpo his stalke grene — 1036 — [See XII. 58.]
And fresscher þan þe maie wiþ floures newe
ffor wiþ þe rose coloure strofe hir hewe
.I. note whiche was feireste of hem two
Er it were daie as was hire wonne to do — 1040 — III. 10.
Sche was aresen and al redi diht
ffor Maij wil haue no sloggardye on nyght
The seson Prikkeþ euery gentil hert
And makeþ it owte of his slepe to sterte. — 1044
And siþen arise an done may obseruaunce
This Makeþ Emelye to haue remembrance
To done honoure to maie *and* for to rise
Icloþed was sche ffresche for to devise* [* See p. 25, n. 2.] — 1048 — III. 8.
¶ Here ȝelowe here was browded in a tresse† [† See p. 25, n. 3.] — III. 10.
Be-hinde hire bake a ȝerde longe .I. gesse
And in þe Gardine att þe sonne vpriste [leaf 14, back] — III. 8-10.
Sche walked vpe *and* downe *and* as hir liste — 1052
Sche gedereþ flowres partie white *and* rede
To make a sotil garland for hire heuede — III. 10.
And as an Angel heuenyssly sche songe
¶ The grete toure þat was þo þike *and* stronge — 1056 — III. 11.
Whiche of þe Castel was þe chef dongeone
There as þe knyhtes weren in prison
Of whiche .I. tolde ȝowe *and* telle schall
Was euen Ioynant to þe Gardeine wall — 1060
There as þis Emely had hire pleyinge
Brihte was þat sonne *and* clere in þat Morneynge
And Palamon þis woful prisonere — [*Arcita* si leve III. 11.]
As was his wonne be leue of his gaylere — 1064
Was resen *and* romed in a chambre an hihe
In whiche he all þe nobel Cite sihe
An eke þe Gardeine ful of braunches grene
Ther as þe frissche Emely þe schene — 1068
Was in hir walke *and* romede vpe *and* doune

This sorweful *pri*sonere þis Palamon
Goþe in his chambre romeynge to *and* froo
And to him selfe compleinynge of his woo
þat he was borne ful oft seide alas
And so be-fel be aventure or cas
That þorghe a window þikke of mony a barre
Of yren grete *and* sware as any sparre
He kest his Eyen vpon Emelya
And þere wiþ al he bleynte *and* criede A
As þouhe he stongen were vn to þe herte
And wiþ þat crie Arcite anone vp sterte
And seide Cosine myne what eyleþ þe
þat ert so pale *and* dedely on to see
Whi cridest þou who haþ þe done offence
ffor goddes loue tak al in pacience
Owre prisonynge for it maie none o*þer*e be
ffortune haþe ȝeue vs þis aduersite
Som wikked aspect or dispo*sici*one
Of Saturne be sum constillacione
Haþe ȝeuen vs þis al-þowhe we had it sworne
So stode þe heuen whan þat we were borne
We most endure it þis is þe schorte *and* pleine
¶ This Palamon Ansewarde *and* seide a-gayne.
Cosine for soþe of þis Opinione [leaf 15]
Thou hast a veine ymaginacione
This prisonment caused not me to crie
Bot .I. was hurte riht nowe þoruhe-oute myn eye
In to myne hert þat wil my bane be
The fairnesse of þat ladi þat .I. se
ȝonde in þe Gardeine Romeynge to *and* froo
Is cause of al my cryinge *and* woo
.I. note where sche be wo*m*man or goddes
Bot venus is it soþeli as .I. ges
And þe*re*wiþal on knes downe he fylle
And seide venus if it be þi wille
þou in þis Gardine þus to transfigure

1072 1076 1080 1084 1088 1092 1096 1100 1104

Be-for me sorweful wriched creature — *Teseide.*
Owte of þis prison helpe þat we maie scape
And if so be my destanye be schape
Bi eterne werlde to dyȝen in prisōne
Of owre linage haue some compassiōne
þat is so lowe y-brouht be tirannye
¶ And wiþ þat worde Arcite gan aspie
Where þat þis ladi romede to *and* fro
And wiþ þat siht hire beaute hurte him so
That if palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurte as muche as he or more — III. 16-17. (reversing the order of the names.)
And wiþ a sike he seide Pitously
The frische bewte sleþe me sodeynly
Of hir þat romeþ in þat ȝonder place
And bot .I. haue hir merci *and* hir grace
That .I. maie seen hire att þe lest weie
.I. ne am bot dede þer nys no more to seie
This Palamon whan he þes wordes herde
Dispitusli he loked *and* and Answerde
Wheþer seistowe þou þis in ernest or in pleye
Naie q*uod* Arcite in ernest be my feye
God helpe me so me list fu yuel pleie
This Palamon gan knyte his browes tweie
Itt weere to þe q*uod* he no grete hono*ur** [* See p. 25, n. 4.] — V. 43.
ffor to be false or for to be trait*our*
To me þat am þi cosin *and* þi broþere
.I.-sworne ful depe *and* iche of vs to oþere
þat neuer for to diȝen in þe peyne
Til deþe haþe dep*arte* vs tweyne
Neyþer in loue to hinder oþer [leaf 15, back]
Ne in none oþ*ere* case my leue broþer
Bot þat þou scholdest trewly forþer more
In eu*ery* case *and* .I. schal forþer þe þore
This was þine oþe *and* myne certeine
.I. wote riht wele þou darste it nouht wiþ-seine
Thus art þou of my counsel owte of dowte

RUSK... OXFORD.

And Nowe þou woldest falsely bene abowte
To loue my ladi whome .I. loue *and* serue
And eu*er* schal til þat myne hert sterue
Nowe certes false Arcite þou schalte not so
I loued hir first *and* tolde þe my woo
As to my Cosin *and* my broþer sworne
To ferþer me as .I. haue tolde to forne
ffor whiche þou art bownden as a knyht
To helpe if it laie in þi myht
Or elles ert þou fals .I. dare wele seine
¶ This Arcite ful prowdeli spake aȝeine
Thowe schalt q*uo*d he [be] raþer false þan .I.
Bot þowe ert false .I. tel þe witerly .
ffor p*ar*amoure .I. loued here first ar þoue
What wiltow seine þow wist it not ȝit nowe
Wheþer sche be a wo*m*man or a goddesse
Thine es affecione of holynesse
And myne is loue as to a creatur
ffor whiche .I. tolde þe myn aventur
As to my cosine *and* to my broþ*er*e sworne
¶ .I. pose þat þou louest had . hir to forne
Wost þowe nouht wele þe olde clerkes sawe
That who schal ȝeue a louer any lawe. Quis legem dat amantibus
Loue is a gretter lawe be my panne
Than maie be ȝeue to ani erþeli manne
And þere positif lawe *and* swyche decree
Is broke al daie for loue in yche degree
A man most nedes loue maugrif his hede
He maie not fliȝen it þouhe he scholde be dede
Al be sche maide or wydow or elles wif
And eke it is nouht likely al þi lif
To stonde in hir grace na more schal .I.
ffor wele þou wost þi self verrely
That þou *and* .I. bene dampne to p*ri*soñ
Perpetuely . vs geyneþ no Raunsoñ
We striuen as houndes for þe bone

[leaf 16]

They fouhten al daie *and* ȝit þeire parte was none — *Teseide.*
There come a kite whil þat þei were so wroþe
That bare awaie þe bone bè-twex hem boþe
Ac þere-fore att þe kinges courte my broþer
Eche mon for him self *þere* is none oþer
Loue if þou list for .I. loue *and* ay schaⁿt
And soþeli leue broþer þis is aⁿt
Here in þis prison most we endure
And eueryche of vs tak his aventure
¶ Grete was þe strif *and* longe be-twex hem tweie
If þat .I. had leiser for to seie
Bot to þis effecte it happened on a daye
To tellen it ȝow as schortly as .I. maye
A worthi Duc þat hiht. *Perotheus* — III. 47.
That felowe was vn-to Duc Theseus
Sen þilke daie þat þei weren childern lite
Was commen to Athenes his felawe to visite
And for to pleie as he was wont to do
ffor in þis werlde he louede no man so
And he loue him also as tendrely a-ȝeine
So wele þey loued as olde bokes seine
That whanne þat one was dede sothely to teⁿt
His felaw went *and* sowht him downe in heⁿt
Bot of þat stori leste me nouht to write
Duc *Perotheus* louede wel Arcite — III. 51-4.
And him knowe att Thebes ȝere be ȝere
And ffinally. att request. *and* prayere
Of *Perotheus* wiþ-owten any Raunsoñ.
Duc Theseus him lete owte of prisoñ
ffrely to gone where þat him list ou*er* aⁿt
In suche a gise as .I. ȝowe telle schaⁿt
This was þe forward pleinly to endite
Be-twex Theseus *and* him Arcite
That if so were þat Arcite was fownde
Eu*ere* in his lif be daie or nyht or stownde
In any Contre of þis Theseus

And war cauht it was accorded þus
That wiþe a swerde he scholde lese his hede
Ther nas none oþere remedye ne rede
Bot takeþe his leue *and* homwarde he him spedde
Lat him be war his nek liþe to wedde
How grete a sorwe suffurþe nowe arcite [leaf 16, back]
The deþe he feleþ þoruhe his hert smite
He wepeþe he weyleþ *and* crieþ pitously
To slene him self he waiteþ priuely
He seide alas þat .I. was borne
Nowe is my p*ri*son werse þan be-forne
Nowe is me schape eternalie to dwelle
Nouht in purgatorie Bot in helle
Alas þat euer .I. knewe P*e*rotheus
ffor elles had .I. dwelled wiþ Theseus
Ifetterd in his prison euer mo
Than had .I. bene in blisse *and* nowht in woo
Onely þe siht of hire whome þat .I. serue
Thouhe þat .I. neuere hir' grace miht deserue
Wholde haue ysuffised riht .I.-nowhe for me
¶ O dere Cosine Palamon q*uo*d he
Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
fful blisfully in p*ri*sōn mayght þou dure
In p*ri*soñ sertes naye bot P*a*radise
Wele haþ fortune turned þe dise
That haþe þe siht of hire *and* .I. þe absence
ffor possible is seþþe þou hast hir presence
And art a kny[ght] a worþi and an able
That be som caas fortune is chaungeable
Thou maiste to þi desire somtime ateigne
Bot .I. þat am exiled *and* bareigne
Of al grace and in so grete dispeire
That þer nys erþe water fire ne ayre
Ne creature þat of hem Maked is
That may me helpe ne do me comford in þis
Wele owht .I. sterue In wanhope *and* distris

[. . . . . *line out: no gap in the MS.*] Troside.

Alas why pleine men so in Comune
On purueance of god or of fortune
þat 3eueþe hem ful of in many a gise
Wele bet þan þei can hem self deuise
Som man desireþ for to haue richesse
þat cause is of his mordre or grete sekenesse
And som man wolde owte of his p*r*ison fayne
That in his house is of his meine sleyne.
Infinite harmes bene in þis matiere
We wote nowht what þinge we praien hiere
We faren as he þat dronken is as a mouse
A dronken man wote wele he haþe an house
Bot he note whiche þe riht waie is þedere [leaf 17]
And to a dronken man þe waie is sclepere
And certes in þis werlde so fare*n* we
We seken fast after felicite.
Bot we gone wronge oft ful trewli
Thus maie we seine a‡ *and* namelyche .I.
That wende *and* had a grete opinione
That if .I. myht scippe fro prisone
Than had .I. b[e]ne in Ioye *and* p*ar*fit hele
There nowe .I. am exiled fro my wele
Sen þat .I. may not sene 3owe Emelye • III 78.
.I. am bot dede þer' nyse no remedie •
¶ Vpon þat o*þer*e side Palamon
Whan þat he wiste þat Arcite was agone
Suche sorwe he makeþ þat þe grete toure
Resouneþ of his 3ellinge *and* clamour
The pore fettres on his schinnes grete
Were of his bitter salte teres wete
Alas q*uod* he Arcita Cosyn myne
Of al oure strif god wote þe fruyt is þine
Thow walkes now in Thebes att þi large
And of my woo þou 3euest litel charge
Thou maiste sinne þou hast wisdome *and* manhede

Assemble al þe folke of ȝoure kinrede
And Maake a werre so scharpe on þis Cite
That be som auenture or sum trete
Thou maiste haue to lady *and* to wife
ffor whome þat .I. most nedes lese my life
ffor as be weie of Possibilite
Sethe þou art att þi large of p*ri*son fre
An art a lorde grete is þine avantage
More þan is myne þat sterueþe here in a cage
¶ ffor .I. mote wepe *and* waile wil þat .I. leue
W*ith* al þe wo þat p*ri*son maie me ȝeue
Ande eke wiþe peine þat loue me ȝeueth also
That dowbleþ al my turment *and* my wo
Thare-wiþe þe fire of Ielousie vp sterte
W*ith*-inne his breste *and* hente him be þe herte
So woodly þat he like was to be-holde
The box tree or þe asshen dede or colde.
¶ Than seide he O cruel goddes þat gouern
This werlde wiþ byndeinge of ȝowre worde eterne
And wreten in þe table of Atthamaunt [leaf 17, back]
ȝowre p*ar*lement *and* ȝowre eterne gr*a*unt
What is Mankinde More vn-to ȝo holde
Than is þe schepe þat rowkeþ in þe folde
ffor sleine is man riht as ano*þer*e beste
And duelleþe eke in p*ri*son and in areste
And haþe ṣekenesse *and* grete adu*er*site
And ofte time giltles p*ar*de
¶ What gouernance is in þis prescience
That giltles tormenteþ Innocence
And encreseþ þus al my penaunce
That man is bounde to his obseruau*n*ce
ffor goddes saake to letten of his wiłł
þere as a beste maie al his lust fulfiłł
And whan a beste is dede it haþe no peine
Bot after his deþe man moste wepe *and* pleyne.
Thouhe in þis werlde he haue care *and* woo

Wiþ-owten doute it maie stonden soo — Teseide.
The ansewere of þis lette .I. to dyuines
Bot wele .I. wote þat in þis werlde grete peine es
Alas .I. see a serpent or a þef
That mony a trewman haþ done meschief
Gone att his large *and* where him list maie turne
Bot .I. most be in prison þoruhe Saturne
An eke þoruhe Iuno Ialous *and* eke wode
That haþe destruyde nyhe al þe blode
Of Thebes wiþ his waste walles wide
And venus flieþ me on þat oþere side
ffor Ialousie *and* fere of him Arcite — "paurosa gelosia" V. 2.
¶ Nowe wil .I. stinte of Palamon a lite
And lat him in his prisone stille dwelle
And of Arcite forþe .I. will̃ 3owe telle
The somer passeþ *and* þe nihtes longe
Encreseth̃ dowble wise þe peynes stronge
Boþe of þe louere *and* þe prisonere
.I. note wiche haþe þe wofuller myster
ffor schortelye for to seine þis Palamon
Perpetuely is dampned to prison
In chynes *and* fettres to þe dede
And Arcit is ercilede vpon his hede
ffor euere more as oute of þat Cuntre
Ne neuere ne schal his lady see.
¶ 3owe louiers .I. aske þis questiõne [leaf 18]
Who haþ þe wers Arcite or Palamõne
The one maie se his lady. daie be daie
Bot in prison he most dwel alweie
The toþere where him liste Maie ride or goo
Bote sene his lady schal he neuer moo
Nowe demeþ as 3owe liste þat 3e canne
ffor .I. wil tel forþe as .I. be-ganne

[*No gap in the MS.*]

[*PART II. No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Whan þat Arcite to Thebes commen was
fful often adaie he swelte *and* seide alas
ffor seen his ladi schal he neuer moo
And schortly to concluden al his woo
So muche sorwe had neuer creature
That is or schall whil þat þe werde mai dure
His slepe his mete his drinke is be-raft
þat lene he wex *and* drie as is a schaft
His yhe hollowe *and* grisely to be-holde
His hiew falowe *and* pale as asshe colde
And solitarie he was. *and* euer a lone
And weyleynge al þe nyht makinge his mone.
And if he herde songe or instrument
Than wolde he wepe he myht nouht be stent
So feble eke were his spretes and he lowe
And Chaungede so þat noman couþe knowe
His speche nor his voice þouhe men hit herde
And in his gere for al þe werlde he ferde
Not comly lyke to louers maledye
Of heres bot raþer like manye
Engenderd of humor malancolike
Be-forne his celle ffantastike
And scortly torned was al vp *and* downe
Boþe Abite *and* disposicioune
Of him þis woful louer dame Arcite
¶ Wat schold .I. al daie of his wo endite
Whan he endured had a ȝere or two
This cruel torment *and* þis peine *and* woo
As Thebes in his Contre as .I. seide
Vpon a nyhte on slepe as he him leide.
Him þouht howe þat venged god Mercurie
Be-forne him stode *and* bad him to be merie
His slepi ȝerde in honde he bar vp riht
An hatte he werede vpon his heres briht

1356 1360 1364 1368 1372 1376 1380 1384 1388

IV. 2. IV. 2. IV. 2.

Arraide was þis god as as he toke kepe — *Teseide.*
As he was whan þat Argus toke his slepe
And seide him þus to Athenes þow schalt wende [leaf 18, back]
Where is þe schapen of þi woo an ende
¶ And wiþ þat worde Arcite woke *and* sterte
Now trewli how sore þat me smerte
Quod he to Athenes riht nowe wil .I. fare
Ne for þe drede of deþe schal .I. nouht spare
To se my lady þat .I. loue *and* serue
In hire presence .I. reche not to sterue
And wiþ þat worde he cauht a grete Mirroure
And sauhe þat chaunged was al his coloure
And sauhe his vesage al in anoþer kinde
And riht anone it ran him in his mynde — IV. 38.
That seþ his face was so disfigurede
Of þe Maledy whiche he had endurede
He myht wele if þat he bare him lowe
Leue in Athenes euer more vnknowe
An seen his lady wel ny day be daye
And riht anone he chaunged his Araye
And clad him as poure laborere — *povr valletto,* IV. 22.
An al alone saue onely o swiere — *umil garzone,* IV. 22.
That knewe his priuete *and* al his case — *povero valletto* IV. 40.
Whiche was disgised pouerly as he was
To Athenes is gone þe next waye
And to þe courte he went vpon a daye
And att þe gate he proferd his seruyse
To drugge *and* drawe what so men wil deuise
And schortly of þis mater for to seine
He fel in office wiþ a chamburleine
The whiche þat was dwellinge wiþ Emelye
ffor he was wise *and* sone couþe aspye
ffor euery seruant whiche þat serueþ here
Wele couþe he hewen wode *and* water bere
ffor he was ȝonge *and* myhti for þe nones
And þer-to he was stronge *and* briht of bones

To done þat any whit him can devise
A ȝere or two he was in þis *ser*uise
Page of þe chambere of Emely þe briht
And Philostrat he seide þat he hiht 1428 [Pentw. IV.
Bot halfe so wele be-loued a man as he
Ne was þere neuer in Courte of his degre
He was so gentil of condic*iou*ne
That þoruhe-owte al þe courte was his renoune 1432
Thei seide þat it were a charite [leaf 19]
That Theseus wolde en-haunse his degre
And putten him in worschip-ful *ser*uise
There as he myht his vertue exercise 1436
And þus wiþ-inne a while his name is spronge IV. 20.
Boþe of his dede *and* his good tonge
That Theseus haþe taken him so nere
That of his chambre he maade him a swiere 1440
And ȝaue him gold to mainteigne his degre
And eke men brouht him oute of his contre
ffro ȝere to ȝere so p*ri*uely his rente
But onestly *and* sleyhtly . he it spente 1444
þat noman wondred howe þat he it hadde
And þrei ȝere in þis wise his lif he ladde
And bare him so in pees *and* eke in werre
There was no man þat Theseus hathe derre 1448 IV. 20.
And in þis blisse let .I. nowe Arcite
And speke .I. wiłł of Palamon a lite
¶ In derkenes *and* horrible *and* stronge p*ri*sone V. 1.
þis seuen ȝere haþe siten Palamone 1452
ffor-pined whate for wo *and* for destresse
Who feleþ double sore *and* heuinesse V. 3.
Bot Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so
That woode owte of his witte he goþ for wo 1456
And eke þere-to he is a prisoner
Perpetuelly not onely for a ȝere
Who couþe rime in Englisshe p*ro*purly
His martirdome for soþe it am not .I. 1460

There-fore .I. passe al so lihtly as .I. maye — *Teseide.*
¶ It fel þat in þe seuent ȝere of maie
The þridde nyhte as holde bokes seine
That alł þis story telleþ more pleine — 1464
Were it be aventure or destanye
As whan a þinge is schape it schal bye
þat sone after þe mydenyht Palamon — V. 25-7.
Be helpinge of a frende brake prison — 1468
And fleetħ þe Cite fast as he mai goo
ffor he had gif his Gailer drinke soo — V. 31.
Of a clarre maade of a certein wyne
Wiþ nercotiks *and* opie of Thebes fyne — 1472
That al þat nyht þouhe þat men wold him schake
The Gaillere slepe he myht nouht awake.
And þus he flieþ as fast as eu*er*e he maie — [leaf 19, back]
The nyht was schort *and* fast be þe daie — 1476
That nedes coste he most him self hiden
And til a groue faste fast þere be-siden — V. 33.
Wiþ dredful fote þan stalkeþ Palamon
ffor schort þis was his opinion — 1480
That in þat groue he wolde him hide aldaie
And in þe nyht þan wolde he take his waie
To Thebes-warde his frendes for to praye
On Theseus to helpe him to werreie — 1484
Or schortly he wolde lese his lif
Ore wynnen Emely to his louely wif
This is þefecte *and* his entente pleine
¶ Now whiles turne we to Arcite aȝeine — 1488
That litel wiste how nihe þat was his care
Til þat fortone hadde cauht him in his snare
The besi larke messagiere of daie
Salueþ in hir songe þe morwe greie — 1492
And firy phebus riseþ vp so bright
þat al þe orient lawheþ of þe sight
And wiþ his streme drieþ in þe greues
The siluer dropes hangeinge on þe leues — 1496

And Arcita þat in þe courte roial
Wiþ Theseus his swier principal
Is resen *and* lokeþ on þe mery daie
And for to done his obseruance to maie
Remembringe on þe pointe of his desire
He on his coursere stertynge as fire
Is reden to þe feldes him to pleie
Owte of þe Court were it a meyle or tweye
And to þe groue of whiche as [I] ȝow tolde
Be aventur his weie he gan to holde
To Maken him a garlonde of þe greues
Were it of wodebinde or of heiþorne leues
And loude he songe a-ȝein þe sonne schene
Maie wiþ al þi floures *and* þi grene
Welcom be þou feire fresche Maie
I. hop þat .I. sume grene get maie
And from his coursur wiþ a lusti herte
In to þe groue ful hastely he sterte
And in a paþe he romeþ vp *and* doune
Thar as be aventur of þis Palamon
Was in a busshe þat no man miht him see
ffor sore aferde of his deþe was he
No þinge knewe he þat it was Arcite
God wote he wolde haue trowed it ful lite
Bot soþe is seide gon siþe many ȝeres
That felde haþe yȝen. *and* wode haþe eres
It [is] ful faire a man to bere him euen
ffor aldaie meteþ men att vn-sette steuen
fful litel wote arcite of his felawe
þat was so nyhe to herken of his sawe
ffor in þe busche he sitteþ now ful stiłł
Whan þat Arcite had romede al his fiłł
And songen al þe roundel lustely
In to a stody he fel sodanly
As done þes louers in hir queynte geres
Nowe in þe cropc nowe downe in þe brercs

1500 1504 1508 1512 1516 1520 1524 1528 1532

[leaf 20] | IV. a.

Nowe vp nowe downe as a boket in a welle — *Teseide.*
Riht as þe fridaie soþeli for to telle
Nowe it schineþe nowe it reineþ fast
Riht so gan geri venus ouer cast — 1536
The hertes of hir folke riht as hir daie
Is gerful riht so chaungeþ sche arraie
Seld is þe fridaie al þe weke ylike
¶ Whan þat Arcite had songe he gan to sike — 1540
And set him doune wiþ-owten any more
Alas quod he þat daie þat .I. was bore :
Howe longe Iuno þoruhe þi crueltee
Wiltow werien Thebes þe Citee — 1544
Alas brouht it is to confusione — See IV. 13, 14.
The blode Roial of Cadine *and* Amphione
Of Cadinus whiche þat was þe first man
That Thebes bulet or first þe toune be-gan — 1548
And of þe Cite first was Crouned kinge
Of his linage am .I. *and* of his ospringe
Be verrei. ligne as of þe stok Roialle. — See IV. 31.
And Now .I. am so caitif *and* so þralle. — 1552
That he þat is my mortal ennemye — See IV. 86.
.I. serue him as his swier pouerelye
And ȝit doþe me Iuno wel more schame
ffor .I. dar .I. not be-knowe myne owne name — 1556
Bot þere as .I. was wonte hiht Arcite — See IV. 84.
Now .hiht. Philostrate not worþe a myte — [*Penteo*, IV. 84.
Allas þou fel mars Allas þou Iuno. — See IV. 17.
Thus haþe ȝower ire owre lignage al for-do. — 1560
Saue only me *and* wreched palamon [leaf 20, back]
That Theseus Martireþ in *prison*
And ouer al þis to slene me vtterly — IV. 82.
Loue haþ faire his darte so brinyngly — 1564
Istiked þoruhe my trewe careful herte
That schapen was my deþ arst þan my scherte
ȝe slene me wiþe ȝowere yhen Emelye
The be þe cause were-for þat .I. die — 1568

Of al þe remenan of myne oþere care
Ne sette .I. nouht þe mountance of a tare
So þat .I. couþe do ouhte to ȝowre plesañce
And wiþ þat worde he fel doune in a trañce 1572
A longe tim *and* he afterwarde vpstert
¶ This Palamon þat þouht þat þoruhe his herte
He felde a colde swerde sodeinly glide
ffore ire he whoke no lenger wolde he bide 1576
And whan þat he had herde Arcites tale
As he were wode wiþe face dede *and* pale
He stert him vpe oute of þe boskes þikke
And seide Arcite. false treitoure wikke 1580
Nowe art þow hent þat louest mi ladie so
ffor whome þat .I. haue al þis peine *and* woo
And art my blode *and* to my consel sworne
As .I. ful oft haue tolde þe here be-forne 1584
And hast be-japed here Duc Theseus
And falsely haste þou chaunged. þi name þus
.I. wil be dede or elles þou schalt diȝe
Thou schalt nouht loue my ladie Emelye 1588
Bot .I. will louere onely. *and* no mo
ffor .I. am Palamon þi mortal fo
And þoughe þat .I. no wepen haue in þis place.
Bot owte of prisou*n* am asterte be grace 1592
.I. drede nouht þat ouþer þu schal diȝe | See V.
Or þou ne schat not louen Emelye
Ches whiche þou wilte or þou schalt nouht asterte
¶ This Arcite wiþ ful dispitouse herte 1596
Whan he him knewe *and* had his tale herde
As fers a[s] lion he pulled owte a swerde
And seid þus be god þat sitteþ aboue
Nere it were þat þou art seke *and* woode for loue 1600
And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place
Thou scholdest neuer oute of þis groue pace.
That þou ne scholdest deiȝen of myne honde [leaf 21]
ffor .I. defie þe suyrte *and* þe bonde * [* See p. 25, n. 5.] 1604 | V. 51.

Whiche þat þou seist .I. haue maade to þe | Troilde. V. 51.
Whatt verreie foole þinke wele þat loue is fre
And .I. wil loue hir Maugre al þi myht
Bot for al so muche as þou ert a worþi knyht
And wilneste to darreine hir' be Bataile
Haue here my trowþe to morne wil .I. nouht faile
Wiþouten weteinge of any oþere wight
That here .I. wil be founden as a knyht
And bringen herneys riht. ynowhe for þe
And chese þe beste *and* leue þe werst for me
And mete *and* drinke þis nyht wil .I. bringe
.Y.-nowghe for þe *and* cloþes for þi bedynge
And. if so be þat þou my lady wynne
And sle me in þis wode þare .I. am inne
þou maiste wele haue my lady as for me
This Palamon answerd .I. graunt it þe
And þus þei bene departid til on morwe
Whan iche of hem had leide his feiþe to borwe
Occupiede owte of al charite
¶ O regne þat wolde no felawe haue wiþ þe
fful soþe is seide þat loue ne lordeschipe V. 12.
Wil not his þonkes haue no felauschipe
We finde þat of arcite *and* of Palamone
Arcite is Reden anone in to þe toune
And on þe morwe ar it were daies liht
fful p*ri*uely tuo herneys haþe he diht
Boþe suffisant *and* mete to darreine
The Bataile in þe felde be-tuex hem tweyne
And on his hors alone as he was borne
He carieþ al his herneyce him be-forne
And in þe groue att þe time *and* place y-sette
þis Arcite *and* Palamon ben mette
To chaungen gan þe coloure in her face
Riht as þe hunters in þe Reigne of Trace VII. 108.
þat stondeþ att' a gappe wiþ a spere
Whan huntide is þe lyon or þe bere

And hereþ him come rossheinge in þe greues | n
And brekeþe boþe bowes *and* þe leues | VII. n
And þinkeþ here comeþ my mortale enmye
Wiþþe-owte faile he most be dede or .I. 1644
ffor eiþer .i. mote slene him att þe gappe [leaf 21, back]
Or [he] most sle me. if þat me mys happe
So ferden [þey] in chaungeinge of hire hewe
As fer as iche of hem oþer knewe 1648
Thar nas no good daye ne no salueynge
Bot streite wiþouten worde or reherseinge
Eu*er*yche of hem helpe to arme oþere
As frendely as he were his owen broþere 1652
And after þat wiþ scharpe speres stronge
Thei foynen eche att oþere wonder longe
Thou mihtest wene þat this palamon
In his feihtinge were a wode lyon · 1656
And as a cruel tigre was Arcite
As wilde bores gunne þei to smyte
Þat froþen white as fome. for ire wode
Vp to þe Ancle fouht þei in þeire blode 1660
And in þis wise .I. lete hem feihtinge dwell*e*
And forþ .I. wil of Theseus ȝowe tell*e*
The destanye Ministre gen*er*al . VI. I.
That executeþ in þe werld ou*er*al 1664
The Purueance þat. god haþ seie be-fore * [* See p. 25, n. 6.]
So stronge it is þat þeihe þe werlde had it swore
The contrarie of a þinge be ȝe or naye
Ȝit some time it schal fal on a daye. 1668 . V. II.
Þat falleþ nouht eft wiþ-inne a þousande ȝere
ffor certeinly oure appetites here
Be it of werre of pese. or hate or loue
Att is þis rewled be þe siht aboue 1672
This Mene .I. nowe be myhty Theseus | V. II.
That for to hunt is so desirus
And namely att þe grete hert in maie
That in his bed þ*er*e daweþ him no daie 1676

þat he na es clad *and* redi for to ride		*Teseide.*
Wiþ hunte *and* horne *and* hundes him biside		V. 77.
ffor in his huntynge haþe he swyche delite		V. 78.
That it is al is hope. Ioy *and* appetite	1680	
To bene him self þe grete hertes bane		
ffor after mars. he serueþ now Diane		
Clere was þe daie as .I. haue told ar þis		
And Theseus wiþ al Ioy *and* blisse	1684	
Wiþ his ypolita þe faire quene		
And Emely cloþed al in Grene		[See XII. 65.]
On huntyn bene þe reden Roially	[leaf 22]	
And to þe Groue þat stod ful fast by	1688	
In whiche þer was an herte as men him tolde		
¶ Duc Theseus þe streiht waie haþ holde		
And to þe launde he rideþ him ful riht		
ffor þeder was þe hert wonte to haue his fliht	1692	
And ouer a broke *and* so forþe on his weie		
This Duc wil haue a cours att him or tweie		
Wiþ houndes suche as him lust commaunde		
And whan þis Duc wa[s] come vn to þe launde	1696	
Vnder þe sonne he loked And a-none		
He was war of Arcite *and* Palamone.		
þat fowhten breme as it wer boly two		
The briht swerdes wenten to *and* foo. [? MS. fro]	1700	
So hydously þat wiþ þe lest stroke		
It semeþ þat it wald fel an oke		
Bot whate þei were noþinge he wote		
This Duc his Coursur wiþ his spores smote	1704	V. 82.
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two		
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho		
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede		
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede	1708	
That smyteþ any stroke. þat .I. maie seen		
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been		V. 83.
That bene so hardy to feihten here		
Wiþ-owten Iugge or oþer officere	1712	

As it were in a litel list roiallie
¶ This Palamon answerd hastelye
And seide sire what nedeþ wordes mo
We haue þe deþ deserued boþe tuo
Two wofull wreches be we tuo Caytyues
That bene encumberde of owre owen liues
And as þou art a riht-ful lorde *and* Iuge
Ne ȝif vs neyþer mercy ne refuge
Bot sle me first for seinte Charite
And sle my felaw eke as wele as me
Or sle him for þouhe thou knowest it lite
þis is þi mortal fo þis is Arcite
That fro þi londe is banysshed on his hed
ffor whiche he haþe deserued to be dede
ffor þis is he whiche come vn to þi gate
And seide þat he hiht Philostrate.
Thus haþe he Iaped þe ful mony a ȝere
And þou hast maade him þi chef swyere
And þis is he þat loueþ Emelye
ffor seþ þat daie is come þat .I. schal diȝe
.I. make pleinely my confessione
þat .I. am þilke woful palamone
þat haþe þi prisone broken wikkedly.
.I. am þi mortale foo *and* it am .I.
þat loueþe so hote Emelye þe brihte
That wil diȝe present in hire sihte
Where-fore .I. ax deþe *and* my Iuyse
Bot sle my felawe in þe same wise
ffor boþe we haue deserued to be sleine
¶ This worþi Duc answerd anone aȝeine
And seide this is a schort conclusione
ȝowre owren mouþe be ȝowre confessione
Haþe dampne ȝow *and* it wil recorde
It nedeþ nouht to pyne ȝowe wiþ corde
ȝe schal be ded be myhti Mars þe rede
The qweene anone for verrei wommanhede

1716 1720 1724 1728 1732 1736 1740 1744 1748

[leaf 23, back]

Gan for to wepe *and* so dide Emelie
And al þe ladies in þe companye
Grete pite was as hem þouht alle
That euer suche a chaunce shold falle
ffor gentilmen þei were of grete astate
And noþinge bot for loue was þis debate
And sauhe hire blody woundes wide *and* sore
And al criden boþe lasse *and* more
Haue merci lorde vpon vs wemmen alle
And on her bare knees downe þei falle
And wolde haue kist his fote þere as he stode
Til att laste a-slaked was his moode
ffor pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
And þouhe he firste fore Ire quoke *and* sterte
He considered schortly in a clause
The trespas of hem boþe *and* eke þe cause
And al-þouhe þat his Ire hir gilte accusede
ȝit in his reson he hem boþ excusede
And þus he þouht wele þat euery man
Wil helpe him selfe in loue if þat he can
And eke deliuere him self owte of prisone
And eke his herte had compassione
Of wemmen for þei wepen euer in one [leaf 22]
And in his gentill hert. he þouht anone
And soft vn to him self he seide fie
Vpon a lorde þat wille haue no mercye
Bot he be lyone boþe in worde *and* in dede
To hem þat bene in repentance *and* drede
Al so wele as to a proude dispitous man
That wil Maiten þat he first be-gan
That lorde haþ litel of discrecioñ
That in suche cas can no deuisioñ
And weieþe pride *and* humblenesse after one
And whan his Ire is þus a-gone
He gan to Loken vpe wiþ yhe liht
And spake þis same wordes al on hiht

¶ The god of loue A Benedicite
Howe myhti *and* howe grete a lorde is he
Aʒeines his myhtes þere gayneþ none obstacles
He maie be cleped a god for his miracles
.ffor he cañ maken att his owen gise
Of euerỳche hert as þat him list deuise
Loo here þis Arcite *and* Palamon
That quytly weere owte my p*ri*son
And myht haue leued in Thebes roialye
And weten .I. am here mortale enemye
And þat hire deþe liþe in my myht also
And haþe loue Maugre here eyen two
Brouht hem hider boþ for to die
Nowe lokeþ is nouht þat an hihe folye
Who maye be a foole bot if he loue
Be-holde for goddes sake þat sitteþ aboue
Se howe þei blede be þei nouht wele araide
Thus haþe hire lorde þe god of loue ypaide
Hire wages *and* her fees for hire s*er*uise
And ʒut þei wenen for to be ful wise
That s*er*uen loue for ouht þat maie be-falle
Bot þis is ʒete þe beste game of alle
That sche for wham þei haue þis Iolite
Kan hem þerfore as muche þonke as me
Sche woote no more of alt þis hote fare
Bi god þan wote a cokkowe or an hare
Bot al mot bene assaide hote *and* colde
A man most be a foole or ʒonge or olde
.I. wote it be my selfe ful ʒore a-gone [leaf 22, back]
ffor in my time a s*er*uant was .I. one
And þare-fore seþ .I. knowe of loues peine
.I. woote howe sore it kan a man distreine
As he þat haþe bue cauht oft in his lace
.I. ʒowe for-ʒef al holely þis trespace
At þe request of þe quene þat kneleþ here
And Eke of Emely my suster dere

1788 1792 1796 1800 1804 1808 1812 1816 1820

V.s V.s

And 3e schall Bope anone vn to me swere		*Teseide.*
þat neuer 3e schal my coroune dere		
Ne make werre vpon me nyht ne daie		
Bot bene my frendes in al þat 3e maie	1824	
.I. 3owe for-3eue þis trispaas euery dele		
And þei him sworne his axen faire *and* wele		V. 93.
And him of lordeschipe *and* of Mercie preide		
And hem graunteþe grace *and* þus he seide	1828	
¶ To speke of Roial lignage *and* richesse		V. 96.
Thouhe þat sche weere a queene or a Princesse		
Eche of 3owe boþe is worþi doutelesse		
To wedden whan time is bot naþelesse	1832	
.I. speke as for [my] suster Emelye		
ffor whom .I. haue. þis strif *and* Ialowsie		
3e wit 3oure selfe sche maie nouht wedden twoo		V. 95.
Att ones þouhe 3e feihten euer moo	1836	
Bot one of 3owe al be him loþe or leue		
He mote go pipen in an yuy leue		
This to sei sche maye nouht haue boþe		
Al be 3e neuer so Ielouse ne so wroþe	1840	
And for-þi .I. 3owe pute in þis degre		
That iche of 3ow schal haue his destanye		
As him is schape *and* herkeneþe in whatt wise		
Lo here 3owre ende of þat .I. schal deuise	1844	
¶ Mi will is [this[1]] for plate conclusione	[1 MS. rubbed]	
Wiþ-owten any replicacione		
If þat 3owe likeþ takeþ it for þe beste		
That eu*er*yche of 3owe schal gone where him leste	1848	
ffrely wiþ-owten Raunsoñ or daungere		
And . þis daie fifty wekes fer ne nere		'un anno intero,' V. 98.
Eueryche of 3owe schal bringe an .C. knyhtes		V. 97.
Armed for lystes vp al Rihtes	1852	'nel *teatro* nostro.'
Al redi to darreine hir by Bataile		
And þis behet .I. 3ow wiþ-owte faile.		
Vpon my troupe *and* as .I. am knyht	[leaf 24]	
That wheþer of 3owe boþe þat haþe miht	1856	

This is to seine whepер he or þou
Maie wiþ his hundreþ as .I. spak of nowe
Sle his contrarie or owte of listes driue
That schal .I. ȝeue Emelia to wif
To whome þat fortone ȝeueþ so faire a grace
The listes schal .I. maken in þis place
And god so wisly on my soule rewe
As .I. schal Euen Iuge be *and* trewe
ȝe schol none oþer ende wiþ me makene
þat one of ȝowe ne schaⱡⱡ be dede or takene
And ȝif ȝowe þinkeþ þis is wele .I.-seide
Seiþe ȝowre avise *and* holde ȝowe wele apaide
This es ȝoure ende and ȝoure conclusione
Who lokeþ lihtly nowe bot palamone
Who springeþ vp for ioie bot arcite
Who couþe telle or who couþe it endite
The ioye þat is maked in þe place
Whan Theseus haþe done so faire a grace
But downe one knees went. eu*e*ry man*e*re wiht
And þonked him wiþ al here hert *and* myht
And namely þe Thebanes oft siþe
And þus wiþ good hope *and* wiþþe herte bliþe
Thei taken here leue *and* homward gan þei ride
To Thebes wiþ olde walles wide

[*PART III. No gap in the MS.*]

.I. trowe men wolde it deme Necligence
ȝif .I. for-ȝate to tellen þe dispence
Of Theseus þat goþe so besily
To Maken vp þe listes roially
þat suche a noble theatre as it was
.I. dare wele saie in þe werlde þ*e*re nas
The circuite a Mile was aboute
Walled of stone *and* diche aⱡⱡ wiþ-oute
Rou*n*de was þe schappe maner of compas

fful of degrees þe heighte of sexti pas . *Teseide.*
That whan a man was sette on o degree . VII. 110.
He let-it nouhte his felow for to see 1892 .
Estwarde þere stoode a gate of marble white . VII. 109.
Westward riht stoode a-noþer in þe opposite . .
And schortly to conclude suche a place
Was none in erþe *and* in so litel a space . 1896
ffor in þe londe þere nas no crafti man [leaf 24, back]
That Geomatrie or arce metrik can
Ne Purtreoure ne keruer of ymages
Thas Theseus ne ȝafe mete *and* wages 1900
The Theatre to make *and* to deuise
And for to done his riht *and* sacrifice
He Estwarde haþ vpon þe gate aboue
In worschipe of venus goddes of loue 1904
Done maken an Auter *and* an Oratorie
And in þe westwarde in Memorie
Of Marce he Maked haþe riht suche anoþer
þat cost largeli of gold a foþer 1908
And Northwarde in a toret on· þe walle
Of Alabastre white *and* rede Corallo
An oratorie riche for to se
In worschipe of Dyane of chastite 1912
Haþe Theseus don wrouht in noble wise
Bot ȝite had .I. forgeten to deuise
þe noble painteynge *and* þe purtres
The schappe þe countenance *and* þe figures 1916
That weren in þese oratories þre
fferst in þe temple of venus maist þou see
Wrouhte in þe walle fu[l] pitouse to be-holde
The broken slepes . *and* þe sikes colde 1920
The sacrede teres *and* þe weymenynge
The firy strokes of desireinge | VII. 50.
That loues seruantȝ in þis life enduren
The oþes þat here couenantz ensuren 1924
Plesant *and* hope desire foolhardinesse | See VII. 55-6, &c.

Beaute *and* 3ouþe. bauderie Richesse
Charmes *and* force leseinges flaterie
Dispense Besinesse *and* Ielowsie
That wered of 3alowe gowldes a garlonde
And a kokkowe sittinge on his honde
ffestes Instrumentes karoles daunces
Luste *and* arraie *and* al þe Circumstaunces
Of loue whiche þat rekened *and* reken schall
Be order were peinted on þe wall
And mo þan .I. can make of Mencione
ffor soþeli al þe mounte of Githerone
There venus haþ hir principal dwellinge
Was schewede on þe wall in purtreinge* [* See p. 25, n. 7.]
Wiþ al the Gardyne *and* þe lustinesse [leaf 25]
Nat was for-3ete þe porter ydelnesse† [† See p. 25, n. 8.]
Ne Narcisus þe faire of 3ore agone
Ne þe foly of kinge salamon
Ne 3itte þe grete strenke of hercules‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 7.]
Thenchauntementez of Medea *and* Circes
Ne of Turnus wiþ þe hardy fiers corage
The Riche Crisus Caitif in seruage
Thus maie 3e seen þat wisdome ne richesse
Beute ne strengeþe ne sleiht ne hardinesse
Ne maie wiþ venus halde Champartie
ffor as sche liste þe werlde þan maie sche gye.
Lo al þis folke so kauht were in hire lace
Til þei ful woo ful oft seide Alace
Suffiseþe here ensamples one or two
And þouhe .I. couþe rekken a þousand mo
The Statue of venus glorious for to see§ [§ See p. 25, n. 9.]
Was made fleteynge in þe large see
And fro þe nauel doune al couerd was
Wiþ wawes grene *and* briht as any glas
A Citole in hire Rihte honde had sche
And on hir hede ful semely for to see
A rose garland frische *and* wele smellinge

1928 1932 1936 1940 1944 1948 1952 1956 1960

See VI. See VI. See V. VII.

A-boue hire hede here doufes flikeringe — *Teseide.*
Be-forne hir stode hir sonne Cupido
Vpon his scholderes wenges had he tuo
And blinde he was as it is oft sene
A bowe he bare *and* arwes briht *and* kene
¶ Whi schold .I. nouht also wele eke tel þe haſt
The purtratoure þat was vpon þe waſt
Wiþ-inne þe temple of myhti mars þe rede
Al peinted was þe wal in lengethe *and* brede • VII. 36.
Like to þe estres of þe grisely place VII. 29, 30.
That hihte þe grete temple of mars in trace
In þilke colde frosti Regioñ
Ther as Marce haþe his souereine Mansion
ffirste on þe wal was peinted a forest • VII. 31.
In whiche þere dwelled neyþer man ne beste • [but a *real* forest there, not a *painted* one.]
With knotty knarry baran tres olde •
Of stubbes scharpe *and* hidouse to be-holde •
In whiche þer ran a rombel in a swouhe. •
As þouhe a storme scholde berste euery bouhe. •
And dounewarde from an hiſt vnder a bent [leaf 25, back]
Ther stode þe temple of Mars armipotent • VII. 32.
Wrowht al of Burnede stele of wyche þentre •
Was longe *and* streite *and* gastly for to see •
And þere owte come a rage *and* suche a veze • VII. 33.
That maade al þe gates for to rese •
The Northern liht in att þat dore schone* [* See p. 25, n. 10.]
ffor windowe on þe [walle] was þere none.
Thoruhe whiche men myht any liht discerne
The dores waren aſt of Attemant ete[r]ne • VII. 32.
Ychenchede ouerewart *and* enlonge •
Wiþ yren toughe *and* for to make it stronge •
Euery peler þe temple to susteine • VII. 33.
Was tune grete of yren briht *and* schene •
There sawe .I. first þe derke ymaginynge •
Of felony an al þe compassinge •
The Cruele Ire as rede as any glede •

The Pike-purs *and* eke þe pale drede
The smyler wiþe þe knyf vnder þe cloke
The Shepen birneinge *with* þe blake smoke
The Treson of þe Morþeringe in þe bedde
The Open werre wiþ wondes alle be-bledde
Contek wiþ blody knyfe and scharpe manace
Alle fful of schrikeinge was þat sor place
The sleere of himself ȝit sawe .I. *þere*
His herte haþ baþed al his here
The naile y-dryue in þe schode on nyht
The colde deþe wiþ mouþe gapeand vpriht
A mides of þe temple satte Mischaunce* [* See p. 25, n. 11.]
With discomford *and* sori countenaunce
ȝit sauhe .I. wodenes lawheynge in his rage
Armed compleinte outehees *and* fires outrage† [† See p. 25, n. 12.]
The karoigne in þe buske wiþ þrote. ycorue
A. þousand ysleine *and* not of qualme ystorue
The terant wiþe preie be for þrafte
The towne destroiede. *þer* was no þinge laft
ȝete sawe .I. bernte þe schippes hoppesters‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]
The hunte strangeld wiþ þe wilde beres
The sowe freteynge þe childe riht in þe Cradelle
The Coke. Iscalded for al his longe ladelle
Nouht was forȝeten be þenfortune of Marte
The Carte ouerriden wiþ his Carte
Vnder þe whele ful lowe he laie a doune [leaf 26]
There were also of Mart*is* diuisioune
The barboure *and* þe bocher *and* þe smithe
That forgeþ scharpe swerdes on his stiþe
And al aboue depeinted in a toure
Sauhe .I. conqueste sit in grete honoure
Wiþ þe scharpe swerde ou*er*e his hede
Hangeinge be a subtile twine þrede
Depeinted was þe slawhter of Iulius
Of grete Nero and of Anthonius
Al be þat ilke time þei weren vnborne

3ite was þeire deþe depainted þere be-forne
Be Manassinge of Mars riht be figure
So was it schewde in þat purtrature.
As is depeinted in þe sertres a-boue
Who schal be sleine or elles dede for loue
Suffiseth oone ensample in stories oolde
.I. maie nouht reken hem al þouhe þat .I. wolde
¶ The statue of Mars vppon a Carte stode
Armed *and* loked grime as he war wode
And ou*ere* his heuede þ*ere* schines two figures
Of sterre þat bene closed in scriptures
þat on puella þat oþer Rubeus
This god of armes was arraide þus
A wolfe þ*ere* stode be-for him att his fete
Wiþ y3en reede *and* of a man he ete
Wiþþe sotel pensel was depeinted þis storie
In redouteinge of Mars *and* of his glorie.
¶ Nowe to þe temple of Diane þe chast
As schortli as .I. can .I. wil me haste
To telle 3owe al þe descripcio*u*ne
Depeinted bene þe walles vp *and* doune
Of huntynge *and* of schamfast chastite
There sauhe .I. howe woful Caliste
Whan þat Diane was agreued wiþe here
Was turne fro a wo*m*man to a bere
And after was sche maade þe lode-sterre
Thus was sche peinted .I. can sei 3owe no ferre.
Hir sone is eke a sterre as men Maie see
Thar sawhe [I] Dane turned til a tree
.I. mene nouht þe goddes Diane
Bot Penneus douhter whiche þat hiht Dane.
¶ Ther sawhe .I. Accheon an herte ymaked [leaf 26, back]
ffor veniaunce þat he sawhe Diane al nakede
.I. sawhe howe þat his hondes haþ him cauht
And freten him for þat þei knewe him nauht
3ite y-peinted was a litel forþermore

Vrsa Maior

Howe Athalance hunted þe wilde bore
And Meliagre *and* mony an oþer moo
ffor whiche Diane wrouht care *and* woo
There sawhe .I. many a noþer wondere storie
The whiche me luste nouht drawe to memorie
¶ This Goddes on an hert ful hihe sche seete
Wiþ smalle houndes al aboute her' feete.
And vnder-neþe hire feete sche had a mone
Waxinge it was *and* scholde wany sone
In gaude grene hire statue cloþed was
Wiþ bowe in honde *and* arwes in a kas
Hir' yhen kest sche ful lowe adoune
Thare pluto haþ his derke Regione
A wo*m*man trauaillinge was hire beforne
Bot for hire childe was so longe vnborne
fful pitously Lucina gan sche calle
And seide helpe for þou maiste best of alle
Wele couþe he peinte lifly þat it wrouht
Wiþ many a floren he þe hewes bouht
Nowe bene þes listes maade *and* Theseus
That att his grete cost arraide þus
The temples *and* þe Teatre eu*e*ry dele
Whan it was done it liked him wondere wele
Bot stinte .I. wiłł of Theseus a lite
And speke of Palamon *and* of Arcite
The daie approcheþ of hire retournynge
That eu*e*ryche schold an .C. knyhtes bringe.
The Bataile to darraine as .I. ȝowe tolde
And til Athenes here couenant for to holde
Haþe eu*e*ryche of hem brouht an .C. knyhtes
Wele armed for þe werre att al rihtes
An sekurly þere trowed mony a man
That neuer siþþe þat þe werlde be-gan
As for to speke of knyhthode of hire honde
As fer as god haþ maked see and londe
Was of so fewe so noble a compaignye

VI. n.

VI. n.

ffor euery whiht þat loued cheualrie. — *Teseide.*
And wold his þonkes *and* haue a passant name [leaf 27]
Haþe preide þat he myhte be of þat game. 2108 'giuoco,' VII. 4.
And wel was him þat þere-to chosen was
ffor if þere fell to morwe suche a cas
3e knewe wele þat euery lusty knyht
þat loueþ paramoures. And haþ his myht 2112
Were it in Ingelonde or elles where
Thei wolde here þonkes willen to be þere
To fighte for a lady benedicite
It were a lusti siht for to see 2116
And riht so ferden þei wiþ Palamon
Wiþe him þere went knyhtes manyon
Some wol ben armed in an haburgeon
And in a breste plate. And in a liht Iepon 2120
And some wil haue a paire plates large
And some wil haue a pruce schelde or a targe
Some wel bene armed on his legges wele
And haue an ax *and* some a mace of stele 2124
Thar is no new gise þat it nas holde
Armed were þei as .I. haue 3owe tolde
Eueryche after his opinione
Thare maistowe see comynge wiþ palamon 2128 [on Arcita's side Tes.]
Ligurge him selfe þe grete kinge of trace • VI. 14.
Blake was his berde *and* manly was his face • VI. 21. (See p. 25, n. 14.)
The cercles of his yhen in his hede
Thei glowde be-twix 3alowe *and* rede 2132
And like a griffon loked he a-boute
With kempe heres on his browes stoute
His limes grete. his braune harde *and* stronge • VI. 21.
His scholdres brod. his armes rounde *and* longe 2136
And as þe gise was in his contre
fful hihe vpon a chare of gold stode he | VI. 21.
Wiþþe foure white boles in þe trays |
In stede of cote armoure ouer his hernays 2140 • VI. 22.
Wiþ naille 3elow *and* briht as any golde •

He had a berskinne cole-blake for olde
His longe here was kembed be-hinde his bak
As any Rauenes feþer it schane for blak 2144
A wreþe of golde arme grete of huge wighte
Vpon his hede sette ful of stones briht
Of fine Rubies *and* of diamantz
A-boute his chare þer went white alantz 2148
Twenty *and* moo as grete as any stere [leaf 27, back]
To hunten att þe lyon or þe dere
And folowed him wiþ mosel fast bounde
Colers of golde *and* turettes filed rounde 2152
An .C. lordes had he in his Route
Armed ful wele wiþ hertes sterene *and* stoute
¶ Wiþ Arcita in Stories as men finde
The grete Emetrius þe kinge of Inde 2156
Vpon a stede baie trapped in stele
Couerd wiþ cloþe of gold diapred wele
Cam rideinge like þe god of Armes mars
His cote armur was of cloþe of tars 2160
Couched wiþ perles white *and* rounde *and* grete
His sade[l] was of brent gold new ybette
A mantelet vpon his scholdere hongeynge
Breteful of Rubies rede as fire sparklinge 2164
His crispe here like ringes was yronne
And þat was ȝalowe and gleteringe as þe sone
His nose was hihe his yȝen briht Citrine
His lippes rounde. his colour was sanguyne 2168
A fewe fraknes in his face y-sprined
Be-twix ȝalowe *and* somdel blak ymeyned
And as lion he his lokeynge cast
Of five *and* twenti ȝere his age .I. cast 2172
His berd was wele be-gunne for to springe
His vois was as a trompe thundringe
Vpon his hede he wered of laurer grene
A garland fresche *and* lusti for to seene 2176
Vpon his honde he bare for his deduyte

An Egle tame as any lely white — *Teseide.*
An .C. lordes had he wiþ him þere
Al armed saue hire hedes in al her gere
fful richely in al maner þinges
ffor trusteþ wele þat Dukes Erles *and* kinges — VI. 65.
Weren gaderd in þis noble compaignie
ffor loue *and* for encres of chiualrie
A-boute þis kinge þar ranne on eu*e*ry parte
fful mony a tame lion *and* lepart
¶ And in þis wise þes lordes al *and* some
Bene on þe sondaie to þe Cite come
Aboute p*r*ime *and* in þe towne a-lihte
This theseus þis duc þis worþi knyht — VI. 65.
Whan he had brouht hem in to his Citee [leaf 28]
And Inned hem eu*e*riche att his degree
He festeþ hem *and* doþe so grete la-boure
To esen hem *and* done hem al honoure
That ȝit men weneþ þat nomannes witte
Of none astate ne couþe amende it
The minstralcie þe se*r*uice att þe feste — VI. 69-70.
The grete ȝeftes to þe most *and* leste
The Riche arraie of Theseus Paleis
Ne who satt first ne last vppon þe deis
What ladies fairest bene or best daunceinge
Or whiche of hem can best daunsen or singe — VI. 70.
Ne who moste feleingelike speke þ of loue
What haukes sitten in þe perche aboue — VI. 8.
What houndes liggen on þe flore adoune
Of alł þis make .I. nowe no mencioune
Bot al þeffect þat þenkeþ me beste
Now comeþ þe pointe *and* herken if ȝow leste
¶ The sondaye att nyht ar day be-gan to springe
Whan Palamon þe larke herde singe
Al þouhe it nar nouht daie be houres tuo
ȝete songe þe larke An Palamon riht þo
Wiþ holy herte *and* wiþ an hihe corage

He rose to wende on his pilgrenage
Vnto þe blisful Citharea benigne
.I. mene venus honurable *and* digne
And in hire houre he walkeþ forþe apace
Vnto þe listes þer hir temple wace
An doune he kneled *and* wiþ humble chere
And hert sore he seide as ȝe schal here
¶ ffairest of faire O ladi myne Venus
Douhter to Ioue *and* spouse to vulcanus
Thou glader of þe mounte of Citherōn
ffor þilke loue þou haddest to Adoñ
Haue pite of my bitter teres smarte.
And take myne humble preier att þine herte
Allas .I. ne haue no langage to telle
The effectes ne þe torment on myn helle
Mine herte maie myne harmes nouht bi-wreie
.I. am so confuse þat .I. can nouht seie
Bot Merci ladi briht þat knowest wele
Mi þouhte and seest what harmes þat .I. fele.
Considere al þis *and* rewe vpon my sore
As wisly as .I. schal for euer More
Enforþe my myht þi trewe *ser*uant be
And halden were alwaie wiþ chastite
That .I. make myne avowe so ȝe me helpe
.I. kepe nouht of armes for to ȝelpe
Ne .I. ne axe not to morne to haue victorie
Ne renoune in þis caas ne veine glorie
Of p*ris* of armes blowen vp *and* doune
Bot .I. wolde haue fully possessione
Of Emelye *and* die in his *ser*uise
ffinde ȝowe þe manere howe *and* in whatt wise
.I. reche nouȝt bot it better maie bue
To haue victorie of hem or þei of me
So þat .I. maie my lady in myne armes
ffor þouhe so be þat mars is god of Armes
ȝoure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue

2216 2220 2224 2228 2232 2236 2240 2244 2248

þat. if þou liste .I. schal wel haue my loue — *Teseide.*
¶ Thi temple wil .I. worschipe euere mo — VII. 48.
And oñ þine autere where .I. ride or go — 2252
.I. wil dōn sacrifise *and* fires bete
And if ȝe wil nouȝt so my lady swete — VII. 49.
þan praie .I. þe to-morne wiþ a spere
þat Arcite [me] þourhe þe herte bere — 2256
Than reke .I. nouht whan .I. haue lost my lif
Thouht þat Arcite winne hire to his wif
This is þeffect *and* ende of my p*ra*yere
ȝef me my loue þou blisseful ladi dere — 2260
¶ Whan þe orison was done of Palamon — VII. 68.
His sacrifice he dide *and* þat a-none
fful pitously wiþ al circumstances* [* See p. 25, n. 16.]
Att tel .I. not as nowe his obs*er*uances — 2264
Bot att þe laste þe Statue of venus schooke
And Maade a signe where-bi þat he toke
That his praier was accept þat daie
ffor þoughe þe signe schewed a delaie — 2268
ȝit wist he wele þat g*ra*unted was his bone
And wiþ glad herte he went him hom ful sone
The þrede houre inequale þat Palamon
Be-gan to venus temple for to gone — 2272
Vp rose þe sonne *and* vpe roos Emelye
And to þe temple of Diane gan hye
The Maidens þat þedere wiþ hire ladde [leaf 29] — VII. 71.
fful redely wiþ hem þe fire þei hadde — 2276
The encens þe cloþes *and* þe remenant att
That to þe sacrifice longen schatt
The hornes ful of Meþe as was þe gise — VII. 71.
There lakked nouht to done hir' sacrifise — 2280
Smokeinge þe temple ful of cloþes faire — VII. 72.
This Emely wiþ hert debonaire
Hir body [wessh] wiþe water of a wett — VII. 72.
Bot how sche did hir' riht .I. dar not tett — 2284
Bot it be any þinge in gen*er*att

And 3it it were a game to here it all
Til him þat meneþe wele it ner no charge
Bot it is goode a man be att his large
Her brihte here vn-kembed vntrussed al
A coron of a grene oke serial
Vpon hire hed sett ful feire *and* mete
Two fires on þe auter gan sche bete
And dide hir þinges as men mai be-holde
In Stace of Thebes as þes bokes olde
Whan kindeled was þe fire wiþ pitous chere
Vn to Diane sche spak as 3e maye here
¶ O chaste goddes of þe wodes grene
To whom boþe heuen *and* erþe *and* see is sene
Queene of þe regne of Pluto derke *and* lawe
Goddes of maydenes þat myn hert haste knowe
fful mony a 3ere *and* woste what .I. desire
As kepe me fro þi veniance *and* þine ire
þat Attheon abouht cruely
Chaste goddes wel woste þou þat .I.
Desire to be a maiden al my lif
Ne neu*er* wil .I. be no loue ne wi
.I. am þou woste 3it of þi compaignie
A mayden *and* loue huntynge *and* venerye
And for to walken in þe wodes wilde
And nouht to bene a wif *and* be wiþ childe
Note wil .I. knowe company of man
Now he[re] me ladi seþþe 3e maie *and* can
ffor þree formes þat þu haste in þe
And palamon þat haþ suche a loue to me
And eke Arcite þat loueþ me so sore
þis grace .I. *pray*. 3owe wiþ-owten more
And sende loue *and* pees be-twene hem two
And fro me torne awaie her hertes soo
That al her hote loue *and* desire [leaf 29, back]
And al her bysy torment *and* hire fire
Be qveynte or tornede in a noþeþer place

2288 2292 2296 2300 2304 2308 2312 2316 2320

		Teseide.
And if so be þou wilt nouht do me grace		
Or if my destany be schapede so		• VII. 86.
That .I. schal nedes haue one of þem tuo	2324	•
As sende me him þat most desireþ me		•
Be-holde goddes of clene chastite		
The bitter teres þat oñ my cheke falle		VII. 78.
Sen þou art Maiden *and* keper of vs alle	2328	
My maidenhede þou kepe *and* wele conserue		
And wile .I. leue a maide .I. wil ȝowe serue		
The fires berne vpon þe auter clere		• VII. 88.
While emely was þus in hir preiere	2332	•
Bot sodanly sche sawe a siht queynte		
ffor rihte a-none on of þe fires queynte		• VII. 91.
An quyked aȝeine *and* after þat anone		•
That oþer fire was queynte *and* al agone	2336	•
And as it queynte it maad a whistelynge		•
As done þes wete brondes in her brenynge		• VII. 92.
And att þe brondes ende oute ran anone		•
As it were blodi dropes many one	2340	•
ffor whiche so sore agaste was Emelye		
That sche was nyhe mad *and* gan to crie		
ffor sche ne wist what it signified		VII. 92.
Bot onely for þe fere þus haþ sche cried	2344	
And wepe þat Pite was to here		
And þere wiþ aⁿ Diane gan a-pere		• VII. 88.
Wiþ bowe in honde riht as an hunteresse		•
And seide douhter stinte þine heuinesse	2348	
Amonge þe goddes on hihe it is affermede		• VII. 89.
And be eterne worde wreten *and* confermede		['con eterna parola,' VII. 85.]
Thou schalt be wedded vn to one of þoo		• VII. 89.
That haue for þe so muche care *and* woo	2352	
Bot vnto whiche of hem .I. maie nouht telle		• VII. 89.
ffare wele for .I. ne maie no longer dwelle		
The fires whiche þat on myn auter berne		VII. 89.
Schole ȝe declaren arr þat ȝe gon henne	2356	
¶ Thyne auentur of loue as in þis caas		

And wiþ þat worde þe Arwes in þe caas
Of þe goddes claterne fast *and* ringe
And forþe sche wente *and* made a vanyssinge
ffor whiche þi[ng] emely astoned was
And seide what a-mounteþ þis alas
.I. pute me in þi *pro*tectione
Diane *and* in þine dispocic*i*on
And home sche goþe a-none þe next weye
þis is þeffecte þere is nomore to seie
¶ The next houre of Mars folwynge þis
Arcite vnto þe temple walke is
Of fires Mars to don his sacrifice
Wiþ all þe rihtes of his payen wise
Wiþe pitous hert *and* hihe deuocione
Riht þus to mars he sent his orison
¶ O stronge good þat in þe regne colde
Of Trace honoured erte *and* lorde .I.-holde
And hast in eu*e*ry regne *and* in eu*e*ry londe
Of armes al þe bridel in þin honde
And hem fortunest as þe liste deuyse
Accepte of me my pitous sacrifise
If so be þat my 3ouþe mai deserue
And þat .I. myht be worþi for to s*e*rue
Thi godhede þat .I. maie bene one of þine
þat praie .I. to þe to rewe vpon my pine
ffor þilke pine and þilke hote fire
In whiche þou whilome berneste for desire
Whan þat þou vsedest þi beaute
Of faire 3onge fressche venus fre
And haddest hir in armes att þi will
Al-þouhe 3e ones on a time mysfell
Whane vulcanus hadde cauht þe in his laas
And fonde þe liggynge be his wif alaas
ffor þilke sorwe þat was in þin herte
Haue reuþe as wele vpon my peines smerte
.I. am 3onge *and* vnkunynge as þou woste

And as .I. trowe wiþ loue offendude moste
þat euer was any liues creature
ffor sche þat doþe me al þis woo endure
Ne recchep neuer wheþer .I. sinke or flete
And wele .I. wote ar sche me merci hete
.I. moste wiþ strenkeþ winne hir' in þe place
And wele .I. wote wiþ-owten helpe or grace
Of þe ſ ne maie my strenkeþ nouht aveile
Than helpe me lorde to-morne in my bataile.
ffor þilke fire þat whilom brente þe [leaf 30, back]
As wele as þilke fire nowe brenneþ me
An do þat .I. to-morne haue þe victorie
Myne be þe trauayle *and* þine be þe glorie* [* See p. 25, n. 17.]
Thi sou*e*reyne temple wele most .I honouren
Of any place *and* al-wey moste labouren.
In þi pesauntez *and* in þi craftes stronge
And in þi temple .I. wiłł Mi baner honge
And al þe armes of my compaignye
And euer more vntil þat .I. dye.
Eterne fire .I. wiłł be-for þe finde
And eke to þis a-vowe .I. wil me binde
Mine Mine here þat hongeþ longe a doune
That neuer ȝite ne felte offensione
Of Rasoure ne of schere .I. wil þe ȝeue
And bene þi treu *ser*uant while .I. leue.
Now lorde haue reuþe vpon my sorous sore
ȝif me þe victorie .I. ax þe no more
¶ The preier stinte of Arcita þe stronge
The ringe on þe temple dore þat honge.
And eke þe dores claterden ful fast
Of whiche arcita sumwhat him a-gaste
The fires brenten vpon þe auteres brihte
That it gan al þe temple for to lihte
And swete smelle þe gronde anone vp ȝafe
And Arcita a-none his hand vp hafe
And More encence in to þe fire he caste

Teseide. VII. 26.
VII. 26.
VII. 27.
VII. 28.
VII. 28.
VII. 28.
VII. 29.
VI.. 40.
See VII. 40.

Wiþ o*per*e rihtes moo and at þe laste
The Statue of Marcȝ began his hauberk ringe
And wiþ þe sou*n*de he herde a memorynge
fful lowe *and* dimme þat seide þus victorie
ffor whiche he ȝafe to mars hono*ur* *and* glorie
And þus wiþ Ioy *and* hope wele to fare
Arcite a-none vn to his Inne he is fare
As feine as fowle is of þe briht so*n*ne
And riht anone ffrissche strife is be-gu*n*ne
ffor þilke g*ra*untynge in þe heuen a-boue
Be-twix venus þe goddes of loue
And marce þe steren god Armipotentent
That Iubiter was besie it to stent
Til þat þe pale Saturnus þe colde
þat knewe so mony of aventures olde
ffond in his olde exp*er*iens an arte [leaf 81]
That ful sone haþe pleside eu*er*y parte
A soþe is seide Elde haþ grete auantage
In Elde is boþe wisdome *and* vsage
Men Maie þe olde att-renne *and* nouht atredo
Saturne a-none to stint strif *and* drede
Al be it þat it is aȝeines his kinde
Of Al þis st[r]if he gan remedi finde
Mi dere Douhter venus q*uo*d Saturne
Mi course þat haþe so wide for to turne
Haþ more powere þan haþ any manne
Mine is þe drynchinge in þe see so wanne
Mine is þe p*ri*sone in þe derke cote
Mine is þe strangle *and* hongeinge by þe þrote
The murmure *and* þe cheles rebellinge
The groneynge *and* þe p*ri*ue enprisoneinge
.I. do vengeance *and* pleine correctione
Wil .I. dwelle in þe signe of þe leone
Myne is þe ruyne of þe hihe halles
The fallynge of þe toures *and* of þe walles
Vpon þe minor *and* þe Carpenter

2432
2436
2440
2444
2448
2452
2456
2460
2464

I slowhe Sampson schakinge þe piler — *Troilde.*
And myne bene þe Maladies colde
The derke tresoures *and* þe Costes olde
My lokeynge is þe fader of pestelence
Nowe wepe nomore .I. schal do diligence
þat palamon þat is þine owen knyht
Schal haue his lady as þou him hihte
Mars schal helpe his knyht naþeles
Be-twix 3owe þere mot be sum time pes
Al be nouht boþe of on complexione
þat causeþ al daie suche diuisione
.I. am þin ayeñ rede att þi wiñ
Wepe nowe no more þi lust .I. wil fulfiñ
Nowe wiñ .I. stente of þe goddes aboue
Of Mars *and* of venus goddes of loue
And teñ 3owe also pleinely as .I. can
þe gret effecte of whiche that .I. be-gan

[*PART IV. No gap in the MS.*]

¶ Grete was þe feste in Athenes þat daie
And eke þat lusti seson of þat maye
Maade euery knyht to bene in suche plesaunce
That al þat monday Iousten þei *and* daunce.
And spende it in hihe venus seruise [leaf 31, back]
Bot be þe cause þat þei scholde rise
Erly for to seen þe grete fighte
Vnto her reste went þei att nihte
And on þe morwe whan þe dai gan springe
Of hors *and* herneys noyse *and* clateringe
There was in hostries al a-boute
And to þe Paleys rode þer' mony a route
Of lordes vpon stedes *and* palfreis
There maist þou seen diuiseinge of harneys
So vnkouþe *and* so riche *and* wrouhte so wele
Of gold smyþerie of brondeinge *and* of stele

[General imitation of VII. 95-99.

The Scheldes briht testeres *and* trappures
Gold hewen helmes hawberkes cote armures
Lordes in paramentes on hir' courseres
Knyhtes of Retenu *and* eke swieres
Naillinge þe speres *and* helmes bokelynge
Gideinge of scheldes wiþ layners lasinge
There as nede is þei were no þinge ydel
The fomy stedes on þe golden bridel
Gnawen *and* faste þe armureres also
Wiþ file *and* hamur prikinge to *and* fro
3omen on fote *and* comune mony one
Wiþ schort staues riht as þei mai gone
Pipes trompes nakers clarions
þat in þe retaile blewe blodi sownes
The Paleis ful of peple vp *and* doune
Here þre þer ten holdeinge her questioune
Deuyneinge of þis thebane knyhtes tuo
Som seide þus sum seide it schal be so
Some holden wiþ him wiþ þe blake berde
Some wiþ þe balle some wiþ þe þikke herede
Some seide he loked grimme *and* he wolde fihte
He haþ a sparþe of .xx. pounde of wihte
Thus was þe hal ful of diuineinge
Longe after þat þe sonne gan to springe
The grete Theseus þat of his slepe awaked
Wiþ mynstralcye *and* noys þat was maked
Held 3ite þe Chambres of his palays riche
Til þat þe Thebanes knyhtes boþen yliche
Honorable weren in to þe Palays ffette
Duc Theseus is att þe window sette
Arraide riht as he were a god in Throne
The peple presed þederwarde ful sone
Him for to seyn *and* done hihe reuerence
And eke to herken his heste *and* his sentence
An heraude on a scafold maad an hoo
Til alt þe noys of þe peple was. y-doo

2500 2504 2508 2512 2516 2520 2524 2528 2532

[leaf 22]

And whan he sawe þe peple of noyse al stiłł — *Teseide.*
Thus schewed he þe myhty dukes wiłł
¶ The lorde haþ of his hihe discrecione — See VII. 7-13.
Considered þat it were destructione
To gentil blode to fihten in þis gise
Of Mortaile bataile nowe in þis emprise — VII. 7.
Whare-for to schapen þat þei schal not deye
He wiłł his first purpos modefye
No man þar-fore vpon peine on his lif — VII. 12.
No manere schotte ne polax ne schorte knyfe — [so lances allowed in Boccaccio].
In to þe listes sende ne þeder bringe
Ne schort swerde for to stoke wiþ pointe biteinge.
No man ne drauhe ne bere it be his side
Noman schal vn to his felawe ride
Bot oo cours wiþ a scharpe ygrounde spere
ffoyne if him list on fote him self to were
And [he] þat is att Meschef schal be take — VII. 131-132.
And nouht sleine bot be brouht vnto þe stake
That schal bene ordeined on eyþer side
But þider he schal be force *and* þare abide
And if so fal þe Cheftaigne be take
On eyþer side or elles sleine his make
No longer schal þe tornynge last
God sped 3ow go forþe *and* laie on fast
Wiþ longe swerdes *and* wiþ maces fihten 3oure fiłł — VII. 12 [and with bipenne].
Go nowe 3oure weie þis is þe lordes wiłł
The voice of þe peple touched heuen — VII. 14.
So loude cried þei wiþ mery steuene
God saue suche a lorde þat is so goode
He wilneþ no destruction of mannes blode
Vp goþe þe trompes *and* þe melodie
And to þe listes rydeþ þe compaignie
Be ordinance þoruhe oute þe Cite large
Honged wiþ cloþe of golde *and* nouht wiþ sarge
ffful like a lorde þis noble Duc gan ride — See VII. 100-102.
The tuo Thebanes vpon eyþer side.

And aftere rode þe queene and Emely [leaf 32, back] | Tanish
And after þat an oþer compaignie 2572 | VII. 1134.
Of one *and* oþer after here degre
And þus þei passen þurgħ oute þe Citee
And to þe listes come þei be time
It was nouht of þe daie ȝit fulliche p*ri*me 2576
¶ Whan sette was Theseus ful riche *and* hihe
Ipolita þe queene and Emelye
And oþer ladyes in degres a-boute
Vn-to þe setes preseþ aħ þe route. 2580
And westwa þoruhe þe gates vnder Marte* [* See p. 25, n. 18.] | VII. 114.
Arcite *and* eke þe hundreþ of his parte
Wiþ baner rede is entred riht anone
And in þât selfe moment Palamon. 2584 | VII. 113.
Is vnder venus est-warde in þe place
Wiþ banere white *and* hardy chere *and* face
In al þe werlde to seken vpe *and* doune | VII. 12.
So euen wiþ-oute variacio*u*ne 2588
þer ner suche companyes tweye
ffor þ*er*e was none so wise þat couþe seye
þat any had of oþ*er*e auantage
Of worþinesse ne of state of age: 2592
So euen were þei Chosen for to gesse
And in to Rynges faire þei hem dresse
¶ Whan þat here names were rad euerychone
That in hir nombre gile were þ*er*e none 2596
Tho was þe gates schette *and* cried was lowde
Do nowe ȝowre deuere ȝonge knyhtes prowde
The herawdes left he prikinge vpe *and* downe
Nowe ringen trompes loude *and* clarioune 2600 | VIII. 5.
The[r] is no more to seine west or est
In goþe þe speres ful sadly in a rest
In goþe þe scharpe spere in to þe side | VIII. 7.
Ther seen men who kan Iusten *and* who can ride 2604
Ther schyueren schaftes vp on scheldes þikke
He fileþ þoruhe þe hert spone þe prike

Vp springeþ speres. twenty fote on hiht — *Teseide.*
Oute gone þe swerdes as þe siluer briht
The helme þei to-hewen *and* to-schrede
Oute bresteþ þe blode. wiþ steren stremes rede
Wiþ myhty Maces þe bones þei to-breste — See VIII. 14, 29, 33, 40, 69, 81, &c.
He þoruhe þe þikkest on þe þronge gan þreste
Ther stumbles stedes stronge *and* downe gone al
He rolleþ vnder fote as doþe a bal
He foyneþ on his fote wiþ his tronchon [leaf 33]
And he him hurteþ wiþ his hors adoune
He þoruhe þe body is hurte *and* sithen take
Maugre his hede *and* brouhte vnto þe stake
As forward was riht þere he must abide
An oþer is lad on þat oþer side
And som time doþe hem Theseus to reste
Hem to refresche *and* dringen if hem lest
¶ fful oft a day haue þese Thebanes two — VIII. 12.
To-gedere ymet *and* wrowht his felaw woo
Vnhorsede haþe yche oþere of hem tweie
þere nas no tigre in þe vale of golgopheie
Whan þat hir whelpe is stole whanne it is lite — VIII. 26.
So cruel on þe hunt as is Arcite
ffor Ialouse herte vpon þis Palamon
Ne in Belmary ne is so fel lyoñ
That huntid is or for his hunger wode
Ne of his preie desireþ so þe blode
As Palamon is to sle is fo Arcite
The Ielous strokes on hire helmes bite
Oute renneþ þe blode on boþe hir sides rede
Some time an ende þere is of eu*e*ry dede
ffor or þe sonne vnto þe rest wente
The stronge kinge Emetrius gan hente
This palamon as he fauht wiþ Arcite
And made his swerde depe in his flesche bite
And be þe for[ce] of twenty is he take
Vn-ȝolden *and* drawen to þe stake

And in þe rescous of þis Palamon
The stronge kinge Ligurge is borne a doune
And kenge Emetrius for al his strenkeþ
Is borne owte of his sadel a swerdes lengeþ
So it him Palamon ar he were take
Bote al for nouht brouht he was to þe stake
His hardy herde myht him helpe nouht
He moste abide whan þat he was cauht
Be force *and* eke be composicione
Who sorewþe nowe Bot woful palamone
That moote no more gone aȝeine to fiht
And whan þat Theseus had seen þis siht
He criede ho no more for it is done
Ne none schal longer to his felowe gone.
.I. will be trewe Iugge *and* not p*ar*tie [leaf 33, back]
ArCite Of Thebes Schal haue Emelye
That be his fortune haþe hire faire ywonne
Anone þer is a noise of peple be-gunne
ffor Ioy of þis so lowde *and* lihte wiþ al
It semed þat þe listes scholde fal
¶ Whan kan nowe faire venus done aboue
What sciþe sche nowe what doþe þis queene of loue
Bot wepeþ so for wantynge of hire wille
Til þat hire teres in þe listes fille
Sche seide .I. am aschamede dowteles
Saturnus seide douhter holde þi pes
Mars haþ his wil his knyht haþe al his bone
And be my hede þou schalte bene esed sone
¶ The trompoures wiþ þe loude menstralcie
The heraudes þat ful loude ȝelle *and* crie
Ben in here wele for ioye of dann Arcite
Bot herkeneþ me *and* stinte noy a lite
Whiche a miracle þere be-fel anone
This fers Arcite haþe of his helme. y-done
And on a kours*our* for to schewe his face
He Prikkeþe endlonge þe large place

2644 2648 2652 | VIII. 1 2656 2660 2664 2668 2672 2676 | VIII.

Lokeynge vpward vpon þis Emely | *Teseide.* VIII. 131.
And sche a-ʒeine him kest a frendeliche eye 2680 | VIII. 134-6.
ffor wemmen as to speken in comune
The folowen al þe fauoure of fortune
And was al his chere as in his herte
Owte of þe grounde a fire infernale sterte 2684 | [a *Fury*, raised by Venus, IX. 4.]
ffrom Pluto sent att þe request of saturne
ffor whiche his hors for fere gan to torne | IX. 7.
And leped on side *and* foundrede as he leppe
And ar þat Arcite mai taken kepe 2688
He Piht him on þe Pomel of his hede
That in þe place he leie as he were dede | IX. 8.
His breste to-brusten wiþ his sadel bowe
As blake he laye as any cole or crowe 2692
So was þe blode ronne in his face
Anone he was borne owte of þe place | IX. 47.
Wiþe hert sore to Theseus paleys
Tho was he coruen oute of his herneys 2696 | IX. 13.
And in a bede ybrouht ful faire *and* blyue | IX. 48.
ffor he was ʒit in memorie *and* a lyue
And alweie cryeinge After Emelye [leaf 34]
Duc Theseus whiþe aƚƚ his companye 2700 | IX. 38.
Is comen to Athenes his Citee
Wiþ alle blisse *and* grete solempnite
Al be it þat þis a-ventur was faƚƚ
He nolde nouht discomford hem aƚƚ 2704
Men seinden eke þat Arcite schal not deye | IX. 26.
He schal bene heled of his maladie
And of anoþere [þing] þei were as feine
That of hem alle was þere none sleine* [* See p. 25, n. 19.] 2708
Al were þei sore hurte *and* namely one
þat wiþe a spere was þrelled his breste bone
To oþere woundes . *and* to broken armes
Some hadden salue *and* somme hadden charmes† [† See p. 25, n. 20.]
ffermacies of herbes *and* eke saue 2713
Thei dronke for þei wolden hir liues haue

ffor whiche þis noble duc as he wele canne
Comforteþe *and* honoureþe euery man. 2716
And makeþ reuel al þe hole nyht | IX. 61.
Vnto þe straunge lordes as it was riht
Ne þer was holden no descomfytinge
Bot as a Iustenes or a torneyinge 2720
ffor Sothely þere was none disconfiture
ffor fallinge nys bot aventure
Ne to [be] ladde be force to þe stake
Vn-ȝolden *and* wiþ twenty knyhtes take 2724
A persone al a-lone wiþ-owten mo
And haried forþ by arme fote *and* to
And eke his stede dreuen forþe wiþ staue
Wiþ foote men boþe ȝemen *and* knaves 2728
It was aritted him no velanie
Ther maie no man clepe it cowardie
ffor whiche a-none Duc Theseus lete crie
To stinte al rancor *and* envie 2732
The gree as wele of þe o side as of þe oþere | IX. 54.
And eyþer side ylike as oþere broþere
And ȝaf hem ȝeftes after here degree | XII. 80.
And fully helde he feste daies þree 2736 | Fifteen
And Conveiede þe kynges worþelye
Oute of his toune a Iourney largely
And home went euery man þe riht weye | XII. 82.
There was no more bot fare wele *and* haue good daie 2740
Of þis bataile .I. wil no more endite [leaf 34, back]
Bot speke of Palamon *and* of Arcite
¶ Swelleþe þe breste of Arcite *and* þe sore* [* See p. 25, n. 21.] | See X. 1
Encreseþ att his hert more *and* more 2744
The clotred blode for any leche-crafte
Corrupteþ *and* is in his bouke. ylefte
Þat neyþer veinblode ne ventusinge
Ne drinke of herbes maie be his helpinge† [† See p. 25, n. 22.]
The vertue expulsif or anymal 2749
ffro þilke vertue cleped natural

Ne maie þe venime voide ne expelle — *Teseide.*
The pipes of his longes gan to swelle* [* See p. 25, n. 23.] 2752
And eu*er*y lacert in his breste adowne
Is schent wiþ venim *and* corrupcione
Him gayneþ neyþer for [to] gete his life
vomet vpwarde ne donewarde laxatif 2756
Aſt is to-bruston þilke Regioñ
Nature haþe no d*omi*nacioñ.† [† See p. 25, n. 23.]
And certeinly. þer nature wil nou3t wirche
ffare wele Phisike go bere þe man to chirche 2760
This aſt *and* some þat Arcita most deye | X. 12.
ffor whiche he sendeþ after Emelye | X. 37, 51.
And Palamon þat was his cosine dere
¶ Than seide he þus as 3e schal after here 2764
Nouht may þe woful speret in myne herte | X. 54-5.
Declare a pointe of al my sorwes smarte
To 3ow my lady þat .I. loue moste
Bot .I. be-queþe þe s*er*uise of my goste 2768 | X. 64.
To 3owe a-boue euery creature
Sen þat my life may no longer dure
Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge | X. 102.
That .I. for 3owe haue suffred. *and* so longe 2772
Alas þe deþ alas myne Emelye | X. 108
Alas dep*ar*tyinge of owre compaignie
Alas myn hertes queene Alas my lif
Mine hert-is lady endere of my lif 2776
What is þis werlde what axed men to haue
Nowe wiþ his loue nowe in his colde graue
Alon wiþ-owten any compaignie
ffare wele my swete foo myne Emylye 2780
And soft take me in 3oure armes tweye‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]
ffor þe loue of god *and* herken what .I. seye
.I. haue here my Cosin Palamon [leaf 35] | X. 60-2.
Had strif *and* rancoure mony a day agone 2784
ffor loue of 3owe *and* for my Ielousye
And Iubiter so wisse my sowle gye

To speken of a *ser*uant p*ro*purlye
Wiþ circumstance al trewlye 2788 X. 62.
That is to seine treuþe hono*ur* knyhthede
Wisdome humblesse estat *and* hihe kinrede
ffredom *and* al þat longeþ to þat arte
So Iupiter haue of my soule parte 2792
As in þis werlde riht nowe knowe .I. none X. 63.
So worþi to be loued as Palamone
That serueþ ȝou *and* wele done al his lyue
And ȝef þat euer ȝe schaꝉ be a wiue 2796
ffor-ȝete not Palamon þe gentilman* [* See p. 25, n. 25.]
And wiþ þat worde his speche faile gan
ffor frome his fete vn to his breste was come X. 111, 11
The colde of deþe þat had him ouercome 2800
And ȝite more ouer for in his armes tuo
The vital strengeþ is loste *and* al a-go
Onely þe intellecte wiþthe-owten more
That dwelled in his hert sik *and* sore 2804
Gan faylen whan þe hert felte þe deþe
Busked his yen two *and* failed breþe
But on his lady ȝit kaste he his eye
His laste worde was mercy Emelye 2808
His sprete chaungede house *and* wente þere See XI. 1- the end of & Cressid
As .I. cam neuer .I. can nouht tel where
There-fore .I. stinte .I. am no diuinistre
Of soules fynde .I. nouht in þis registre 2812
Ne me ne liste þilke opinions to teꝉe
Of hem. þouhe þat þei wreten where þei dwelle
Arcite is colde lat mars his soule guye
¶ Nowe wil .I. speken forþe of Emelye 2816
Shrighte. Emelye *and* houleþ Palamone XI. 6.
And Theseus his suster he toke anone
Swonynge *and* bare hire fro þe cors awaie
What helpeþ it to tarien forþe þe daie 2820
To telle howe sche wepe boþe eue *and* morwe
ffor in suche caas we*m*men han suche sorwe

Whan þat her husbondes bene fro hem a-go — *Teseide.*
That for þe more part þei sorwen so
Or elles fallen in suche a maladie [leaf 35, back]
þat att last certeinly þei deye
Infinite bene þe so[r]wes *and* þe teres — XI. 8.
Of olde folke. *and* folke of tendur ȝeres
In aⁱᵗ þe toune for deþe of þis Thebanne
ffor him þere wepeþ boþe childe *and* manne
So grete wepeynge was þere none certeine — XI. 7.
Whan Ector was brouhte *and* frissche y-sleine
To troye Alas þe pite þat was þere
Craccheinge of chekes rendinge eke of here
Whi woldest þou be dede þis wemmen crye
And haddest golde y-nouhe *and* faire Emelye
No man myht glad Theseus * [* See p. 25, n. 26.] — XI. 9.
Saueynge his olde fader Egeus
That knewe þis werlde transmutacione — XI. 10, 11.
As he had seine it vp *and* doune
Ioy after woo *and* woo after gladnesse
And scheweþ hem ensample *and* likkenesse
Riht as þere dide neuer man quod he — XII. 6.
That he ne leuede in Erthe in sum degre
Riht so þere leued neuer man he seide
In Al þis werlde þat sum time he ne deide
This werlde is nouht bot a þoruhe-faire ful of woo
And we bene Pelgremes passinge to *and* fro
Deþe is an ende of euery werldly sore
And ouer al þis ȝitte seide he muche more
To þis effect ful wisly to enhorte
The peple þat þei scholde him recomforte
¶ Duc Theseus wiþ al his besi cure — XI. 13.
Cast nowe where þat þe sepulture
Of goode Arcite y best ymakede be
And eke moste honurable in his degre
And att þe laste he toke conclusione
That þere as first Arcite *and* Palamone

Had for loue þe bataile hem be-twene — *Teseide.* XI. 13.
That in þe selfe groue swete *and* grene
Thare as he had his amorous desires
His compleinte *and* for loue his hote fires
He wolde make a fire in whiche þe office
ffuneral he myht hem al complice
He lete anone command to hakke *and* hewe — XI. 14.
The okes olde *and* leine hem on a rewe
In culpons wele arraide for to berne [leaf 36]
His officers wiþ swift foote þei renne
And ride a-none att his commaundement
And aftere þis Theseus haþ .I.-sent — XI. 15.
After a bere a bere *and* it al ouere spradde
Wiþ cloþe of golde þe richest þat he halde
And of þe same suyte he cladde Arcite
Vpon his hondes his gloues white
Eke on his hede a coroune of Laurel grene
And in his honde a swerde brihte *and* kene
He laide him bare / þe visage on þe bere
There-wiþe he weppe þat pite was to here
And for þe peple schold seen him all — XI. 16.
Whan it was daie he brouhte hem in to þe hall
That roreþ of þe crie *and* þe soune — XI. 30.
¶ Tho come þis woful Palamone
Wiþ flotery berde *and* ruggy asshi heres
In cloþes blakke dropped al wiþ teres
And passinge oþere of wepeinge Emelye* [* See p. 25, n. 27.] — XI. 31.
The reufulleste of al þis compaignie
In as mulche þat þe seruise schold be
The more noble *and* riche in his degre
Duc Theseus lete forþe þrei stedes bringe — XI. 35.
þat trappedo were in stele al gleteringe
And couerde wiþ þe armes of Dan Arcite
Vpon þese stedes grete *and* white
There sitten folke of whiche on bar' his schelde
Anoþere his spere vppon his hondes helde

The þrede bare him wiþ his bowe turkeys | · *Teseide.*
Of brente golde was þe caas *and* eke þe herneys 2896 | XI. 35.
And riden forþe a pas wiþ sorweful chere
To-warde þe groue as ȝe schol after here
The noblest of þe grekes þat þere were · XI. 38.
Vpon her scholdres Cariden þe bere 2900 ·
Wiþ slake paas *and* yȝen rede *and* wete
þoruhe-oute þe Cite be þe maistre strete
þat sprad was al wiþ blake *and* wonder hihe
Riht of þe same is þe strete y-wrye 2904
Vpon þe rihte honde went olde Egeus* [* See p. 25, n. 28.] · XI. 40.
And on þat oþer side Duc Theseus ·
Wiþ vesseles in hir honde of gold ful fine† [† See p. 25, n. 29.] · XI. 37.
Al ful of hony melke *and* blode *and* wyne. 2908 · XI. 40.
Eke Palamon wiþ fuƚƚ grete compaignye [leaf 36, back] ·
And efter þat cam woofuƚƚ Emelye ·
With fire in honde as was þat time þe gise ·
ffor to done þe Office of fune*r*ale se*r*uise 2912 ·
Hihe Laboure *and* fuƚƚ app*ar*aillinge · XI. 18.
Whas att þe se*r*uise *and* att þe fire makeinge |
That whiþe his grene top þe heuen rauhte | XI. 26.
And twenty faþome on brede þe armes strauhte 2916
This to seine þe bowes were so brode
Of stre first þer was leide mony a lode | XI. 27.
Bot howe þe fire was maked vp on hihte | XI. 22-25.
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hihte 2920
As oke. fir. beche. aspe. alder holme popelere
Wylowe. elme. plane. asshe. Box. chasteine Binde Laurere
Mapul. þorne. berche. hasul. ewe. whipiltre
Howe þei were felde schal nouht be tolde for me 2924
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp *and* doune.
Disherited of here habitacio*u*ne
In whiche þe wonden in rest *and* pes
Nimphes faunes and amadries 2928
Ne howe þe bestes *and* þe birdes aƚƚ · XI. 21.
ffledden for ferde whan þe [wood] was faƚƚ ·

			Teseide.
Ne howe þe grounde agast was for þe liht			XI. 21.
That was nouht wonte to se þe sonne briht		2932	
Ne howe þe fire was cowched first wiþ stree		•	XI. 27.
And þan wiþ drye stikkes clouen a three		•	
And þan wiþ grene wode. *and* spicerie		•	
And þan wiþ cloþe of golde *and* of Perrye		2936	• XI. 29.
And garlondes hongeinge wiþ ful mony a floure		•	XI. 27.
The mirre Thensens wiþ also swete odoure		•	XI. 28.
Ne howe Arcite lay amonge al þis			XI. 30.
Ne what riches abowte his body is		2940	
Ne howe þat Emelye as was þe gyse			XI. 40.
Putte in þe fire of fune*r*al ser*u*ise			
Ne howe sche swownede whan maade was þe fire			XI. 41-46.
Ne what sche spak ne what was hir desire		2944	
Ne what Iuels men in þe fire cast			XI. 48, 50.
Whan þat þe fire was grete *and* brende fast			
Ne howe som kast hir schelde *and* som hir spere		•	XI. 56.
And of her vestementes which þat þei were		2948	• XI. 50.
And coppes ful of melke wyne *and* blode			XI. 50, 51.
In to þe fire þat brente as it were wode			
Ne howe þe Grekes wiþ an huge route	[Leaf 37]		XI. 52.
Thries riden al þe fire aboute		2952	• XI. 53.
Vppon þe lefte hand. wiþ a bowe scheteinge		•	
And þries wiþ here speres Clateringe		•	
And þrie howe þe ladies gan crye			XI. 54.
Ne howe þat ladde was homward Emelye		2956	
Ne howe Arcite is bernte to asshe colde			XI. 57, 58.
Ne howe þat liche wake was yholde			XI. 59-67.
Al þilke nyht. ne howe þe grekes pleie			
The wake playes ne kepe .I. nouht to seie		2960	
Who wersteleþ beste nakede wiþ oile anoynte			
Ne who þat bar him best in no disioynte			
.I. wil nouht tellen al howe þei gone			
Home til Athenes whan þe pleie was done		2964	
Bot schortly to þe point þan wil .I. wende			
And maken of myne longe tale an ende			

¶ Be proces *and* be lengthe of certein ȝeres
Al stinte is þe morneynge and þe teres
Of Greges be one general assent
Than semede þare was A parlement
Att Athenes vppon a certeine pointe *and* caas
A-monge þe whiche poyntes spoken was
To haue wiþ certein crontres alliaunce
And haue fully of Thebane obeisaunce
ffor whiche þis noble Theseus a-none
Lete sende after gentil Palamone
Vnwiste of him whatt was þe cause *and* whie
Bot in his blake cloþes sorwfully
He came att his commandement in hye.
Tho sente Theseus for faire Emelye
Whan þei were sett *and* huyst was in þe place
And Theseus abiden haþ a space
Or any worde cam fro his wise breste
His eyȝen sett he þere as was his leste
And wiþ a sadde visage he siked stille
And af[t]erward riht þus his wille
¶ The firste mouere of þe cause aboue
Whan he first maade þe faire cheine of loue
Grete was þeffect. *and* hihe was his entente
Wele wiste he whi. *and* what þere-of he mente
ffor wiþ þat faire cheine of loue he bonde
The fire þe Aire. þe watere *and* þe londe.
In certeine boundes þat þei maie nouht fle
That same prince *and* þat meuer quod he
Haþ stabled in þis wrechede werlde a-doun
Certeine daies *and* d[omi]nacioun
To al þat ben engrendred in þis place
Ouere þe whiche daie þei maie nouht pace
Att mowe þei ȝute þo daies a-brugge
There nedeþ none auctorite to lugge.
ffor it is proued be experience
Bot þat me lust declaren my sentence

2968 2972 2976 2980 2984 2988 2992 [leaf 37, back] 2996 3000

Teseide.
XII. 3, '*giorni*,' instead of *years*.
XII. 4.
XII. 5.
IX. 51.
mondo, for 'cheine of loue.'
IX. 51.
[See IX. 51, 52, and XII. 6.]

Than maie men wele by þis order discerne — *Teseide.*
That þilke mouere stable is *and* eterne
Wele maie men knowe bot it be foole
That euery p*ar*tie darrained fro*m*me his hoole
ffor nature haþe nouȝt take his begynnynge
Of no p*ar*tie nor of cantel of a thinge
Bot of a thinge þat p*ar*fite is *and* stable
Descendeinge so to it be corrumpable
And þere-for for. his wise purueance
He haþ so wele be-sette his ordenance
That specie of þinges and p*ro*gressions
Schullen endure be successions
And nouht eterne wiþ-oute any lye
þis maystowe vnderstonden *and* seen att eye
Lo þe oke þat haþe so longe a norissheynge • XII. 7.
ffro þe time þat it first biginneþ to springe
And haþ so longe a lif as ȝe maye see •
ȝut att þe laste wasted is þe tree •
Considereþ eke howe þat þe harde stone •
Vnde[r] owre fote on whiche we trede *and* gone •
ȝit wasteþ it as it liþe be þe weie
The brode riuer som time waxeþ dreie •
The grete townes see we wane *and* wende
Than ȝe see þat al þis þinge haþ ende
Of man *and* womman see we wele also • XII. 8.
þat nedeþ in oone of þe teremes tuo •
þis is to seine in ȝouþe or elles age •
He mote be dede þe kinge as schal a page
Som in his bede some in þe depe see. • XII. 10.
Some in þe large felde as ȝe maie see. •
There helpeþ nouht al goþe þat ilke weie
þan may .I. seie þat al þis þinge mote deie
What makeþ þis bot Iubiter þe kinge [leaf 38]
That is prince. *and* cause of al þinge
Conu*er*tynge alt vn-to his p*ro*pre wille
ffro whiche it is darreyned soþe to tylle

		Teseide.
And here a-geynes non creature on lyue		
Of no degre aveileþ for to striue	3040	XII. 6.
Than is it wisdome as þenkes me		XII. 11.
To make vertue of necessitee		
And take it wele þat we maye nouht eschewe		
And name þat to vs al is dewe	3044	
And who gruccheþ ouȝt he doþe folye		XII. 13.
And rebel is to him þat al maie guye		
And serteinly a man haþ most honoure		XII. 9, 12.
To deyen in his excellence *and* floure	3048	
Whan he is seker of his good name		
Than haþe he done his frendes ne him no schame		
And gladder ouhte his frendes bene of his deþe		
Whan wiþe honoure is ȝolden vp þe breþe	3052	
Than whanne his name apalled is for age		
ffor al forȝeten is his vessellage		
Than is þe best as for a worþi fame		
To deyȝen whan he is best of name	3056	
The contrarie of al þis is wilfulnes		XII. 13.
Whi grucchen we whi haue we heuynes		XII. 14-17.
That good Arcite of chiualrye þe floure		
Departed is wiþ dewte *and* wiþ honoure	3060	
Owte of þis foule Prisone of þis life		
Whi gruccheþ here his cosine *and* his wife		
Of his welfare þat loueþ him so wele		
Kanneþ he hem þonke nay. god wote neuer a dele	3064	
That boþen his soule *and* eke him offende		
And ȝit þei mowe her lustes nouȝt amende		
What. may .I. conclude of þis longe serie		
Bot after woo .I. rede vs to be merie	3068	XII. 19.
And þanke Iubiter al his grace		
And er we depar*t*en frome þis place		
.I. rede we make of sorwes two		
O p*ar*fite Ioye lasteinge euermo	3072	
And lokeþe nowe whe[r] moste sorwe is inne		
Ther wil .I. firste amenden *and* be-gynne.		

¶ Suster q*uo*d he þis is my ful assente — *Teseide.*
Wiþ al þau-ys here of my p*ar*lemente.
That gentiłł Palamon ȝoure owen knyht — [leaf 88, back]
That s*er*ueþ ȝowe wiþ wiłł *and* herte *and* myht
And euer haþe do seþ firste ȝe him knewe
That ȝe schałł of ȝowere grace vpon him rewe
And taken him for husbonde *and* for lorde
Lene me ȝowre honde for þis is oure accorde
Lat see nowe of ȝowre wo*m*manly pyte
He is a kinges broþer sonne p*ar*de
And þouhe he weere a pouer bachellere
Sen he haþe serued ȝowe so mony a ȝere
And had for ȝowe so grete adu*er*site
It moste be considered leueþ me
ffor gentil mercye oute to passen riht
Þan seide he þus to Palamon þe knyht
.I. trowe þ*er*e nedeþe litul sermonynge
To make ȝowe assente to þis þinge
Comeþ nere *and* takeþ ȝowre lady be þe honde
Be-twexen hem anone was maade þe bonde — XII. 69.
Þat hiht Matrimoigne or mariage
Be al þe counsel *and* þe Baronage
And wiþ al blis *and* melodye — XII. 72.
Haþe Palamon ywedded Emelye
An god þat haþe al þis werlde wrouht
Sende him his loue þat haþ it dere bouht
ffor nowe is Palamon in al his wele — XII. 83.
Leuei*n*ge i*n* blis richesse *and* hele
And Emely him loueþ so tenterly
And he hir se[r]uith so gentilly
That þere no worde was hem be-twene
Of Iolousy or any oþer tene
Thus Endeþ Palamon *and* Emelye
And god saue al þis faire compaignye

Explicit fabula mylit*is*.

Incipit *pro*logus Melendenarij

Whan þat þe knyht had þus. his tale y-tolde
In al þe company nas þere ȝonge ne holde
That he ne seide it was noble storye
And worþi for to drawen in memorie
And nameliche þe gentils eu*e*rychone
Owre oste louhe *and* swore so mot .I. gone
This goþe ariht vnboklede is þe male
Lat see nowe who schal tel anoþer tale
ffor trewly þe game is wele be-gunne [leaf 89]
Now telleþ ȝe sire monke if ȝe kunne
Somewhat to white wiþ þe knyhtes tale
¶ The Mellere þat for-dronken was al pale
So þat vnneþ vpon his hors he sat
He nolde a-valen neyþe hode ne hat
Ne abide noman for his curtasie
Bot in Pilates voice he gan to crie
And swore be armes *and* be blode *and* bones
.I. c̨an a noble tale for þe nones
Wiþ whiche .I. wil nowe qvite þe knyhtes tale
Owre oste sauhe þat he was dronken of ale
And seide abide Robin leue broþere
Som better man schal tel us firste a-noþer
Abide *and* late vs werken þreftely
Be goddes sowle q*uo*d he þat wil nouht .I.
ffor .I. wil speken or elles go my weye
Oure Oste answerd. tell on þan a deuelweye
Thowe ert a fole þi witte is ouer come
Nowe herken q*uo*d þe Mellere al *and* some
Bot first .I. make a *pro*testacio*un*
þat .I. am dronken .I. knowe it be my sowne
And þere if .I. speke or mys saie
Wiyte it þe ale of Souþewerk I. ȝowe praie

ffor .I. will tell a legende *and* a lif
Boþen of a carpenter *and* his wif
Howe þat a clerke haþe sette þe wrihtes cappe
The reue ansewerde stinte þi clappe
Latt bue þi lewed dronken harlotrie
It is a sinne *and* eke grete folye
To appeiren any man or him defame
And eke to bringe wiues in suche fame
þou maist ynouhe of o*þer*e þinges saine
This dronken Meller spak ful sone a3eine
And seid leue bro*þer* oswolde
Who haþe no wif he is no cokewolde
But .I. seie nou3t *þere*-fore þat þou art oon
Ther bene ful gode wives Many on
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Whi ert þou angri wiþ my tale nowe
I. haue a wife p*er*de as wele as þowe
3ete nolde .I. note for þe oxen in my plouhe
Tak vpon me more þan .I. nowhe
As demen of my self þat .I. were oone [leaf 39, back]
.I. will beleue þat .I. am none
An husbonde schal nouht be inquisitif
Of goddes p*ri*uetees ne of his wif
So he may finde goddes foyson þere
Of þe remenant nedeþ nouht to enquere
What schold .I. more seie? Bot þis Mellere
He nolde his wordes for noman forbere
Bot [sayde] his cherles tale in his manere
Me aþenkeþ þat .I. schal reherce hem here
And þer-for euery. gentil whight .I. preie
Demeþ nouht for goddes loue þat .I. seie
Of yuel enten bot þat .I. mot reherce
Her tales al be þei bettor or werse
Or elles falsen so*mm*e of my matiere
And þere-fore who so list nouht to here

Torne ouere þe leue *and* chese a-noþer tale
ffor 3e schal finde. y-nowe grete *and* smala
Of storial þinge þat toucheþ gentillesse
And eke moralite *and* holynesse
Blameþ nou3t me if þat 3e chesen a-mys
The meller is a cherle 3e knowe wele þis
So was þe reue eke *and* oþer mo
And harlotrye þei tolden boþ tuo
Auiseþ 3owe *and* putte me owte of blame
And eke men schal nou3te make ernest of game

Explicit prologus.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit fabula

WHilom þere was dwellyng att Oxenford
A riche gnof þat gestis helde to bord
And of his craft he was a Carpentier
With him þere was dwellinge a pouer scolier
Hadde lerne arte bot al his fantasie
Was torned for to leren astrologie
And coupe a certeine of conclusions
To demen be interrogaciones
If þat men axed him in certeine houres
Whan men schold haue drouht or elles schoures
Or if men axed him what schal be-falle
Of euery þinge .I. may nouht reken alle
This clerke was cleped hende Nicholas
Of derne loue he coupe *and* of solas
And þere-to he was sleight *and* wele priue
And like a maide meke for to see
A chambre had he in þat hostellerie [leaf 40]
Alone wiþ-oute any compaignie
fful fetisly diht wiþ herbes swote
And he him selfe as swete as is þe rote
Of lycoris or of any settewale
His almagiste and bokes grete *and* smale
His Astrelabre longeinge to his arte
His augrim stones leyen faire a parte
On schelues chowched as his beddes hede
His prisse . ycouerid wiþ a foldeynge rede
And al aboue þere leie a gaie sawtrie
On whiche he made a nyht melodie
So swetely þat al þe chambre ronge
And Angelus ad virginem he songe
And after he songe þe kinges note
fful oft blissed was his mery þrote

And þus þe swete clerke his time spente
Affeter his frendes findeynge *and* his rente 3220
This Carpenter had wedded newe a wif
Whiche þat he loued more þan his lif
Of .xviij. ȝere sche was of age
Ielous he was *and* helde hir*e* narwe in cage 3224
ffor sche was wilde *and* ȝonge *and* he was holde
And demed him self bene like a cokewolde
He knewe nouȝt Caton for his witte was rude
That bad men wedde his similitude 3228
Men scholde wedde after hire astate
ffor ȝouþe *and* elde is often att debate
Bot seþen þat he was fallen in þe snare
He moste endure as oþ*er*e folke his kare 3232
ffaire was þis ȝonge wif *and* þ*er*to wiþ al
As any wesel[1] hir bodi gente *and* smal
A seinte sche wered barred al of silke
A barmecloþe as white as any morwes mylke 3236
Vppon hire lendes fol of mony a gore
White was hir*e* smoke *and* broude al be-fore
And eke be-hinde on hire colere aboute
Of cole blak silke w*ith*in *and* eke w*ith*-oute. 3240
The tapes of hir white volupere
Were of þe same sute of hire colere
Hire felet broode of silke *and* sitt ful[1] hihe [[1] 1: *later*]
And sekurly sche had a lykuruse eye 3244
fful smaƚƚ y-pulled was hir*e* browes two.
And þo were bente. *and* blake as any. slo.
Sche was ful more blisfuƚƚ for to see [leaf 40, back]
Thane is þe newe perionet tree 3248
And softer þan wolle is of a weþer
And be hir gyrdel[2] hinge a purs of leþere [[2] gyrdel: *later*]
Tassilde wiþ selke a[n]d p*er*lid wiþ laton
In al þis werlde to seken vpe *and* downe 3252
þere is noman so wise þat couþe þenche
So Gaye a popelote or swiche a wenche

fful brihter was þe schineinge of hir hewe
Than in þe toure þe noble forgode newe
Bott of hir songe it was so lowde *and* ȝerne
As any swalowe Chiterynge on a berne
There-to sche couþe skippe *and* make a game
As any kide or calfe foloweynge his dame
Hir mouþe was swete as braket or þe meþe
Or horde of appeles layde in haye or heþe
Wynsinge sche was as a Ioli colte
Longe as a maste *and* vpriht as a bolte
A broche sche bare on hire loue colere
As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
Hir schoes were laced on hir legges hihe
Sche was a p*ri*merol a pigges nye
ffor any lorde to liggen in his bedde
Or ȝit for any good ȝoman to wedde
¶ Nowe sire *and* eft sire so be-fell þe cas
That on .a. daie þis hende Nicholas
ffil wiþ þis ȝonge wif to rage *and* to pleie
While þat hire husbond was att Osenaye
As clerkes ben ful sotel *and* ful wheinte
And p*ri*uelye he cauht hire be þe queynte
And seide. ywis bot if .I. haue my. will.
ffor derne loue of þe le*m*man .I. spill
And held hire harde be þe haunche bones
And seide le*m*man loue me wele att ones
Or .I. wille deyen also god me saue
And sche spronge as a colte doþ in þe traue
And wiþ hire hede sche wried fast a-waie
Sche seide .I. wil nouht kisse þe be my. faie
Whi labbe q*uo*d iche lat be nycholas
Or .I will crie out harrowe *and* alas
Do weie ȝoure hondes for ȝowre curtesie
This Nicholas gan mercie for to crie.
And spake so faire *and* proferd him so fast [leaf 41]
That sche hire loue *gra*untide him att last

And swore an he-oþe be seinte Thomas of Kent
That sche wolde be att is *com*mandement
Whan þat sche maie hir leisere wele aspie
Mine husbonde is so ful of Ielousye
That bot .I. weite wele *and* be *pri*ue
.I. whote riht wele .I. name but dede q*uo*d sche
Ȝe motte be ful derne as in þis cas
Nay þ*ere*-of care þe nouht q*uo*d Nicholas
A clerke hadde liþerli be-sette his while
Bot if he couþe a carpenter begile
And þus þei attorden and. y-sworne
To wayte a tyme as .I. haue tolde be-forne
Whan Nicholas hadde þis euery dele
And þakked hire aboute þe lendes wele
He kiste hire swete *and* takeþ his sautrie
And plaieþ fast *and* makeþ melodie
¶ Than fel it þus þat to þe P*a*rissche cherche
Cristes owen werke for to werche
This good wife went on an haly daie
Hire forhed schone as briht as any daie
So was it whassche whan sche lete hir werke
Nowe was þere of þat chirche a parische clerke
The whiche þat was ycleped Absolon
Crull was his here and as þe gold it schone
And strouted as a ffan large *and* brode
fful streighte *and* euen lay his Ioly schode
His rud was rede his yen grei as goos
Wiþ poules wyndowe coruen on his schoos
In hoses rede he went fetisly
Y-cladde he was ful smal *and* p*ro*purly
Al in a kertell of a liht wachett
fful faire *and* ful þike be þe pointes sett
And þ*ere* vpon he hadd a gaie surplise
As white as is þe blossome on þe Rise
A mery childe he was as god me saue
And wele couþe he laten blode or clippe or schaue

And make a charter of londe or on quitance
In twenti manere q*uo*d he trip *and* daunce 3328
After þe scole of Oxenforde þo
And wiþ his legges casten to *and* fro
And pleyen songes in a smaƚƚ rebibe [leaf 41, back]
Ther-to he songe some time a loude quynyble 3332
And also wele couþe he pleie on a geterne
In aƚƚ þe toune nas brewes ne tauerne
That he ne viset it wiþ his solas
There any gailerd tapstere was 3336
Bot soþe to seine he was sumdele squaymous
Of fartinge *and* of speche daungerous
¶ This absolon þat Ioly was *and* gaie
Goþe wiþ a censer on þe haly daie 3340
Sensynge þe wyues of þe p*ar*ische faste
And many a louely loke on hem caste
And nameli on þis Carpent*er*es wif
To loken on hire him þouhte a mery lyf 3344
Sche was so p*ro*pre and swete *and* licorous
I dar wele seie if sche hade bue a mous
And he a cat he wolde her hinte anone
This P*ar*iche clerce. þis Ioly Absolone 3348
Haþe in his herte suche a loue longeinge
That of no wif toke he none offringe
For curtesye he seide he wolde none
The mone whan it was nyht ful briht schone 3352
And absolon his geterne haþe ytake
ffor p*ar*amoures he þouhte for to wake
And for he goþ Iolif *and* amorous
Til he came to þe Carpenters hous 3356
A litel after cokkes had. ycrowe
And drissed him vp be a schot windowe
That was vp on þe carpent*er*es waƚƚ
He singes in his voice gentiƚƚ *and* smaƚƚ 3360
Nowe dere lady if þi willes be
.I. preie ȝowe þat ȝe wil rewe on me

fful wele accordant to his geterneynge
This Carpenter awoke *and* herd him singe
And spake vnto his wif *and* seide anone
What Alison heres þou not Absolone
That chaunteþ þus vnder oure boures wal
And sche ansewerde hir husbonde þer-wiþ-al
3is god wote Ioħen .I. wote it euery. dele
Þis passeþ forþe what wil 3e bet þan wele
ffro daie to daie þis Ioli Absolon
So woweþ hire þat him is woo be-goon
He wakeþ all þe nyght *and* al þe daie [leaf 42]
He kembed his lokkes brode *and* maade hem gaie
He woweþ hire be menes *and* brocage
And swore he wolde bene hir owen page
He singeþ brokkinge as a nyhtingale
He sente hir Meþe *and* Piment *and* spyced ale
And weifres pipeinge hote vnder þe glede
And for sche was of towne he proferd mede Vñ Ouidius Ictibus agrestes
For some folke wil be wonne *with* richesse
And sum for strokes *and* *somme* for gentilnesse
Somtime to schewe his lyhtnesse and Maistre
He plaieþ Heraude vpon a scafolde hihe
Bot what aveileþ him as in þis caas
Sche loueþ soo þis hende Nicholas
That absolon maie blowe þe bokkes horne
He ne haþe for his laboure bot a scorene
And þus sche Makeþ Absolon hire Ape
And al his erneste torneþ till a Iape
For soþe is þis *prouerbe* it is no lye
Men sein right þus Alweie þe neighe Sley3e
Makeþ þe fer leue to be loþe
For þouhe þat Absolon be woode or wroþe
Be cause þat he fer was from hir' siht
This nyhe Nicholas stode in his liht
¶ Nowe bere 3owe wele hende Nicholas
ffor Absolon may waile *and* singe Alas

And so be-fell it on a seturdaie
This Carpentier was gone to Oseneye
And hende Nicholas *and* Alison
Accorded bue to þis conclusione
That Nicholas schapen hem a wile
þese sely Ielouse husbonde to be-guyle
And if so be þe game went ariht
Sche scholde slepen in his arme al nyht
ffor þis was his desire *and* hire also
And riht anone wiþ-oute wordes moo
This Nicholas no langere wolde tarye
Bot doþe soft vn to his chambre Carye
Boþe mete *and* drinke for a daie or tweye
And to hir husbonde bad hire for to seie
If þat he axede after Nicholas
Sche scholde seie sche nyst where he was
Of al þat daie sche seihe him nouȝt *with* Eye [leaf 42, back]
Sche trowed þat he was in sum Maledye
ffor for no crye hire maide couþe him calle
He wolde ansewere for noþinge þat myht falle
This passeþ forþe al þilke Saturdaie
þat Nicholas stil in his chambur leye
And ete or slepede or dide what him liste
Til þe sonday þat þe sonday goþ to riste
This sely Carpentier haþe grete Merveile
Of Nicholas or what þinge miht him aile
And seide .I. am adrede be seint Thomas
It stondeþ nouht a-riht wiþ Nicholas
God schelde þat he deyede sodanly
This werlde is nowe ful tekel sikurly
.I. sihe to daie a corps borne to cherche
That nowe on Monondaie last .I. sawhe him werche
Go vp q*uo*d he vn to [his] knaue anone
Clepe att his dore or knoke wiþ a stone
Looke howe it is *and* tel me boldely.
This knaue goþ him vp ful studely

And att þe chambre dore while þat he stode
He criede *and* knokked as þat he were wode
What howe what do 3e Maister Nicholay
Howe maie 3e slepen al þe longe daie
Bot al for nouht he herde nouht a worde
An hole he fonde ful longe vpon a borde
There as þe catte was wonte inne for to crepe
And att þat hole he loke in ful depe
And att þe last he had of him a siht
This Nicholas satt euer gapinge vpriht
As he had keked on þe newe mone
And doune he goþe *and* tolde his meister sone
In what araie he sauhe þis ilke man
This Carpenter to blissen him be-gan
And seide helpe vs seint ffritheswide
A man whote litel what him schal be-tide
This man is fall wiþ his Arstromye
In some wodenes or somme Agonye
.I. thouht ay wele howe it scholde be
Men scholde nouht knowe of goddes priuete
3e blissed be alwey a lewed man.
þat nouht bot onely his beleue can.
So ferd anoþer clerke wiþ Astronomye [leaf 48]
He walked in to þe feldes for to prye
vppon þe sterres what þere scholde befalle
Til he was in a marle pitte y-falle
He sawhe nouht þat Bot 3it be seint Thomas
Me rewþe sore of uende Nicholas
He schal be rated of his stodiynge
If þat .I. maie be Iesus heuen kinge
Gete me a staf þat .I. maie vnder spore
While þat þou Robin heueste vpe þe dore
He schal oute of his stodiinge as .I. gesse
And to þe Chambre dore he gan him dresse
His knaue was a stronge karle for þe nones
And be þe hespe he heue it vp att ones

In to þe flore þe dore fel a-none
This Nicholas satt ay as stiłł as any stone
And euer gaped vp in to þe aire
This Carpenter wende he were in despeire
And hent him be þe scholdres myhtely
And schoke him harde *and* cried spitously
What Nicholas what howe loke a downe
Awake *and* þenke on cristes passion
.I. crouche þe from elues *and* from whihtes
There-wiþe þe nyhtes spel seide he anone rihtes.
Of foure halues. þe hous aboute
And on þe þresshewolde on þe dore wiþ-oute
Ihesu criste *and* seint bendight
Blisse þe house frome eu*e*ry wikke whight
ffor þe nyghte very þe white Pater noster
Where wentestowe þou seinte petur. soster
And att þe last þis hende Nicholas
Gan for to sike *and* seide Alas
Schałłałł þe werlde be loste ef sones nowe
This Carpenter answerd what seistow
What þinke on god as we done men þat swynke
This Nicholas answerd ffeche me drynke
And after wiłł .I. speke in pr*i*uete
Of certeine þinge þat toucheþ þe *and* me
.I. wiłł tel it it none oþer man serteine
This Carpentier goþe doune *and* comeþ aȝeine
And brouht of myhty ale a large quarte
And whan þat iche of hem had dronken here parte
This Nicholas his dore fast schette [leaf 43, back]
And doune þe Carpentier be him he sette
And seide Iohñ myne Ostee leue *and* dere
Thowe schalt vpon þi trouþe swere me here
That to whight þou schal þis consel wriee
ffor it is cristees coun*se*łł þat .I. seiee
And if þou tełł it man þou art for-lore
ffor þis venieance þou schalt haue þere fore

STANFORD LIBRARY

That if þou wreye me þou schalt be woode
¶ Nay crist for-beede it for his holy blode
Quod þoo þis sely man .I. nam no labbe
And þouhe .I. seie .I. ne am not leue to gabbe
Saie whatt þou wolte .I. schal it neuer telle
To childe ne wife be him þat haried helle
Nowe Iohñ quod Nicholas .I. wil nouȝt lye
.I. haue .I.-founde in myne astrologie
As .I. haue loked in þe mone brihte
þat nowe a mononday next a quarter nyhte
Schal fal a rayne *and* þat so wilde *and* wode
þat halfe so grete was neuer noes flode
This werlde he seide in lesse þan in an houre
Schal be al dreinte so hydous is þe schoure
Thus schal mankinde drenche *and* lese hir lyf
This carpentier ansewerd alas my wif
And schal sche drenche alas myn Alisoune
ffor sorwe of þis he fel almoste a-doune
And seide is no remedie in þis caas
Whi ȝis for god quod hende Nicholas
If þou wolte worchen after lore *and* rede
Thou maiste nouȝt werchen after þine owen hede
ffor þus seiþe Salomon þat was ful trewe
Werke al be counsel an þu schalt nouht rewe
And if þow worchen wilte be goode counseile
.I vnder-take wiþ-oute mast or seile
ȝit schal .I. saue hire *and* þe *and* me
Haste þow nouht herde how sauede was Noe
Whan þat owre lorde haþe warned him be-forne
That alle þe werld wiþ water scholde be for-lorne
ȝis quod þis Carpentier ful ȝore a-go
Hast þou nouht herde quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe wiþ his felauschep
Or þat he myht get his wif to schip
Him had leuer .I. dar wele vnder-take
Att þilke time þan alle his weþeres blake

3508 3512 3516 3520 3524 3528 3532 3536 3540

[leaf 44]

That sche had a schippe al his selfe alone
And þere-fore wost þow whatt is best to done
This axeth haste *and* of an hastif þinge
Men maie nouht preche ne maake tariynge
Anone go gete vs fast in to þis inne
A knedeynge trowhe or elles a kemelyne
ffor iche of vs bote looke þat þei bene largė
In which men mow swymme as in a barge
And hane their vitaile sufficeant
Bot for a day fy on þe remenant
The water schal aslake *and* gone his waie
About p*ri*me vpon þe next daye
Bot Robyne maie nouht witte of þis þi knaue
Ne eke þe maide gift .I. maie nouht saue
Ax nouht whi for þouhe þou axe me
.I. wil nouȝt tellen goddes p*ri*uete
Suffiseþe þe bot if þi wittes Madde
To haue as grete a grace as noe Hadde
Thi wif schal .I. wele saue oute of doute.
Go nowe þi weie *and* spede þe here abowte
Bot whan þou hast for hire *and* þe [*and*] me
Y-geten vs þis knedeinge tubbes þre
þan schalt þou honge hem in rofe fol hihe
þat no man of owre pureance aspie
And whan þou þus haste done as .I. haue seide
And hast oure vitaile faire in hem y-leide
Ande eke an ax to smyte þe corde a two
Whan þat þe water comeþ þat we maie go
An breke an hole on hihe vpon þe gable
Vnto þe gardeine ward ouer þe stable
That we mai freli passen forþe owre weye
Whan þat þe grete schowre is gone awaie
Th[en sch]alt þou swy*mm*e as mery .I. vnder-take
As doþe þe white duke after his drake
Than wil .I. clepe howe .Alison. howe Ioh̄n
Be mery for þe flode wil passe a-none

And þou wilt seine haile Maister Nicholay
Gode morne .I. see þe wele for it is daye 3580
And þan schal we be lordes al oure lif.
Of al þe werlde as Noe *and* his wif.
Bot þat of o þinge .I. warne þe ful riht [leaf 44, back]
Bene wele avised vpon þat ilke nyht 3584
þat we bene entrede in to schippes borde
þat none of vs ne speke nouht a worde
Ne clepe ne crye bot bene in his praiere
ffor it is goddes owen heste dere 3588
Thi wif *and* þou moste honge fer a twynne
ffor þat betwox ȝow schal be no sinne
Ne more in lokeinge þan þer schall in dede
This ordenance is seide go god þe spede 3592
To morwe att nyht whan men bene al aslepe
Into owre knedeinge tubbes wil we crepe
And sitten þere a-bideinge goddes grace
Go nowe þi weie .I. haue no longer space 3596
To make of þis no longer *ser*moneinge
Men seine þus. Sende þe wise *and* sei no þinge
Thow ert so wise it nedeþ þe nouht teche
Go saue owre lif *and* þat .I. þe beseche. 3600
¶ This sely Carpentier goþ forþ his weie
fful of of he seide. alas *and* waleweie
And to his wif he tolde his p*ri*uete
And sche was warre *and* knewe it bet þan he 3604
What all þis queynte cast was for to seie
Bot Natheles sche ferd as sche wold deie
And seide alas go forþe þi weie anone
Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede iche oon 3608
.I. am þi trewe verrei wedded wif
Go dere spouse *and* helpe to saue oure lif
¶ Loo whiche a grete þinge is affection
Men may deie of ymaginacione 3612
So depe maye impressione be take
This seli Carpentier beginneþ qwake

Him þenkeþe verraily þat he maie see
Noe flode come walkinge as þe see
To drenche Alison his owen dere
He wepeþ he weileþ he makeþ sori chere
He sikkeþ wiþ ful mony a sory swoghe
And goþe *and* geteþ him a knedeinge troughe
And after a tubbe *and* a kimlyne
And priuely he sent hem to his inne
And henge in þe rofe in priuete
His owene honde: he made eke leddres þree
To climme by þe ronges *and* þe stakes [leaf 45]
Vn-to þe tobbes hongeinge in þe balkes
And hem vitailled boþe trouhe *and* tubbe
Wiþe brede *and* chese *and* good ale in a Iubbe
Suffisinge. riht ynouhe as for a daie
Bot ar he had maade al þis araie
He sente his knaue *and* eke his wenche also
Vpon his nede to londen for to goo
And on mononday whanne it drouhe to nyhte
He schette his dore wiþ-outen candellyhte
And dressed al þinge as it schold be
And schortely clomben vpe al þre
Thei setten stille wele a forlonge weie
Nowe pater noster Clum seide Nicholaie
And clum. seide Iohñ. *and* Clum seide Alisoñ
This Carpentier seide his deuocion
And stille he sitteþ *and* biddeþe his preier
Awaiteinge on þe reine if he it here
The deþe slepe for wery bisinesse
ffel on þis Carpentier riht as .I. gesse
Aboute Corfew time or litel more
ffor traueile of his goste he groneþ sore
And eft he routeþe for his hede misleie
Doune of þe ladder stalkeþ Nicholeie
Ard Alison ful soft a-doune sche spedde
Wiþ-outen wordes mo þei gone to bedde

Ther as þe Carpentier is wonte to lye
There was þe reuel *and* þe melodie
And þus liþe Alison *and* Nicholas
In besines or merþe and of solas
Til þat þe belł of lawdes be-ganne to ringe
And freres in þe chaunceł gonne singe
¶ This Parissche clerke þis amorous absolon
þat is for loue alwei so wo begone
vpon þe Monondaie was att Osneye
Wiþ company him to desporte *and* pleye
And axed vpon caas a cloistrere
fful priuely after Iohñ þe Carpentiere
And he droughe him a-parte out of þe cherche
And seide .I. note .I. seihe him here nouht wirche
Seþ Saturdaie .I. troue þa he be wente
ffor timbre þere oure Abbote haþ him sent
ffor he is wonte for timebre for to go [leaf 45, back]
And dwellen att þe *gra*nge a daie or tuo
Or elles he is at his hous certeine
Wher þat he be .I. kann nouȝt sothely seine
This Absolon ful Ioly was *and* liht
And þouht. Now is time to wake al nyht
For sekurly .I. sawhe him nouhte steringe
Abouten his dore sen dai be-gan to springe
So mote .I. Thriue .I. schal att þe Cokkes crowe
fful p*ri*uely knokken att his wyndowe
That stant ful lowe vpon his bowres wałł
To Alison Nowe wiłł .I. tellen ałł
My loue longeinge for ȝit .I. schałł nouht mys
That att þe leste waye .I. schal hire kis
¶ Som manere comforþe schal .I. haue p*ar*faie
My mðuþe haþe yched ałł þis longe daie
That [is] a signe of kissinge att þe leste
Ałł nyght me mete eke þat .I. was att a feste
There-fore I. wil go slepe an houre or tueye
And ałł the nyht þan wiłł .I. wake *and* pleye

Whan þat þe first cokko hath crowe anone
Vp riseþ þis Ioly louer Absolon
And him arrayeþ gaye *and* pointe deuise
Bot first he cheweþ greine *and* licorise
To smellen swote or he had kemped his here
Vnder his tonge a trewe loue he bere
ffor þerby wende he to be gracious
He romeþe to þe carpenteres house
And stiłł he stant vnder þe schotte wyndowe
Vnto his breste it rauht. it was so lowe
An soft he couched wiþ a seme sowne
Watt do ȝe hony combe swete Alisone
Mi faire birde mi swete Sinamome
And wakeþ lemman myne *and* speke þ wiþe me
Wel litel þinken ȝe vpon my woo
That for ȝoure loue .I. swete ar .I. go
No wonder is þouhe þat .I. swelt *and* swete
.I morne as doþe lome after þe tete
.I.-wis le*m*man .I. haue suche loue longeinge
That ilke a turtul trewe. is my Morneinge
.I. maye note eten no more þan a maide
Go fro þe window Iak fole sche seide
¶ As helpe me god .I. will nouht be compaine [leaf 46]
.I. loue a-noþer ande elles .I. war to blame
Wele bette þan þe be ih*es*u Absolone
Go for þi waie or .I. wil cast a stone
And lat me slepe a twenti deuel weie
Alas q*uo*d Absolon and walawaie
That trewe loue was euer so yuel be-sette
Than kisse me sen it maie be no bette
ffor ih*es*u[1] loue. *and* for þe loue of me [1 MS ihũ]
Wilt þou þan go þi weie þere-wiþ q*uo*d sche
ȝe certes lemman q*uo*d þis Absolon
Than make þe redy q*uo*d sche .I. come anone
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
This Absolon downe sett him on his knes

And seide .I. am a lorde att all degres
And after þis .I. hope þere comeþ more
Lemman þi grace *and* swete birde þine ore
The wyndow scho vndoþe *and* þat in haste
Haue do q*uo*d sche come of *and* spede þe faste
Leste þat owre neybores þe Asspie
This Absolone gan wipe his mouþe ful drie
Derke was þe nyhte as pyche or as þe cole
And att þe wyndowe owte sche put hire hole
And Absolo[n] him fel no bette ne wers
Bott wiþ his mouþe he kissed hir naked ers
fful sauorly or he was warre of þis
A-bakke he sterte *and* þouht it was a-mys
ffor wele he wiste a wo*m*man haþe no berde
He felte a þinge al roughe *and* longe yherede
And seide fie Alas what haue .I. doo
Tehe q*uo*d sche *and* clapped þe window to
And Absolon goþe forþe a sory paas
A berde a berde seide hende Nicholas
Be goddes corps þis goþe faire *and* wele
This sely Absolon herde it euery dele
And on his lippe he gan for angur bite
And to him selfe he seide .I. scal þe qwite
Who rubbeth nowe who froteþ nowe his lippes
Wiþ duste wiþ sonde. wiþ strawe wiþ cloþe wiþe chippes
Bot Absolon þat seiþe ful ofte Alas
My soule be-take .I. to sathenas
Bot me were leuere þan al þis toune q*uo*d he
Of þis dispite awroken for to be.
Alas q*uo*d he alas .I. ne hadde yblente [leaf 46, back]
His hote loue is colde *and* al yquente
ffor fro þat time þat he had kissed here ers
Of p*ar*amours he sett nouht a cres
ffor he was helede of his maladye
ffull oft p*ar*amours he gan defie
And weppe as doþe a childe þat is ybete
A soft pas he went ou*er*e þe strete

Vnto a smyþe Men clepen Daun geruays
þat in his forge smyþeieþ. plouhe hernays
He scharpeþ schare *and* culter bisilie
This Absolon knokkeþ al eselye
And seide vn to geruais *and* þat anone
What who art þou. It am .I. Absolone
What Absolone. What cristes swete tree
Whi rise ȝe so raþe. ey benedicite
Whate eyleþ ȝowe some gaie gerle god it wote
Haþe brouht ȝowe þus on þe veritote
Be seint note ȝe wote wele whatt .I. mene
This Absolon ne rouht nouht a bene
Of al his pleie no worde aȝeine he ȝaffe
He had more towe on his distaffe
Than geruays knewe and seide frende so dere
The hote Culter in þe chymene here
As lene it me .I. haue þer-wiþþe to done
.I wil bringe it aȝein ful sone
Gerueys ansewerde Certes were it golde
Or in a poke nobles al vntolde
Thowe scholdest haue as .I. am trewe smyþþe
Ey Cristes foo what will ȝe do þer-wiþþe
There-of q*uo*d Absolon be as be maye
I. schal wele telne it þe to morwe daie
And cauhte þe Culter be þe colde stele
fful soft owte att þe dore he gan stele
And wente vnto þe Carpentiers wal
He koughed first *and* knokked þer wiþ al
vpon þe wyndowe riht as he dide ere
This Alison answarde who his þere
þat knokkeþ so .I. warant. it a þefe
Whi naye q*uo*d he god wote my swete lefe
.I. am þin Absolon þin derleinge
Of golde q*uo*d he .I. haue þe browht a ringe
Mi modere ȝafe it me so god me saue [leaf 67]
fful fyne it is *and* þarto wel y-graue

þis wil .I ȝeuen þe. if þou me kisse
þis Nicholas was resen for to pisse
And þouhte he wolde amenden al þe Iape
He scholde kisse his ers er þat he scape
And vpe þe windowe dede he hastely.
And oute his ers he put p*ri*uelye
Ouer þe buttok to þe haunche bone
And þer-wiþ spak þis clerke þis absolone
Speke swete birde .I. note where þu ert
This Nicholas anone lete flie a fart
As grete as it had be a þonder dinte
That wiþ þat stroke he was almost yblint
And he was rede wiþ his yren hote
And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
Of goþe þe scynne an handebrode aboute
The hote culter so brent his toute
¶ And for þe smerte he wende for to deie
As he were woode for woo he ganne to creie
Helpe water water helpe for goddes herte
This Carpentier owte of his slomere sterte
And herde one Crie water as he was wode
And þouht alas Nowe co*mm*eþ Noes flode
And sett him vp w*ith* wordes moo
And wiþe an ax he spote þe corde a twoo
And doune goþe al He fonde Neiþer to selle
No brede Nor ale til he cam to þe selle
Vpon þe flore *and* þer aswowen he laye
Vp sterte Hire Alison *and* Nicholaye
And criede oute *and* harrowe in þe strete
The neyhebores boþe smal *and* grete.
In ronnen for to gauren vpon þis man
That on swoune laie boþe pale *and* wan
For wiþ þat fal he broken haþ his arme
Bot stonde he moste vn-to his owen harme
For when he spake he was a-none borne doune
Wiþe hende Nicholas *and* Alisoune

Thei tolden eu*er*y man þat he was wode
He was a-gast so of þe Nowels flode
Thurghe fantasie þat of his vanite
He had him bouhte knedeyng tubbes þre
And had hem hongede in þe roofe aboue [leaf 47, back]
And þat he preide him for goddes loue
To sitten in þe roof p*ar* compaignye
The folke gan lawhen att his fantasie
An to þe roofe þei keken *and* þei gape
And torned al his harme vnto a Iape.
ffor what so þis Carpentier answerde
It was for nouht no man his resone herde
Wiþe oþes grete he was so sworne y-doune
That he was holden woode in alle þe toune
ffor eu*er*y clerke anone riht ichone helde wiþ oþere
Thei seide þe man is wode my leue broþere
And eu*er*y white gan lauhen att his strif
Thus swyued was þe Carpentiers wif
ffor al his kepeinge *and* his Ielouseie
And Absolon haþe keste hire hir neþer eye
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
This tale is done *and* god saue al þe route.

Explicit fabula Molenden*arii*

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit prologus.

WHan folke han lawhen att þis nyce caas
Of Absolon *and* hende Nicholas
Diuers folke diu*er*sely þei seide
Bot for þe more parte þei lowhe *and* pleide
Ne att þis tale I. sauhe no man him greue
Bot it were onely Oswolde þe Reue
Be cause he was of Carpenteres craft
A litel ire is in his hert laft
He gan to gruche *and* blame it a lite
So þeyke q*uo*d he ful wele couþ .I. ȝow quyte
Wiþ blerynge of a proude mellers eye
If þat me liste to speke of ribaudie
Bot ik am olde me list nouht pleie for age
Gras time is done my foder is forage
This white toppe writes myne olde ȝeres
Myne herte is also moulde. as myne heres
Bot if .I. fare as doþe an openers
þat ilke fruyte is euer longe þe werse
Til it be roten in molloke *and* in stree
We olde men .I. drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nouht be ripe
We hopen al-weie while þe werld wil pipe
For in owre wille þere stikeþ euer a naile [leaf 48]
To haue an hore here *and* a grene taile
As haþe a leke for þouhe oure myht be gone
Owre wille desireþ foly euery in one
ffor whan we maie nouhte done þan wil we speke
ȝit in owre hasschen olde is fire y-reke
ffoure gledes han we whiche .I. schal deuise
Auauntynge. lyeinge. Anger. *and* Couetise
This foure sperlkes longeþ vnto elde
Owre olde limmes Mowe wele bene vnwelde

Bot wil[1] ne schal nouht failen þat is soþe
And ȝit haue .I. alwei a coltes toþe
As mony a ȝere as it is passed henne
Sen þat my tap of lif beganne to renne
ffor sekerly whan .I. was borne a-none
Deþe drowhe þe tape of lif *and* lete it gone
And eue*ry* siþþe haþþe so þe tap .I.-ronne
Tiłł þat al-moste al empti is the tonne
The streme of lif nowe droppeþ on þe chimbe
The seli tonge maie wele ringe *and* climbe
Of wrechedenesse þat passed is ful ȝore
Wiþ olde folke saue dotage is no more
¶ Whan þat oure oste had herd þis *ser*monynge
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge
He seide what a-mounteþ al þis witte
What schal we speke al day of holy writte
The deuel maade a reue for to preche
Or of souter schipman or a leche
Say forþe þi tale *and* tary nouht þe time
Loo depford *and* it is halfe weie prime
Loo grenewiche þat mony a schrewe is inne.
It were al time þi tale for to gynne
¶ Nowe sires q*uo*d Oswalde þe reue
.I preie ȝowe al þat ȝe nouht ȝowe greue
Thowhe .I. ansewere *and* sumdel sett his howue
For leueful it is wiþ force force to schowue
This dronken melle haþe .I.-tolde us here
Howe þat be-giled was a carpentier
P*ar*auentur in scoren for .I. am one
And be ȝoure loue .I. schal him quyte anone.
Riht in his cherles termes wil .I. speke
I preie to god his neke mot he breke
He can wele in myne eye seen a stalke
Bot in his owen he can nouht sene a balke

[1 A and e have been scratched out to reduce this word.]

þe revese tale / begynneþ here [leaf 48, back]

At Trumpyngton nouht fer' fro Cambrugge
There goþe a broke. *and* ouere þat a brugge
Vppon þe whiche broke þere stant a Melle
And þis is verrey soþ þat .I. telle
A meller was þere duellinge mony a daie
As any pekok he was proude *and* gaie
Pipe he couþe *and* fisshen *and* nettes bete
And torne coppes *and* wele wrastel *and* schete.
Ay be his belte he bare a longe Panade
And of a swerde ful trenchant was þe blade
A Ioly popper bare he in his puche
Ther was no man for perile dorst him touche
A scheffeld þwitel bare he in his hose
Rounde was his face *and* kamuse was his nose
As pilled as an hape was his Sculle
He was a Market beter att þe fulle
Ther was no whihte þat dorst honde oñ him ligge
Bot if he swore he schole anone abegge
A þefe he was for soþe of corne *and* mele
And þat a sleigh̃. *and* vsand for to stele
His name was hoten deynous symkyne
A wife he had commen of Noble kinne
The parsoñ of þe toune hir fadere was
Wiþe hire he ȝafe mony a panne of bras
For þat Simkin schold in his blode allye
Sche was yfostrede in a Nonnerye
ffor Simkin wold no wif as he seide
Bot sche were wele ynorissched *and* a maide
To saue his astate of ȝomanrye
And sche was proude *and* pert as a pye
A ful faire siht was it vppon hem tuo
On Halidaies be-forne hire wolde he go

With his tepet wonden aboute his hede
And sche cam after in a gide of rede
And simkyn hadd hosen of þe same
Thare dorste no whiht clepen hire bot dame
Was none so hardy þat wente be þe weie
That dorste with hire ones rage or pleie
Bot if he wolde be sleine of Simkynne
Wiþ panade or wiþ knyf or wiþ Boydekynne
ffor Ielous folke bene *per*lous euer mo
Al-gates þei wolde here wives wenden so
And eke for sche was somdele smoterliche [leaf 49]
Sche was as deyne as water in a diche
As ful of Hokere *and* of bismare
Hir þouht þat a lady schold spare
What for hire kinred *and* hire Nortelrie
That sche had lerned in the Nonnerye
A douhter had þei be-twexe hem two
Of twenty ȝere wiþ-outen any moo
Saueinge a childe þat was of halfe ȝere age
In cradel it ley. *and* was a *pro*pur page
þis wenche þikke *and* wele y-groue was
wiþ Camois nose and eyen. grei as glasse
wiþ buttokes brode. *and* brestes rounde *and* hihe
Bot rihte faire was hire here .I. wil nouht lye
The *par*son of þe toune for sche was so faire
In purpos was to make hire his hayre
Boþe of his Catel *and* his Mesuage
And strange he maade it for hire Mariage
His purpos was to be-stowe hire hye
In to so*m*me worþi blode of Auncestrie
ffor holy cherche goode mot be despended
On holy cherche blode þat is descended
Ther-fore he wolde his holy blode honoure
þouhe þat holy cherche scholde deuoure
Grete soken haþe þis meller oute of doute
Wiþ wete *and* malte of al þe lande aboute

And namely þer was a grete College
Men clepen þe solier halle att Cantabregge
There was hir whete *and* eke his malte ygrou*n*de
And on a daye it happide on a stounde
Seeke laie þe Maunciple on a Maledye
Men wenden wisly þat he scholde deye
ffor whiche þis meller stale boþe mele *and* corne
An hundreþ time more þan be-forne
ffor þere be-forne he stale bot curteysly
Bot nowe he was a þef outrageou[s]ly
ffor whiche þe wardeine chidde *and* made fare
Bot þere-of sette þe Meller nouht a tare
He crakke bost *and* swore it was nouht soo
Than were þere ȝonge scolers tuo
That dwelten in þe hal of whiche .I. seye
Testif þei were *and* lusti for to pleie
And oonely for her mirþe *and* reuelrie [leaf 49, back]
Vppoñ þe wardeine besely þei crie
To ȝeue hem leue bot a litel stounde
To goone to melle *and* seen her corne. y-grounde
And hardely þei dorst leine her' neke
þe Meller schold nouht stele hem half a pekke
Of corne ne be sleihte ne be force heme reue
And att þe laste þe wardeine ȝaf hem leue
Ioh̃n hight þat one. *and* Aleyne hiht þat oþere
Of one towne were þei borne þat hiht stroþere
ffer in þe Norþe .I. can nouht tel where
This Aleine Makeþ redi all his gere
And one an hors þis sak he cast anone
fforþe goþe Aleyne þe clerke *and* also Ione
Wiþ good swerde *and* wiþ bokeler be his side
Iohñ knewe þe weie him nedeþ no gide
And att þe melne þe sakke adoune he laythe
Alayn spak first. al haile Simonde in fayþe
Howe fareþ þi faire douhter *and* þi wife
Alayne welcome q*uo*d Simkin be my life

And Iohñ also howe nowe what do ȝe here
Be god q*uo*d Iohñ. Simond. nede haþe no pere
Him be-houeþ *ser*ue him self þat haþe no sweyne
Or elles he is a foole as clerkes seine
Oure Maunciple .I. hope he wil be dede
Swa werkes him þe wanges in his hede
And þere-fore es .I. come *and* alswa Aleine
To grinde oure corne *and* carie it ham aȝeine
.I. prei ȝowe spede vs heþen þat ȝe maye
It schal be done q*uo*d Simkin be my faye
¶ What wiłł ȝe done while þat it is in hande
Bed god. riht be þe hoper will .I. stande
Q*uo*d Iohn *and* see howe þe corne goþe Inne
ȝit sawe .I. neuer be my fader kinne
Howe þat þe hoper wagges tiłł and fra
Aleyne Ansewerd Iohñ wil-tow swa
Than wil .I. be by-neþe be my croune
And see howe gates þe mele falles adowne
In-tiłł þe troughe þat schałł be my disporte
Q*uo*d Iohñ in faaþe .I. es al of ȝowre sorte
.I. es as il a Melnere as es ȝe
This Mellere smyled of here Nicite.
And þouht al þis nys done bot for a wyle [leaf 50]
þei weene þat no man may þem be-gile
Bot be my þreft ȝit schal .I. blere here eye
ffor al þe sleight in hire philosophie
þe moo qweinte crekes þat þei make
þe more wil .I. stele whan .I. take
In stede of flowre ȝit will .I. ȝeue hem branne
The grettest clerke ne is nouȝt þe wiseste manne
As whilome to þe wolfe þus spak þe mare
Of al hire arte counte .I. nouhte a tare
Oute att þe dore he goþe ful p*ri*uelye
Whan þat he sawhe his time softly
He lokeþe vp *and* doune til he haue founde
The clerkes hors þ*er*e as it stode bounde

Be-hinde þe Mille vnder a leuesel
And to þe hors he goþ him feire *and* wel
He strepeþ of þe bridel riht a-none
Whan þe hor[s] was laus he ginneþ to gone
Toward þe fenne þere wilde mares renne
And forþe wiþe wehe þoruhe þikke *and* þoruh þenne
This mellere goþe aȝein no worde he seide
Bot doþ his note and wiþ his clerkes pleide
Til þat her corne was faire *and* wele ygrounde
And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
This Iohñ goþe owte *and* findeþ his hors aweie
And gan to crie harrowe *and* walaweie
Oure hors is loste Aleine for goddes banes
Steppe on þi fete man come of al att anes
Alas oure wardeine has his palfraie lorne
This Aleine al for-ȝat boþe mele *and* corne
Al was owte of his mynde his hosbandrie
What whilke waye es he gane he gan to crye
The wife cam lepeinge inwarde att a renne
Sche seide Alas ȝoure hors goþe to þe fenne
Wiþ wilde mares as faste as he may go
Vnþanke com on his hand þan bonde him so
And he þat better scholde haue knet þe Reyne
Allas q*uo*d Iohñ Aleine for cristes peine
Lay doune þi swerde. *and* I wil myne alswa
.I. es ful swift god wate as is a ra
Be goddes hert he sal not scape vs baþe
Whi ne hadde þou putte þe capel in þe laþe
Il a hayle be god aleyne þou es a grete fonne [leaf 50, back]
Thes sely Clerkes han ful fast ronne
To-warde þe fen*n* bothen Aleyne *and* eke Iohñ
And whan þe Meller sihe þat þei were gone
He half a busschel of her flour haþe take
And bad his wife go knede it in a kake
And seide .I. trowe þe clerkes weren aferd
ȝit can a meller Make a clerkes berde

ffor al his arte ȝit late hem gone hire weie
Lo where he goþe ȝe latt þe children pleie
Thei get him nouht so lihtly be my crowne
þeis seli clerkes rennen vp *and* doune
wiþ kepe kepe stande stande .Iossa warderere
Ga whistil þou *and* .I. schal kepe him here
Bot schortly til it was verrei nyht
þei couþe nouhte þouhe þei dide al her myht
Hir caple cache he ran alwei so faste
Til in a diche þei cauht him att þe laste
wery *and* wete as best is in þe reine
Comeþ sely Iohñ. *and with* him *com*meþ Aleine
¶ Alas q*uod* Ioh̃ñ þe daie þat .I. was borne
Nowe er we dreuen til heþinge and til scoren
Owre corne is stolle Men wil vs foles calle
Boþe þe wardeine *and* owre felawes alle
And Namely þe Meller walewaye
Thus pleyneþ Iohñ as he gaþ be þe weie
Towarde þe Melle *and* bayard in his honde
The meller sittinge be þe fire he fonde
ffor it was nyht *and* ferþer myht he nouht
Bot for þe loue of god þei him be-souht
Off herboruhe *and* of ese as for her penye
The Mellere seid ageine. if þere be anye
Swyche as it is ȝute schal ȝe haue ȝoure part
Myne hous is streite bot ȝe haue lerned arte
ȝe can be argument Make a place
A Mile brode of twenti foote of space
Latt se nowe if þis place Maie suffise
Or make it Romer wiþ speche as is ȝoure gise
Now Simond seid þis Iohñ be seint Cutberde
Ay es þou Mery *and* þat is faire ansewerde
.I. haue herde saye Men salle taken of tua þinges
Swilke as he fint or swilke as he bringes
Bot specialy .I. praie þe ooste dere [leaf 51]
Gete vs sum mete *and* drinke *and* make vs chere

And we wil payen trewly att fulle
Wiþ empti handes men maye nouhte haukes tulle
Lo here owre siluere redy for to spende
This Meller to þe toune his douhter sende
ffor al *and* brede *and* rosted hem a goos
And bonde her hors it schold no more go loos
And in his owen chambre he maade hem a bede
Wiþ schetes *and* wiþ chalons faire y-sprade
Nouht fro his owen bedde ten fote or tuelue
His douhter had a bedde al be hire selue
Riht in þe same chambre by. *and* bye
It myht be no bet *and* cause whie
Ther was no romer herboruhe in þe place
Thei soupen *and* þei speken hem to solace
And drenken euer stronge ale att þe beste
Aboute mydnyhte wente þei to reste
Wele haþe þis Mellere vernysshed his hede
fful pale he was for-dronken *and* nouht rede
He ȝexeþ *and* he spekeþ þoruhe þe nose
As he war on þe quakke or one þe pose
To bede he goþe *and* wiþ him goþe his wif
As any Iay he lyht was and Iolif
So was hir Ioly whistel wele y-wette
The crade att þe bedes feete is sette
To rokken and to ȝeue þe childe to souke
And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
To bedde wente þe douhter riht anone
To bedde goþe Aleine *and* also Iohñ
There nas no more þem neded no dwale
This Meller haþe so wisly bibbed ale
That as an hors he snowrteþ in his slepe
Ne of his taile behinde he toke no kepe
His wif bare him a burdon a ful stronge
Men myhten here routeynge halfe a forlonge
The wenche routeþe eke p*ar* comopaignye
Aleyne þe clerke þat herde þis melodye

He poukede Iohñn *and* seide slepest þou
Herdest þou euer slyke a sange or nowe
Lo swilke a compline es be-tuene hem alle.
A wilde fire on þeire bodies falle
Wha herde euere slyke a ferly þinge [leaf 51, back]
ȝe þei schal haue þe floure of il endynge
¶ This lange myhte þer sal .I. haue na reste
Bot ȝit na force al sal be for þe beste
ffor Iohñ seide he as euere mote .I. þriue
If þat .I. maye þe wenche wil .I. swyue
Some esement haþ þe lawe schapen vs
ffor Iohñ þere is a lawe þat seiþe þus
þat if a man in o pointe be agreuede
þat in a-noþer he sal be releuede
Oure corne is stollen soþely it is no naye
And we haue hade an yuel fitte to daye
And seen .I. schal haue none amendement
Ageyn my losse .I. wil haue esement
Be goddes saule it sal nane oþere be
This Iohñ Ansewerde Aleine avise þe
The Meller is a parlous man he seide
And if þat he oute of his slepe a-breide
He myhte done vs baþe a velanye
Aleyne ansewarde .I. count him nat a flye
And vpe he reste *and* be þe wenche he crepte
þis wenche lay vpriht *and* fast sche slepte
Tyl he so nyhe was or sche myht spye
That it hadde bene to late for to crie
And schortly for to seye þei were att one
Now plaie Aleine for .I. wil speke of Iohñe
This Iohñ liþe stiłł a furlonge waie or two
And to him selfe he makeþ reuþe *and* woo
Alas q*uo*d he þis is a wikked Iape
Now may .I. saie þat .I. es bot an ape
ȝit haþe my felawe sum what for his harme
He haþe þe Mellers douhter i*n* his arme

He Auntre him *and* haþ his nedes spedde
And .I. ly as a draf sakke in my bedde
And whan þis Iape is tolde anoþer daie
.I. saꝫ be holden a daff a Cokeneye 4208
.I. wil arise *and* au*n*tre it it be my faithe
Vnhardy is vnsely þus men seyþe
And vppe he ros *and* softly he went
Vn to þe cradel *and* in his honde it hente 4212
And bare it soft vn to his beddes fete
Sone after þe wife hire routeynge lete
An gan to wake and went hir oute to pisse [leaf 52]
And cam a-gaine *and* gan hir' cradel Misse 4216
An groped here *and* þere bot sche fonde none
Allas q*uo*d sche .I. had almost mys gone
I hadde al-moste gone to þe clerkes bedde
Ey benedicite þan had .I. foule .I.-spedde 4220
And forþe sche goþe til sche þe cradel fonde
Sche gropeþ alwey forþer wiþ hire honde
And fonde þe bedde *and* þouht nouht bot goode
Be cause þat þe cradel by it stode 4224
And neste where sche was for it was derke
Bot faire *and* wele sche crepe in to þe clerke
And liþe ful stiꝫ. *and* wolde haue cauht a slepe
Wiþ-in a while þis Iohn̄ þe clerke vp lepe 4228
And on þis goode wife he leiþe on sore
So mery a fitte ne had sche not fuꝫ ȝore
He p*ri*keþ harde *and* depe as he were madde
þis Ioly lif haue þese tuo clerkes ladde 4232
Til þat þe þredde koke be-gan to singe
Aleyne wex wery in þe dawneinge
ffor he had swonken aꝫ þe longe nyht
And seide faire wele Malyn swete whight 4236
The daie is come .I. maie no longer bide
Bot euere-mo where-so .I. go or ride
.I. am þine owen clerke so haue .I. sele
Nowe dere lemman q*uo*d sche go fare wele. 4240

Bot or þou go oo þinge .I. will þe telle
Whan þat þou wendest homwarde be þe melle
Riht att þe entre of þe dore be-hinde
Thou schalt a cake of halfe a buscheⁱⁱ finde
That was ymaked of þin owen mele
Whiche þat .I. helpe my sire for to stele
And goode lemman *and* god þe saue *and* kepe
And wiþ þat worde almost he gan to wepe
Aleine vprist *and* þouht or þat.It dawe
.I. wil go crepen inne be my felawe
And fonde þe cradel wiþ his honde anone
Be god þouht [he] al wrange .I. haue mys gone
Myne hede is toty of my swynke to nyhte
þat makeþ me þat .I. go nouht arihte
.I. wote wele be þe cradel .I. haue mys go
Here liþe þe mellere *and* his wif al so
And forþe he goþe a twenty deuel weye [leaf 52, back]
Vnto þe bedde *þere* as þe Meller leye
He wende haue cropen be his felawe Iohñ
And by þe Meller ine he crape a-none
And kauht him be þe nekke *and* soft he spakke
He seide þou Iohñ þou swineshede awake
ffor cristes soule *and* here a noble game
ffor [by] þat lorde þat called is seinte Iame
As .I. haue þries in þis schorte nyhte
Swyuede þe meller douhter bolt vpriht
While þou hast as a cowarde bene agaste
ȝe false harlot q*uod* Meller haste
A false traytur false traitur q*uod* he
Thou schal be dede be goddes dignite
Who dorste be so bolde to disp*ar*age
My douhter þat is comen of suche lignage
¶ And be þrote bolle he cauht Aleyne
And he hinte him dispitously a-ȝeine
And one þe nose he smote him wiþ his fiste
Doune run þe blode streme vpon his briste

And in þe flore wiþ nose *and* mouþe to-broke
þei walowe as tuo pigges in a poke
And vpe þei gone and doune a-ʒeine anone
Til þat þe meller sporned att a stone
And doune he fel bakwarde vpon his wif
That wist no þinge of þis nice strif
ffor sche was fal a slepe a litel wyht
Wiþ Iohõñ þe clerke þat waked had al þe nyhte
And wiþ þe fal oute of here slepe sche braide
Helpe holy cros of bromeholme sche saide
In manus tuas lorde to þe .I. caſt
Awake Simonde þe fende is on me faſt
Myne herte is broken helpe .y. ne am bot dede
There one vp my wombe *and* vp myne hede
Helpe Simkyn for þe false clerkes fihte
þis Iohñ stert vp al so fast as eu*er* he myhte
And grasped be þe walles to *and* fro
To finde a staf *and* sche sterte vp al so
And knewe þat estres beter þan dide þat Iohñ
And by þe wal a staf sche fande a-none
And sawhe a litel schimeringe of a lyght
ffor att an hole in schone þe mone briht
And be þat liht sche seihe hem boþe two [leaf 55]
Bot sekerly sche nyst who wa[s] who
Bot as sche sauhe a white þinge in hire eye
And whan sche gan þis white aspie
Sche wende þe clerke had wered a volupere
And wiþe þe staf sche drowhe ay nere *and* nere
And wende haue hit þis Aleine att fuſt
And smote þe Mellere on þe pilled scoſt
That downe he goþe and cried harrowe .I. deye
This Clerkes bet him wele *and* lete him lye
And greyþen þeym *and* toke her hors a-none
And eke here mele *and* on þeire weie þei gone
And att Melle ʒit þei toke her cake
Of halfe a busschel flowre ful wel y-bake

¶ Thus is þe proude Mellere wele ybete
And haþe yloste þe grindeinge ofe þe whete
And paiede for þe sopere euery dele
Of Aleyne *and* of Iohñ þat bet him wele
His wif is swyue *and* his douhte als
Lo swyche it is a mellere to be fals
And þer-to þis prouerbe is seide ful soþe
Him þar note wene wele þat yuel doþe
A gylour schal him self be-giled be.
And god þat sitteþ hihe in Maiestee
Saue al þis compainye grete *and* smale
Thus haue .I. quyte þe Meller in my tale

Explicit fabula

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit Prologus Coco.

THe coke of london while þe reue spakke
For Ioy him þouht he clowde him on þe bakke
Ha ha quod he for cristes passione
This Mellere haþe a scharpe conclusione
Vpon his argument of herbegage
Wele seide Salamon in his langage
Ne bringe nouhte euery man in to þine hous
For herberwynge be nyhte is perilous
Wele ouhte a man avisede for to be
Whome þat he brouhte in to his priuete
.I. prei to god so 3eue me sorwe *and* care
If euer siþen .I. hight Hogge of ware
Herd .I. mellere better sett a werke
He had a Iape of Males in þe derke
An þere-fore if 3e wowche saue to here [leaf 53, back]
Bot god for-bede þat we stente here
A tale of me þat am a por man
.I. wil 3owe tel as wele as euer y can
A litel Iape þat felle in owre Citee
¶ Owre Oste ansewerde *and* seide .I. graunt it þe
Now telĺ on Roger. loke þat it be goode
For mony a paste haste þou laten blode
And mony a Iak of douere hast þou solde
That haþ bene twis hote *and* twis colde
Of Mony a pilgrim hast þou cristes curse
For of þi percelly 3it þei fare þe wrse
þat þei haue eten wiþ þe stoble goose
For in þi schope is mony a flie lose
Nowe telĺ on gentil roger' be þi name
Bot 3it .I. prey þe be nouhte wrothe for game
A man maie seie ful loþe in game *and* plaie
Thou seist ful soþe quod Roger be my faie

Bot soþe pleie. quade pleie as the flemynge seiþe
And þer-fore herry baillif be þi feiþe
Be þou nouht wroþe er we departen here
þouhe þat myne tale be of an Ostelere
Bot naþeles .I. wil nouȝt tel it ȝit
Bot or we departe .I.-wis þou schalt be q̃uyt
And ther wiþ al he lowhe *and* made chere
And seide his tale as ȝe schal after here

Explicit *prologus.*

[*No gap in the MS.*]

Incipit fabula

A Prentis whilom duelled in oure Cite
And of a craft of vitaillers was he
Gaillard he was as goldefinche in þe schawe
Broune as a bery. a *pro*pur schort felawe
Wiþ lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetisly
Daunce he couþe so wele. *and* Iolyly
þat he was clepede P*er*kinne reueloure
He was as ful of loue *and* p*ara*mo*ur*
As is þe hyve ful of hony swete
Wele was þe wenche wiþ him myht mete
Att euery bridel wolde he singe *and* hoppe
He loued bett þe tauerne þan his maistier schoppe
For whan þer any rydeinge was in chepe
Owte of þe schoppe þeder wolde he lepe
Til þat he hadde al þe siht yseyne
And daunced wele wolde he nouȝt come aȝeine
And gaderd him a Meyne of his sorte [leaf 56]
To hoppe *and* singe *and* maken swiche disporte
And þere þei setten steuen for to mete
To pleine att þe dys in suche a strete
For in þe toune was þere no p*r*entis
þat fairer couþe cast a paire of dis
Than p*er*kyn couþe *and* *þere-to* he was fre
Of his dispense in place of p*ri*uete
¶ That fonde his Maister wele in his chaffare
For oft time he fonde his box ful bare
For sekurly a prentis reueloure
þat hauntеþ dis. riot or p*ara*moure
His Maister schal it in his schoppe a-bye
Al haue he not part of þe menstralcye
For þeft *and* ryot þei bene conu*er*tible
Al conne he plaie on geterne or ribible

Reuele *and* treuþe as in a louhe degre
Thei bene ful wroþe aldaie as men maie see
This Ioly prentis with̄ his maister bode
Til he weer nyhe oute of his prentishode
Al were he snybbed boþe erly *and* late
And sum tyme ladde wiþ reuel to newgate
Bot att þe last his maister him be-þought
Vpon a daie whan he his paper souht
Of a prouerbe þat seiþe þis same worde
Wele better is roten appel oute of horde
Than þat it rote al þe remenant
So fareþ it be a riotous *ser*uant
It is full̄ lasse harme to latt it passe
þan he schende al þe *ser*uantes in þe place
Thare-for his maister ȝaf him aquitance
And bad him go wiþ sorwe *and* wiþ meschaunce
And þus þis Iolif prentise had his leue
Nowe lat him riote al þe nyhte or leue
And for þ*er*e is no þef wiþ-owten a lowke
þat helpeþ him to wasten *and* to sowke
Of þat he bribe can or borwe maye
Anone he sent his bedde *and* his araie
Vnto a Conp*er* of his owen sorte
þat loued dis *and* reuel *and* disporte
And had a wife þat̄ helde for countinance
A schoppe *and* swyued for his sustenance.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

Fye þer-one it is so foule .I. will nowe tell no forþere [leaf 54, bk 1
For schame of þe harlotrie þat seweþ after
A velany it were þare-of more to speⁿ
Bot of a knyhte *and* his sonnes My tale .I. wil forþe teⁿ

[*Tale.*]

And þere-fore listeneþ . *and* herkeneþ þis tale ariht.
And ȝe schullen here of a douhte knyht
Sir Iohñ of Boundys was his name
He couþe of nortur *and* muchel of game [wanne
þre sonnes þe knyht had *and* wiþ his body he hem
The eldest was a muche schrewe *and* sone he beganne
His breþerne loued wele here fader *and* of him were agast
The eldest deserued his fader curs *and* had it att þe last
The good knyht his fadere leuede so ȝore
That deþe was commen him to *and* handeled him sore
The goode knyht cared sore seke þer he leye
How his children schold leuen after his deye
He had bue wide where bot no husbonde he was
Aⁿ þe londe þat he [1] had was verrey purchas [1 he *later*]
Fayne he wolde it were y-dressed a-monge hem al
That iche of hem miht have his parte as it wald fal
Tho sente he in-to Contre after wise knyhtes
To helpen delen his londes *and* drisse hem to rihtes
He sent hem worde by *lettres* þei scholden hihe belyue
If þei wolde speke wiþ him if þei were on lyue

Tho þe knyhtes herden seek þat he laye
Had þei no reste neyþer nyht nor daye
Til þei cam to hime þere he lay stille
On his deþ bede to abide goddes wille
Than seide þe good knyhte seke þere he lay
Lordes .I. 3owe warne soþe wiþ-owten nay
.I. may no longer leue here on þis stonde
ffor þorwhe goddes will deþ drageþ me to grounde.
Ther nas none of hem all þat herde him a-riht
That þei hadden rewþe of þat ilke knyht
And seid sir for goddes loue ne dismay 3owe nouht
God maye done bote of bale þat is nowe ywrouht
Than spake þe good knyht seeke þere he[1] laie [1 he later]
Bote of bale god may sende .I. wote it is no naye
Bot .I. be seke 3ow knyhtes for þe loue of me
Goþ *and* dresseþ my londes amonge myne sonnes þre
And for þe loue of God deleþ hem nouht a-mys
And for-3ete nouht Gamelyn my yonge soñ þat i
Takeþ hede to þat one as wele as to þe toþer [leaf 55]
Selde 3e see any heire helpen his broþer
Tho lete þei þe knyht lyen þat was nouht in hele
And wenten in to counseil his londes for to dele
ffor to delen hem al to one þat was here þouhte
And for gamelin was 3ongest he schold haue nouht
All þe londe þat þere was þei dalten it in tuo
And leten Gamelyn þe 3onge wiþ-owten lande go
And iche of hem seide to oþere ful loude
His breþerne mow 3euen him londe whan he goode coude
Whan þei hadde deled þe lond att þeire will
They comen to þe knyht þere he laie ful still
And tolde him a-none howe þei had wrouht
And þe knyht þere he laie liked it riht nouht
¶ Than seide þe knyht be seinte Martine
ffor al þat 3e haue done 3it is þe londe myne
ffor goddes loue neyboures stondeþ al still
And .I. will delen my londe riht after my will

Iohñ myne eldest son schal haue ploues fiue
þat was my faders heritage while he was on lyue
And my Meddelest soñ fiue plowhes of londe
That .I. helpe for to geten wiþ my riht honde
And al myn oþ*er*e purchas of londes *and* of ledes
That .I. be-quethe Gamelyne *and* al my goode stedes
And .I. be-seeke ȝowe good men þat lawe conne of londe
ffor Gamelyn loue þat my quest stonde
¶ Thus dalte þe knyht his londe be his daye
Riht on his deþe bed seke þ*er*e he laye
And sone afterward he laye stone stiłł
And deide whan time came as it was cristes wiłł
Anone as he was dede *and* vnder gars graue
Sone þe alder broþer giled þe ȝonge knaue
And toke in-to his honde his londe *and* his lede
And Gamelin him selfe to cle *and* to fede
He cloþed him *and* fedde yuel. *and* eke wroþe
And lete his for fare *and* his housez bothe
His P*ar*kes *and* his wodes *and* dide no þinge wel
And seþþen he it abouhte on his faire fel
So longe was Gamelin in his broþers hałł
ffor þe strongest of good wiłł þei douten him ałł
Ne was þ*er*e none þer-inne ȝonge ne olde
That wold wreþþe ware he neuer so bolde
¶ Gamelyn stode vp on a daie in his broþere ȝerde [If 55, bk]
And be-gan wiþ his honde to handel his berde
He þouhte on his londes þat layen vnsawe
And his faire Okes þat doune were drawe
His p*ar*kes were broken *and* his dere reuede
Of ałł his goode stedes was none him be-leuede
His howses weren vnhelde *and* ful yuel y-diht
Tho þouht Gamelyn it wente nouht a-riht
Afterwarde cam his broþer walkinge þere
And seide to Gamelin is oure mete ȝere
þo him wreþþed Gamelyn *and* suore be goddes boke
Thou schalt go bake þi selfe .I. wil nouȝt be þi koke

Howe broþer Gamelyn howe answeres þou nowe
Thou spak neuer suche a worde as þou dost nowe
Be my faiþe seide Gamelin now me þenkeþ nede
Of al þe harmes that .I. haue .I. toke neuer are hede
My parkes bene broken *and* myn dere be reuede
Of myne armoure and my stedes nouht is me be-leued
Al þat my ffader me be-quathe al goþe to schame
And þer-for haue þou goddes curse broþer be þi name
¶ Than be-spakke his broþer þat rape was of rees
Stond stiłł gedelinge *and* hold riht þi pes
Thou schalt be faine for to haue þi mete *and* þi wede
What spekest þou gamelin of londe or of lede
Than seide Gameline þe childe þat was ȝinge
Cristes curs mot he haue þat clepeþ m[e] gedelinge
.I. am no wers gadelyn ne no wers whyght
Bot borne of lady *and* geten of a knyht
Ne dorste he nouht to Gamelyin neere a fote go
Bot cleped to him his men *and* seide to hem þo
Goþe *and* bete þis boye *and* reueþ him his witte
And lat him leren a-noþer time to answere me bitte
Than seide þe childe ȝonge Gamelyn
Cristes curs most þou haue broþer art þou myne .
And if schal algate be beten a-none
Cristes curs must þou haue bot þou be þat one
And anon his broþer in þat grete hete
Made his men to fet staues Gamelin for to bete
Whan euery of hem had a staf ynome
Gamely was war þoo he sey hem comen
Tho Gamelyn seye hem com he loked ouere ałł
And was ware of a pestel stondeinge vnder a wałł
Gamelyn was liht *and* þeder gan he lepe [leaf 56]
And droue al his breþes men riht on an hepe
He loked as wilde lyon *and* leide on good wone
Tho his broþer sawhe þat þei be-gan to gone
He fleyhe vpe in-til a lofte *and* schotte þe dore fast
Thus Gamelyn with his pestel made hem al a-gast

Som for for Gamelines loue *and* somme for his eye
Al þei drouhe be halues whan he be-gan to pleye
What nowe seide Gamelin yeuel mot ȝe þe
Wil ȝe beginne contik *and* so sone flye
Gamelin souht his broþere whider he was flowe
And sawh where þat he loked oute at a windowe
Broþer seide Gamelyn come a litel nere
And .I. wil teche a pleie att þe bokelere
His broþer him ansewarde *and* swore be seint Richere
While þe pestel is in þi honde .y. come þe no nere
Broþer .I. wil make þi pees .I. swere be goddes ore
Cast awaie þi Pestel and wraþþe þe nomore
.I. mot nede seide Gamelyne wraþþe me att ones
ffor þou wolde make þi men breke my bones
Ne had .I. had maine *and* miht in boþe myn armes
To fende hem from me þei wolde haue done me armes
Gamelin seide his broþere be þou nouht wroþe
ffor to seen þe haue harme me were riht loþe
.I. ne dide it nouht broþer but for a fondeinge
ffor to loken if þoue were stronge *and* art so ȝynge
Come a-doune þan to me *and* *gra*unt me my bone
Of þinge .I. will þe axen and we schal sauhte sone
¶ Doune þan cam his broþer þat fikel was *and* fel
And was riht' sore agast of þe pestel
He seide broþer Gameline ax me þi bone
And loke þou me blame bot .I. it *gra*unt þe sone
Than seide Gamelyin broþe ywis
And we schol bene att one þou most me *gra*unt þis
Aſt þat my fader me bequaþe while he was on lyue
þou most do me it haue if we schoſt nouht striue
That schalt þou haue Gamelyn .I. swere be goddes ore
Al þat þi fader þe be-quaþe þouhe þou woldest haue more
Thi londe þat lieþ ley wele it schal be sowe
And þin house reised vpe þat ben leide so lowe
Thus seide þe knyht to Gameline be mowþe
And þouht of falsenes as he wele couþe

RUSKIN HALL.
OXFORD.

The knyht þouht on tresoñ *and* Gamelin þouht none [lf 56, bk]
And went *and* kissed his broþer And whan þei weren att one
Alas 3onge Gamelyne no þinge he ne wiste
With suche false treson his broþer him kyst
Lysten *and* lythes *and* holdeþ 3oure tonge.
And 3e schal here talkeinge of Gamelin þe 3onge
Ther was þere be-side cride a wrastlinge
And þer for þere was sette a rame *and* a ringe
And Gamelyn was in wil to wende þer to
ffor to *prou*en his myht what he couþe do
Broþere seide Gameline be seint Richere
Thou moste lene me to nyht a litel coursere
þat is frische to þe spores on for to ride
.I. moste on an herande a litel here be-side
Be god seide his br[o]þer of stedes in my stal
Go *and* chese þe þe best *and* spare none of al
Of stedes or of cou*ur*seres þat stoden hem be-side
And tel me good broþer wheder þou wilt ride
Here be-side broþer is cried a warstelinge
And þer for schal be sett a ram *and* a rynge
Meche worschipe it were broþe to us alle
Might .I. þe ra*m*me *and* þe ringe bringe home to þis halle
A stede þere was sadeled smerly *and* skete
Gamelin dide a paire of spores faire on his fete
He sete fote in þe sterep þe stede he be-strode
And to-warde þe wrastelinge þe 3in childe rode
Tho Gamelin þe 3onge was reden oute att þe gate
The false knyht his broþer lokked it after þate
And be-souht Ih*es*u crist þat is heuen kinge
He myht breke his neke in þat wrestlinge
As sone as Gamelin cam þer þis place was
He liht doune of his stede *and* stode on þe gras
And þere herde a frankelein walawaie singe
And be-gan bitterly his hondes to wringe
Gode man seide Gamelin. whi makes þou þis fare
Is þer no man þat maie 3ow helpen oute of þis care

Alas seide þis frankelein þat euer was .I. bore
ffor twey stalworþ sonnes .I. wene þat .I. haue lore
A champion is in þe place þat me haþ wrowht sorwe
ffor he haþ sleine my twey sonnes bot if god hem borwe
.I. wil ȝeue ten pounde be ihesu crist *and* more
Wiþe þe nones .I. fand a man to halden him sore
Gode man seide Gamelin wilt þou wele done [leaf 57]
Hold myn hors while my man drawe þ of my schone
And help my man to kepe my cloþes *and* m[y] stede
And .I. wil in-to þe place gone to loke if .I. mai spede
Be god seide þe frankelein it schal be wele done
.I. wil my self be þi man to drawen of þi schone
And wende þou in-to þe place ihesu crist þe spede
And drede nouȝt of þi cloþes ne of þi goode stede
Barfor *and* vngert Gamelin inne cam
Alle þat were in þe place hede of him þei name
Howe he dorste auntre him on him to done his myht
That was so dowhti a champion in wrastelinge *and* in fiht
Vp stert þe Champion rapely anone
To-ward ȝonge Gamelin he be-gan to gone
And seide who his fader *and* who is þi sire
For soþe þou arte a grete fole þat þou com hire
Gamelione ansewarde þe champion þoo
Thow knewe wele my fader while he couþe goo
Whiles he was on live be seint Martine
Sir Iohñ of Boundes was his name *and* .I. Gamelyne
ffelaw seide þe champion so mot .I. þriue
.I. knewe wele þi fader while he was on lyue
And þi selfe gamelyne .I. wil þat þou it here
While þoue were a ȝonge boye a muche schrewe þu were
Than seide Gamelyn *and* swore be cristes ore
Now .I. am alder wax þou schalt finde me a more
Be god seide þe champion welcom mot þou be
Come þou ones in myne honde schalt þou neuer þe
It was wele wiþ-inne þe nyht *and* þe mone schone
Whan Gameline *and* þe champion to-geder gonne gone

The Champion kast tornes to Gamelin þat was prest
And Gamelin stode stil *and* bad him done his best
Than seide Gamelin to þe Champeoun
Thou ert fast a-boute to bringe me doune
Nowe haue I prouede many tornes of þine
þou mot he seide fele on or tuo of myne
Gamelyn to þe champeon ȝed smartly anone
Of al þe turne þat he couþe he schewde him bot one
And kest on þe left side þat þre ribbes to-brake
And þere-to his one harme þat ȝaf a grete crake
Than seide Gamely smertly a-none
Schal it be hold for cast or elles for none.
Be god saide þe champion weþer þat it be [leaf 57, back
He þat comes ones in þine hande schal he neuer þe
Than seide þe frankelein þat had his soñ þere
Blissed be þu Gamelin þat euer þou borne were
The frankeleine seide to þe champion on him stode hi*m* none eye
This is ȝonge Gamelyn þat tauht þe þis. pleie
Aȝeine anseward þe champion þat liked no þinge well
He is alþer maister *and* his pleie is riht fell
Seþþe .I. wrasteled first it is go ȝore
Bot was neuer my lif handeled so sore
Gamelin stode in þe place alone wiþ-outen serk
And seide if þere be mo let hem come to werk
The Champioun þat payned him to wirche so sore
It semeþ be his countenance þat he wil no more
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
ffor he handeled þe champion so wonderly sore
Two gentil men ȝemed þe place
Cam to gamelin god ȝeue him gode *grace*
And seide to him do on þin hosen *and* þin schone
ffor soþe att þis time þe faire is done
And þan seid Gamelin so mot .I. wele fare
.I. haue nouȝt ȝit haluendel solde my ware

Tho seide þe Champion so brouke .I. my swere
He is a foole þat þer-of byeþ þou selles it so dere
Tho seide þe frankelen þat was in muche care
ffelawe he saide whi lakkes þou his ware
Be seinte Iame in Galeys þat mony man haþ souht
ȝit it is to goode chepe þat þou hast bought
Tho þat wardeins were of þe warstelinge
Come *and* brouht Gamelin þe Ram *and* þe ringe
And seide haue Gamelin þe ringe *and* þe Ram
ffor þe best warstelier þat euer here cam
Thus whanne Gamelin þe ramme *and* þe Ringe
And went wiþ muche Ioy home in þe Morneinge
¶ His Broþer seyhe where he came wiþ þe grete route
And bad schette þe gate *and* holde him wiþ-oute
Te porter of his lorde was sore agast
And stert a-none to þe gate *and* lokked it fast
Now liþeþ *and* listeneþ boþ ȝonge *and* olde
And ȝe schal her gamen of Gameline þe bolde
Gamelin cam to þe gate for to haue commen in
And þan was it schot fast wiþ a pin
Than seide Gamelin. Portier vndo þe gate
ffor mony goode mannes son stonden þer-ate
Than anseward þe portier *and* swore be goddes berd [leaf 58]
Þou ne schalt Gamelin com in to þis ȝerde
Thou lixt said Gamelin so brouke I my chinne
He smote þe wiket wiþe his fote *and* brak awaie þe pinne
The portier sauhe þo it myht no beter bee
He sette foote on erþe *and* gan for to flee
Be my faiþe seid Gamelin þat trauel is lorene
ffor .I. am as liht on fote as þou if þat þou haddest it sworne
Gamely ouer toke þe portere *and* his teen wrake
And girt him in þe neke þat he began to brake
And toke him be þat on arme *and* þrewe him in a welle
.Vij. faþem it was depe as .I. haue herd telle
Whan Gamelin the ȝonge þus had plaide his plaie
Alł þat in þe ȝerde were drowen hem awaie

They dreden him ful sore for þe werke þat he wrouht
An þe faire compaignie þat he þeder brouht
Gameline 3ede to þe 3ate *and* lete it vp wide
He lete in al þat gone wolde or ride
And seide 3e be welcom withe-outen any greue
ffor we will bue Maistres here *and* aske noman leue
3isterdaie I. left seide 3onge gamelyne
In my broþer seler. five tun of wyne
.I. wil nou3t þis company parten a twynne
And 3e wil done after me whan any sope is þere-inne
And if my broþer gruche or make foul chiere
Othere for spence of mete *and* drink þat we spende here
.I. am oure Catur *and* bereþ oure aller purse
He schal haue for his grucheinge seint Maries curse
Mi broþer is a negon .I. swere be cristes ore
And we wil spende largely þat we haue spent 3ore
And who þat makeþ grucchinge þat we here duelle
He schal vnto þe drawe welle
.Vij. daies *and* seuen nyht Gamelin helde his fest
Wiþþe muche solas was þer *and* none chest
In a litul ture turet his broþer steke
And sawehe him waste his goode bot dorst he nou3t spek
Erly on a morneynge on þe .viij. daie
The gestes cam to Gamelin *and* wolde gone here waie
Lorde seide Gamelin wil 3e soo hihe
Aſt þe wyne is nouht 3it dronken so brouke .I. myn eye
Gamelin in his hert was ful woo
Whan his gestes toke here leue fro him for to goo.
He wolde þei had duelled longer *and* þei seide naye [lf 88, bk]
Bot be-tauht Gamelyn god *and* goode daye
Thus made Gamelin his fest *and* brouht wele to ende
And after his gestes had take leue to wende
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ And all þe while þat Gamelyne helde his mangeri
His broþere þouht on him be wreke wiþ his trecheri
Whan Gamelin gestes were reden *and* gone
Gamelyne stode þan alone frende had he none
Tho after-warde ful sone wiþ-inne a litel stonde
Gamelin was taken *and* ful harde ybounde
fforþe cam þe false knyht oute of selere
To gamelin his broþer he ȝode ful nere
And seide to Gamelin who maade þe so bolde
ffor streye my store of myn housolde
Broþer seide Gamelin wraþþe þe riht nouht
ffor it is mony day gone seþþe it was bouht
ffor broþer þou hast had be seint Richere
Of .xv. plowhes of londe þis .xvj. ȝere
And of al þe bestes þou hast forþe bredde
þat my fader me quaþe on his dede bedde
Of al þis .xvj. ȝere .I. ȝeue þe prowe
ffor þe mete *and* þe drinke þat we han spende nowe
Than seide þe false knyhte þere yuel mot he þe
Herken broþer Gamelin what .I. wil ȝeue þe
ffor of my body broþer geten here haue .I. none
.I. will make þe my eire .I. swere be seint Iohñ
Par ma faye seide Gamelin *and* it so be
And þou þinke as þou seiste god ȝelde it þe
No thinge wist Gamelin of his broþers gile
There-for he was be-gilede in a litel while
Gamelyn seide he o þinge .I. þe telle
Tho þou þrewe my porter in to þe drawe welle
.I. swore in þat wraþþe *and* in þat grete mote
That scholdest be bounden boþe honde *and* fote
Ther-fore .I. þe be-seche broþe Gameline
Lat me nouȝt be for-sworne broþer art þou myne
Lat me binde þe boþ honde *and* foote
ffor to holden myne avowe as .I. þe be-hote
Brother seide Gamelin so mot .I. þe
þou schalt not be for-sworne for þe loue of me

Tho maad þei Game to sitte myht he nouht stonde
Til þei hadde him bowden boþe fote *and* honde
The false knyht his broþer of Gamelin was a-gast [leaf 59]
And sent affeter fetters to fetterne him fast
His broþer maade lesinges on him þer he stode
And tolden hem þat comen inne þat Gamelin was woode
Gamelin sto' a post bounden in þe haſt
þo þat comen In. loked on him aſt
Euer stode Gamelin euen vp-riht
Bot mete *and* drinke hadde ne none neyþer daye ne nyht
Than seide Gameline broþer be my halse
Nowe .I. haue aspyede þou ert a p*ar*ty false
Had .I. wist þat treson þat þou hast founde
.I. wolde haue ȝeue strokes ar .I. hadde be bounde
Gamelin stoode bounden stiſt as any stone
Two daies *and* two nyhtes mete hade he none
þan seide Gamelin þat stode y-bounde stronge
Adam spenser me þinke .I. fast to longe
Adam spenser now .I. be-seche þe
ffor þe muche loue my fader loued þe
If þou maie come to cayes lesse me oute of bonde
And .I. wil parte wiþe þe of my fre londe
Than seide Adam þat was þe spensere
.I. haue s*er*ued þi broþer[1] þis .xvj. ȝere [[1] ?booþer]
If .I. lete gone oute of his boure
He wolde sei af[te]rward .I. were a traitoure
Adam seide Gamelin so brouke .I. myn hals
Thou schalt finde my broþe att last riht fals
There-fore Adam broþer lese oute of bondes
And .I. wiſt part wiþ þe of my fre londes
Vp suche forwarde Adam .I.-wisse
.I. wil do þer-to al þat me is
Adam seide Gamelin as mot .I. þe
.I. wil halde þe couenant *and* þou wil me
Anone as Adam lorde to bed was gone
Adam toke þe kaye *and* lete Gamelin oute anone

He vn-lokked Gamelin boþe hondes *and* fete
In hope of avauncement þat he him be-hete
Than seide Gamelin þonkede be goddes sonde
Now .I. am louse boþe fote *and* honde
Had .I. nowe eten *and* dronken a-riht
þere is none in þis hous schold binde me þis nyht
Adam toke Gamelin stil as any stone
And ladde him into þe spence rapeli a-none
And set him to soper riht in a priue stede [leaf 59, back]
And badd him do gladly. *and* Gamelin so dede
Anone as Gameline had ete wel *and* fine
Therto he dronke wele of þe rede wine
Adam seide Gamelin what is nowe þi rede
Where .I. go to my broþer *and* gerde of his hede
Gamelyn seide Adam it schal nouhte be so
.I. kan teche þe a rede þat is worþe tuo
.I. wote wele for soþe þat þis is no naie
We schal haue a maungeri riht on sonondaye
Abbotes *and* priours mony her schal be
And oþer men of holy cherche as .I. telł þe
þou schalt stonde vp be þe post as þu were bounde fast
And .I. schal leue þeim vnloke þat awaye þou maie hem cast
Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasschen her hondes
Thou schalt be-seke hem al to bringe þe oute of bondes
And if þei wiłł borwe þe þat were good gamme
þan were oute of prison. *and* .I. owte of blame
And if iche of hem seie to vs naie
.I. schal do anoþer .I. swer be þis daie
Thou schalt haue a goode staf *and* .I. wil haue a-noþer
And cristes curs þat on haue þat faileþ þe tother
3e for god seid Gamelin .I. saie it for me
If .I. faile on my side yuel mot .I. þe
.If. we schol algate assoile hem of her sinne
Warne me broþe Adam whan we schal be-ginne
Gamelin seide Adam be seinte charité
.I. wil warne þe be-forne whan it schal be

Whan .I. twynke on þe loke for to gone
And cast awaie þi fetters *and* com to me anone
Adam seide Gamelin blissed be þi bones
That is a good counsel ȝiuen for þe nones
If þei werne me to bringe me oute of bendes
.I. wil sett good strokes riht oñ here lendes
Tho þe sondaie was comen *and* folk to þe feste
ffaire þei were welcome boþe lest *and* meste
And euer as þei att þe haĺl dore cam inne
Thei keste þeire eye on ȝonge Gameline
The false knyht his broþer *and* ful of trecherie
Al þe gestes þat þer were att þe Mangerie
Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem be mouþe
Al þe harme *and* þe schame þat he telle couþe
Whan þei were *ser*ued of mete iche mese after oþe [leaf 00]
Than seid Gamelin howe *ser*ue ȝe me þat am ȝoure broþe
It is nouht wele *ser*ued be god þat al maade
þat .I. schal sitt fastinge *and* oþer men maak glade
þe false knyht his broþer þer þat he stode
Told al his gestes þat Gamelyne was woode
And Gamelin stode stiĺl *and* anseward nouht
Bot Adames wordes he held in his þouht
Tho Gamelin gan spek dolfoly wiþ aĺl
To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe haĺl
Lordes he seide for cristes passione
Helpe to bringe Gamelin oute of p*ri*sone
¶ Than seide Abbote sorwe on his cheke
He schaĺl haue cristes curse *and* seint Maries eke
That þe oute of p*ri*son beggeþ oþer borwe
Bot euer worþe him wele þat doþ þe muche sorwe
Affter þat Abbot þan spak a-noþer
.I. wolde þin hede wer of þouh þou were my broþer
Al þat þe borwe foul mote þaym faĺl
Thus þei seiden al þat weren in þe aĺl
Than seide A prioure yuel mote he þriue
It is muche sorwe *and* scaþe boþe þat þou art a liue

¶ Nowe seide Gamelin so brouke .I. my bone
Nowe .I. haue aspied þat frendes haue .I. none
Cursed mot he worþe boþe flesche *and* blode
þat euere doþe Priour or Abbot any goode
Adam þe spencer toke vp þe cloþe
And loked vpon Gamelin. *and* sawhe þat he was wroþe
Adam on þe Pantri litel he þouht
Bot tuo goode staues to hall dore he brouht
Adam loked on gamelin. *and* he was war anone
And keste awaye þe fetteres *and* be-gan to gone
Tho he cam to Adam he toke þe toke þe to staf
And be-gan to wirche *and* goode strokes ȝaf
Gameline cam into þe hall *and* þe spenser boþe
And loked hem aboute as þei had be riht wroþe
Gamelin sprengeþ holy water *with* an oken spire
Than sum þat stod vp right ffellen in þe fire
Ther was no lewe man þat in þe haĺl stode
That wolde do Gamelin any þinge bot gode
Bot stoden be side *and* lete boþe worche
ffor þei had no rewþe of men of holy cherche.
Abbot or priour Monke or Chanoune [leaf 60, back]
That Gamelin ouere toke a-none þei ȝeden downe
Thar was none of hem al þat wiþ his staf mette
þat he ne maade hem ouer þrowe. *and* qwite hem his dette
Gamelin seide Adam for seint Charité
Pay good liuere for þe loue of me
And .I. kepe þe dore so euer her .y. masse
Er þei bene assoiled schal þer non passe
Dowte þe nouht seide Gamelin while we ben in fere
Kepe þou wel þe dore *and* .I. wirche here
Stere goode Adam *and* latt þere none fle
And we schol tel largely hou mony þer be
Gamelin seide Adam do hem bot goode
Thei bue men of holy cherche drawe of hem no blode
Saue wele þe croune. *and* done hem none harmes
Bot breke boþe here legges *and* sithen here armes

Thus Gamelin *and* Adam wrouht riht fast
And pleiden wiþe þe monkes *and* made hem agast
Theder þei cam rideinge Ioly *with* swaynes
And home a-ʒeine þei weren ledde in cartes *and* in waynes
Tho þei hadden al y-do þo saide a graie frere
Alas sir Abbot what did we nowe here
Tho þat we comen hider it was a colde rede
Vs had be better att home wiþ water *and* brede
While Gamelin gaf ordres to monk *and* to frere
Euer stod his broþer *and* mad foul chere
Gamelin vp wiþþe his staf þat he wel knewe
And gerd him in þe nekke þat he ouer þrewe
A litel aboue þe gardel þe rigge bot to-brast
And in þe fetters sette him þer he satt arst
Sitt þer broþer broþer seide Gameline
ffor to coly þi bodi as .I. dide myne
As swyþe as þei had wroken hem on her fone
The asked water *and* wissen anone
What som for her loue *and* sum for awe
Al þe seruantʒ serued ham of þe best lawe
The schirreue was þen bot .v. mile
And al þis was tolde him in a litel while
Howe Gamelin *and* Adam had done a sori res
Bounden *and* wounden men aʒein þe kinges pes
Tho be-gan son striff for to wake
And þe scherref aboute gameline for to take
¶ Nowe lyþes *and* listeneþ so god gif ʒow good fine [leaf 61]
And ʒe schaⱡⱡ here good game of ʒonge Gameline
ffoure *and* twenty ʒongemen þat helde hem fuⱡⱡ bolde
Cam to þe scherreue *and* seide þat he wold
Gameline *and* Adam for to fette a-waye
The scherref ʒaue hem leue soþe as .I. ʒowe saye
Thei hiden fast wolde þei nouht linne
To þei cam to þe gate þer Gamelin was inne
Thei knokken on þe gate þe porter was nyhe
And loked out att an hole as a man þat was slyhe:

The porter had be-holde hem a litel while
He loued wele Gamelin an was drad of gile
An lete þe wyket stonde ful stiłł
And asked hem þer-out what was here wiłł
ffor al þe grete Compaigny þan spak bot one
Vndo þe gate Portier *and* latt vs inn goone
Then seide þe porter so brouke .I. my chinne
3e schal sei 3oure erant er þat 3e comme inne
Sei to Gamelin *and* to Adam. if þeire wiłł be
We wolde speke withe hem tuo wordes or þre
ffelaw saide þe portier stonde þer stiłł
An .I. wil wende to Gamelin to weten his wiłł
In wente þe portier to Gamelin a-none
And seide sire .I. warne 3owe here be commen 3oure fone
The scherrefs men ben att gate
ffor to take 3oue boþe schal 3e nouht skape
Portier seide Gamelin. So mot .I. wel þe
.I. wiłł allowe þe þi wordes whan .I. mi time see
Go a3ein to gate *and* dwel wiþ hem a while
And þou schal see riht sone porter a gile
Adam seide Gamelin loke þe to gone
We haue fomen att gate *and* frendes neuer one
It buen þe schirreues men þa hider bue come
þei be sworre to-geder þat we schal be nomme
Gameline seide Adam hie þe riht be liue
And if .I. faile þe þis daie yuel mot .I. þriue
And we schol so wel-come þe scherreues men
That som of hem shal make here beddes in þe fen
A good Cart staf in his honde he hent
Gamelin and att postern gate oute he wente
Adam hent sone a-noþer good staf
ffor to helpen gamelin *and* goode strokes 3af
Adam felde tweine *and* Gameline felled þre
þe toþer sett fete on erþe *and* gan to fle
What saide Adam so euer here .I. masse [leaf 61, back]
.I. haue riht goode wyne drinke ar 3e passe

Naie be god seide þei þi drinke is not goode
It wold make mannes brayne to lye in his hode
Gamelin stoode stiłł *and* loked him aboute
And sawhe þe scherreue come wiþ a grete route
Adam seide Gameline whate be nowe þi redes
Here comeþ þe scherreue *and* wil haue oure hedes
Adam seide to Gamelin my rede is nowe þis
Abide we no longer lest we fare a mys
.I rede þat we to woode gone ar þat we be founde
Better is þer louse þan in toune bounde
Adam toke be þe honde ȝonge gamelin
And eyþer of hem dranke a drauht of wyne
And after token her cours *and* wenten her waie
Tho fonde þe scherref nest bot no naie
þe scherref lyht doune And went in to þe hałł
And fonde þe lorde fetterd fast wiþ ałł
The scherreve vnfetterd him riht sone anone
And sent after a leche to helen his rigge bone
Late we nowe þe false knyht lyhe in his care
And talke we of Gamelin *and* loke howe he fare
Gamelin in to þe wode stalkeþ stiłł
And Adam spencer loked riht iłł
Adam swore to Gamelin be seinte Richere
Nowe .I. se it is mery to be a spensere
That me were leuer kaye to bere
Than walken in þis wilde wode my cloþe to tere
Adam seide Gameline dismaie ȝe riht nouht
Many good mannes childe in care is brouht
As þei stode talkinge boþe in fere
Adam herde talkinge of men *and* nyhe hem þouht he were
Tho Gamelin vnder wode loked ariht
.Vij. score of ȝonge men he sawe wele a-diht
Ałł satt att mete compas aboute
Adam seide Gamelin nowe haue ȝe no doute
After bale comes bote þoruht goddes myht
Me þe þinkeþ þat of mete *and* drinke .I. haue a siht

Adam loked þo vnder wode bouhe
And þo he sauhe mete he was glade y-nowhe
ffor he hope to god for to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged after a goode mele
As he had seide þat word þe Maister outelawe [leaf 62]
Sawe Gamelin *and* Adam vnder wode schawe
ȝonge men seide þe maister be þe goode rode
.I. am war of gestes god send vs goode
ȝonde bene two ȝon[g]e men riht wele adiht
And p*ar*auentur þer bene mo who so loked ariht
Ariseþ vp ȝonge men *and* fette hem to me
It is good þat we weten what men þei be
Vpe þer sterten .vij. fro þe denere
And Metten wiþ Gamelin. *and* Adam spensere
Whan þei were nyhe hem þan seide þat one
ȝeldeþ vp ȝonge men ȝoure bowes *and* ȝoure flone
Than seid Gamelin þat ȝonge was of elde
Muche sorwe mot he haue þat to ȝowe hem ȝelde
.I. curs none oþer bot riht my selue
þough ȝe fette to ȝow .v. þat be ȝe tuelue
Tho þei herde be his worde þat myht was in his arme
Ther was none of hem þat wolde do him harme
Bot seide to Gamelin Mildely *and* stiłł
Com a-for oure maister *and* seie to him þi wiłł
ȝonge men seide Gamelin be ȝoure leute
What man is ȝoure Maister þat ȝe wiþ be
Al þei anseweṛd wiþ-oute lesinge
Oure maister his crouned of owtelawes þe kenge
Adam seide Gamelin go we in cristes name
He maye neyþer mete ne drinke warne vs for schame
If þat he be hende *and* come of gentil blode
He wiłł ȝeue vs mete *and* drinke *and* do vs sum goode
Be seinte Iame seid Adam what harme þat .I. gete
.I. wil auentur me to þe dore þat .I. hade mete
Gamelin *and* Adam wenten forþe in fere
And þei grete þe maister þat þei fonde þere

Than seide þe maister kinge of owtelauwes
What seke ȝe ȝongmen vnder wodee schawes
Gamelin ansewarde þe kinge wiþ his croune
He moste nedes walke in wode þat maye nouht walke *in* toune
Sire we walke nouht here men harme to do
Bot if wee mete a dere to schete þer to
As men þat bene hungri *and* maie no mete finde
And bene harde bestade vnder wode linde
Of Gamelyne wordes þe maister had reuþe
He seide sche schal haue .I.-nouhe haue god my treuþe
He bad hem sette doune for to take rest [leaf 62, back]
And bad ete *and* dringe *and* þat of þe best
As þei eten *and* dronken wele *and* fine
Than seide þe tone to þe toþer þis is Gameline
Tho was þe Maister owtelawe into counseile nome
And tolde howe it was Gamelin was þeder come
Anone as he herde howe it was be-fal
He maade him maister vnder him ouere hem al
Wiþ-inne þe þred weke him cam tidynge
Tho þe maister owtlawe þat was here kinge
þat he scholde come home his pes was made
And of þe goode tiþinge he was ful glade
Tho seide he to his ȝonge men soþe to telle
Me be commen tiþinges .I. maie no longer duel.
Tho was Gameline anone wiþ-oute taryinge
Maade Maister owteley. *and* crouned here kinge
Tho was Gamelin crounede kinge of outelawes
And walked a while vnder wode schawes
The false knyht his broþer was scherreue of þe schire
And lete his broþer endite for hate *and* for ire
Tho were his bondemen sori *and* nouht gladde
Whan Gamelin her lorde was cried wolueshed *and* maade
And sent oute of his men wher þei myht him finde
ffor to seke Gamelin vnder wode linde
To tel him tiþinge þe winde was went
And al his goode reued *and* his men schent

Whan þe hadden him founde on knees þei hem setten
And a-doune wiþ here hode *and* here lorde gretten.
Sir wraþþe 3ou nouht for þe goode rode
ffor we haue brouhte 3owe tiþinges bot þei be nou3t goode
Nowe is þi broþe scherreue *and* haþe þe baille
And haþe enditede þe *and* wolues-hed doþe þe crie
Allas seide Gamelin þat euer .I. was so slakke
þat .I. ne hadde broke his nekke. þo .I. his rigge brakke
Go greteþ wele myne husbondes *and* wif
.I. wil bene att þe next schire haue god my lif
Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe next schire
And þer was his broþer boþe lorde *and* sire
Gamelin cam boldely in to þe mote haĩt
And put adoune his hode a-monge þe lordes aĩt
God saue 3owe lordeinges þat nowe here be
Bot brokebakke scherreue yuel most þou þe
Whi haste þou do me þat schame *and* velanye [leaf 63]
ffor to late endite me *and* wolues-hede do me crye
Tho þouht þe fals knyht for to be awreke
And lete take Gameline most he nomore speke
Miht þere be no grace bot Gamelin att þe last
Was cast in to prison *and* fetterd fast
Gameline haþe a broþer þat hiht *sir* Ote
A goode knyht *and* hende as miht gone on fote
Anone 3ede a messagier to þat good knyht
And tolde hem al togeder howe Gameline was diht
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
He was riht sorie was he noþinge liht
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And to his tweine breþer ful sone he came
Sir seide *sir* Ote to þe Scherref þoo
We bene bot þree breþern schal we neuer be mo
And þou hast p*ri*soned þe best of aĩt
Suche a-noþer Iuel mot him befaĩt
Sire Ote, seide þe false knyht lat be þi curs
Be god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurs

To þe kinges *pri*soñ he his yn*o*mme
And þere he schal abide vnto þe iustice come
Pardie seide sire Ote Bett*er* it schall be
.I. bidde him to mainprise þat þou *gr*aunt to me
Til þe next siteinge of deliu*er*ance
And lat þat Gamelin stonde to his chaunce
Broþe in suche a forward .I. take him to þe
And be þi faderes soule þat be-ȝate þe *and* me
Bot he be redi whan þe Iustice sitte
þou schalt bere þe Iuggement for all þi grete witte
.I. *gr*aunt wele q*uo*d sire ote þat it so be
Lat do liuer him a-none *and* tak him to me
Tho was Gameline deliuerde to *sir* Ote his broþer
And þat nyht dwelden þe tone wiþ þe toþere
On þe morwe seide Gamelin to *sir* Ote þe hende
Broþe he seide .I. mot for soþe fro þe wende
To loke how my ȝonge men leden here lif
Wheþer þei leuen in ioye or elles in strif
Be gode seide sir hote þat is a colde rede
Now .I. see þat al þe carke schal fal on myne hede
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte *and* þou be nouht yfounde
.I. schal anone be taken *and* in þi stede ybounde
Broþer seide Gamelin dismaie þe nouht
ffor be seint Iame in Galeis þat mony men haþ souht
If þat god almyhty holde me my lif *and* witte [leaf 62, back]
.I. wil be þere redy whan þe Iustice sitte
Than seide *sir* Ote til gamelin god schelde þe fro schame
Com whan þou seest time *and* bringe vs oute of blame
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ Gamelin went þo vnder wode rise
And fonde þere playinge men of prise
Tho was ȝonge Gamelin riht glad ynouhe
Wha*n*ne he fonde his men vnder woode bouhe
Gamelin *and* his men talken in fere
And þei had good Game here maistor to here

His men tolden him of aventures þat þei had founde
And Gamelin hem tolde aȝein howe he was fast bounde
Whan Gamelin was outelawe he hadde no cors
Ther was no man þat for him ferde þe wors
Bot Abbotes *and* priours *and* monke *and* chanone
On hem left he nouht whan he myht hem nome
While Gamelin *and* his men made merþes rive
The fals knyht his broþer yuel most he þriue
ffor he was fast aboute boþe daie *and* oþer
ffor to hire þe queste for to honge his broþer
¶ Gamelin stode vpon a daie *and* he be-helde
þe wode *and* þe schawes in þe wilde felde
He þouht on his broþer howe him be-hette
þat he wolde be redy whan þe Iustice sette
He þouht wele þat he wolde wiþ-oute delaie
Com afor þe Iustice to kepen his daye
And seide to his ȝonge men diht ȝowe ȝare
ffor whan þe Iustice sitte we mot be þare
ffor .I. am vnder borwe til þat .I. come
And my broþer for me to prison schal be nomme
Be seint Iame seide his ȝonge men *and* þou reede þerto
Ordeigne howe it schal be and it schal be do
While Gameline was cominge þer þe Iustice satt
The false knyht his broþe for-ȝate he nouȝt þatt
To hire men on his queste to hangen his broþer
þouhe þei had nouht þe tone he wolde haue þat oþere
Tho cam Gamelin fro vnder wode rise
And brouht wiþe hem ȝonge men of prise
I se wele saide Gamelin þe Iustice is sette
Go a-forne Adam *and* loke how it spette
Adam went in to þe haƚƚ *and* loke al aboute
He sawhe þere stand lordes grete *and* stoute
And *sir* Ote his broþere fetterd ful faste [leaf 64]
Tho went Adam oute as he were agaste
Adam seide to Gamelin *and* to his felawes aƚƚ
Sire Ote stant fetterd in þe mote haƚƚ

3onge men seide Gamelin þis here 3e alle
Howe *sir* Ote stant fetterd in þe mote halle
If god 3ife vs grace wele for to do
He schal it a-bigge þat brouht it þer-to
Than seide Adam þot lokkes had hore
Cristes curs mot he haue þat him bonde so sore
And þou wilte Gamelin do after my rede
þare is none in þe haſt schal bere awaie his hede
Adam seide Gamelin we wil nouht do soo
We wil sle þe Giltif *and* late þe oþere goo
.I. wil into þe haſt *and* wiþ þe Iustice speke
On hem þat ben Giltif .I. wil bene awreke
Lat none scape att þe dore takeþ 3onge men 3eme
ffor .I. wil be Iustice þis daie domes to deme
God spede me þis daye att my newe werke
Adam Com þou wiþ me for þou schal be my clerke
His men Anseward him *and* bad him done his best
And if þou to vs haue nede þou schal finde vs preste
We wil stand wiþ þe while þat we maie dure
And bot we wirken manly paie vs non hire
3onge men seide Gameline so mote .I. wel þe
As trusti a maister schal 3e finde on me
Riht þere þe Iustice satte in þe haſt
In went Gamelin a-monge hem aſt
Gamelin lete vn-fetter his broþer oute of bende
Than seide *sir* Oke his broþer þat was hende
Thou haddest al-most gamelin dwelled to longe
ffor þe quest is oute for me þat .I. scholde be honge
Broþer seide Gamelin so god gif me gode rest
þis daie þei schal be hongede þat bene on þi queste
And þe Iustice boþe *þat* is þe Iugge man
And þe scherreue boþe þoruh him it be-ganne
Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice
Nowe is þi power done þou most nedes a-rise
Thou hast 3eue domes þat bene yuel diht
.I. wil sitten in þi sette *and* dressen hem a-riht

The Iustice satt stiłł *and* rose nouht anone
And Gamelin cleue his cheke bone.
Gamelin toke him in his armes *and* no more spak [fol. 64, bk]
Bot þroue him ouer þe barre *and* his arme to-brak
Dorst none to Gameline seie bot gode
ffor ferde of þe compaignie þat wiþ-oute stode
Gamelin set him doune in þe Iustice sete
And sir Ote his broþer by him *and* Adam att his fete
Herke of bourde þat Gamelin dede
He þouht for to make hem riht sore adrede
¶ He lete fetter þe Iustice *and* his false broþer
And lete hem come to þe barre þe tone wiþ þe toþer
Tho Gamelin had þus done he no rest
To he had enquered who was on þe quost
ffor to demen his broþer sir Ote for to honge
Or he wiste whiche þei were he þouht ful longe
Bot as son as Gamelin wist where þei were
He dide hem eu*e*ry-chon fetter in fere
And bringe hem to þe barre *and* sett hem on rewe
Be my faiþe seide Iustice þe scherreue is a schrewe
Than seide Gamelin to þe Iustice
Thou hast ȝeue domes of þe werst assise
And þe .xij. sisours þat weren on þe queste
Thei schal ben an-hanged þis daie so haue .I. goode reste
Than seide þe scherreue to ȝonge Gameline
Lorde .I. crie þe Mercye broþe art þou myne
Ther-fore seide Gamelin haue þou goddes curs
ffor and þou were Meister ȝit .I. scholde haue wors
ffor to make schort tale *and* nouht to longe
He ordeyned him a queste of his men so stronge
The Iustice *and* þe scherreve boþ hongede hihe
To veyven wiþe þe ropes. *and* wiþ þe wynde drye
And þe .xij. sisours sorwe haue þei þat rekke
Ałł þei were hanged fast be þe nekke
Thus endeþ þe false knyht wiþ his trecherie
That euer hade ladde his lif in falsnes *and* in folye

He was hongede be þe nekke. *and* nouht be þe purce
þat was þe mede þat he had for his fader curs
Sire Ote was eldest *and* Gamelin was ȝinge
Wente wiþ here frendes *and* pesed wiþ þe kinge
Thei made pes wiþ þe kinge of þe best sise
The kinge louede wele *sir* Ote *and* maade him Iustice
And after þe kinge maade Gamelin boþe in est *and* weste
Chief Iustice of his fre forest.
Aƚƚ his whight ȝonge men þe kinke for-ȝaue here gelte [*erased*]
And siþen in good Office he haþe hem al pelte
Thus wan Gamelin his londe *and* his lede
And wrake him of his enemys *and* quyte hem here mede
And *sir* Ote his Broþer maade him hi[s] heire
And seþþe wede Gameline a wif a goode *and* a feire
Thei leueden to-geder while þat crist wolde
An syþen was Gamelin Grauen vnder molde
And so schal we al maie þere none fle
God bringe vs to þat Ioye þa euer schal be AmeN.
Explicit fabula Coci.

[*No gap in the MS.*]

GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus Legis peʀiti. [on leaf 65]

OWre Oste sauhe wele þat þe briht sonne
The arke of his artificial daie had ronne
The ferþe part & half an houre & more
And þouhe he were nouȝt expert in lore
He wist it was þe .xviij. daye
Of Aprill þat is messagiere of maie
And sawhe wele þat þe schadow of euery tree
Was as in lengeþ in þe same quantite
As was þe body erect þat caused it
And þere-for be þe schadowe he toke his wit
That phebus whiche þat schone so clere *and* briht
Degres was .xlv. clome on hiht
And for þat daie as in þat latitude
It was .x. att clokke. he gan conclude
And sodenly he piht his hors aboute
Lordeinges quod he .I. warne ȝou al þis route
The ferþe party of þis daie es gone
Nowe for þe loue of god *and* seinte Iohñ
Leseþ no time as ferforþ as ȝe maie
Lordeinges þe time it wasteþ nyht *and* daie
And steleþ from vs what priuely slepeinge
And what þorwhe necligence in oure wakeynge
As doþe þe streme þat turneþ neuer a-ȝeine
Descendeinge fro þe mountaigne in to þe pleine
Wele cane senec *and* mony a philosophre
Be-weylein time more þan golde in Cophre
ffor losse of catell maie recouerd be
Bot losse of time schendeþ vs quod he

It wil nouht com aȝein wiþ oute drede
Ne mor þan wil Malkins Maidenhede
Whan sche haþe lost it in hire wantonnes [leaf 65, back]
Lat vs nouȝt moulen þus in ydelnes 32
Sir Man come[1] of quod he so haue ȝe blisse [1 later]
Tel vs a tale nowe as forward is
ȝe be submitted þorwhe ȝoure fre assent
To stonden in þis caas att my Iuggement 36
Acquiteþe now ȝowe of ȝoure beheste
Than haue ȝe done ȝoure deuer att leste
Ost quod he de par deux iche assent
To breke forwarde is nouht myne entent 40
Beheste is dette *and* .I. wil holden faine
Al my byheste .I. can no better seine
ffor suche lawe as a man ȝeueþ anoþer whilte
He scholde him selfe vsen it be riht 44
Thus wil oure text bot naþeles certeine
.I. can. riht nowe no trusti tale seine
þat chaucer þouhe he can bot lewdly
On metres *and* in rymeinge craftely 48
Haþe saide hem in suche ynglysshe as he can
Of Olde time as knoweþ mony a man
And if he haue nouht seide hem leue broþer
In o boke he haþe seide in a noþer 52
ffor he haþ tolde of louers vp *and* doune
Moo þan Ouide Maade Mencion
In his Epistoles þat been ful olde
What schold .I. tellen hem sen þei bu tolde 56
In ȝouþe he maade of Ceys and Alcione
And siþen haþe he spoken of euerichone
Thes noble wifes *and* þes louers oke
Who so þat wil his large veloine seke 60
Cleped þe seintes Legent of Cupide
There maie he see þe large woundes wide
Of Lucres *and* of Babilan Thisbe
The swerde of dido for þe fals ene 64

The tree of phillis for hir demefon
The pleinte of Dianyre and of Ermyon
Of Adriane *and* of ysiphilee
The barayn ysel stondeynge in þe see
The dreynt leandre for his erro
The teres of Eleyne *and* eke þe wo
Of brixseide *and* of þe ladomya
The cruelte of quene Medea
The litil childern hongeinge be þe hals [leaf 66]
ffor þi Iason þat was of loue fals
Of ypnistra Penelope Alceste
3oure wifehode he co*m*mendeþ wiþ þe beste
Bot certeynly no worde writeþ he
Of þilke wilke ensample of Canace
þat loued hir owen broþer sinfully
Of suche cursed stories .I. saie fye
Or elles of Tiro Appolonius
How þat þe cursed kinge Anthiochus
Beraft his douhter of hir maydenhede
That is so orrible a tale for to rede
Whan he hire [1] þrewe þoruhe þe pament [1 ? yrewe]
And þer-for he of ful avisement
Nolde neuer write in none of his *ser*mones
Of whiche vnkinde abhominaciones
Ne .I. ne wil none reherce if þat .I. maie
Bot of my tale. howe schal .I. done þis daie
Me were loþe be likned douteles
To muses þat men clepen pieriedes
Methamorphoseos woote what .I. mene
Bot natheles .I. recche nou3t a bene
þowhe .I. come after him wiþ halve bake
.I. speke in p*r*ose *and* lat him rimes make
And wiþ þat worde he wiþ a sobre chere
Began his tale as 3e schal after here.

[*No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.*]

Hic incipit fabula legis periti.

O Hateful harme condicione of pouert
With þurst. *with* colde. *with* hungre so confounded
To asken helpe þou schameþ in þine hert
If þou[1] axe *with* nede þou art so wounded
þat verrei nede vnwrappeþ al þi wound hid
Maugreue þin hede þou most for indigence
Or steele or begge or borwe þi despense

[1] *a late* none *inserted*]

þou blamest crist *and* seist ful bittirly.
He mys departeþ richesse tempo*r*al
þi neiheburghe þou witest sinfully
And seiste þou haste to litel *and* he haþ al
Per fey seys þou sum tyme he reken schal
Whan þat his taile schal berne in þe glede
ffor he nouȝt helpeþ nedeful in here nede

Herken what is þe meneynge of þe wise
Better is to dyen þan to haue indigence [leaf 66, back]
þi self neighebore wil þe dispise
If þou be pore fare wele þi reuerence
ȝit of þe wiseman takeþ þis sentence
Alle þe daies of pormen ben wikke
Be war þar fore or þou com in þat prikke

¶ If þou be pore þi broþer hateþ þee
And al þi frendes flye fro þe alas
O riche marchauntes ful of wel be ȝe
O noble prudent folke as in þis cas
ȝoure bagges bene nouȝt filled wiþ ambes aas
Bot wiþ sis sinke þat renneþ for ȝoure chaunce
Att Cristes masse mery maie ȝe daunce

¶ ȝe seken londe *and* see for ȝoure wininges
As wise folke þat knowen al þe astate
Of regnes ȝe bene faders of tiþinges
And tales bothen of pes *and* debate 130
I. was riht nowe of tales desolate
Nar þat a marchant gone is mony a ȝere
Me tauht a tale whiche as ȝe schal here 133

[*As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.*]

l. 161. Europa *est* tercia pars mundi. [MS, leaf 67.]

l. 197. ¶ Ceptra pharonei furtum discordia thebe
¶ Flammam phetontis deu-calionis aque
¶ In stellis priami : species audacia turni
¶ Sensus vlixeus herculeus que vigor. [MS, leaf 67.]

After l. 301. **Vnde Tholomeus. libro primo capitulo 8. Primi motus Celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente in occidentem : vno modo super orbes &c. Alter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum videlicet. ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos &c. Omnes enim sunt concordati quod elecciones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus Habent enim isti licet debilitentur eorum elecciones radicem .i. natiuitates eorum que confortant omnem planetam debilem in itinere Huc. Philosophus.** [MS, leaf 68, back, *a quotation in the middle of the text.*]

[*THE TALE.*]

In Surre some while dweled a company.
Of chap men riche *and* þer-to sadde *and* trewe
That wide where senten hire spicery
Clopes of golde *and* satine riche of hewe
Here chaffer was so þrefty *and* so newe
That euery wiht haþe deynte to chaffare
Wiþe hem *and* eke to sellen hem here ware

¶ Nowe felle þat þe maistres of þat sorte
Hane schapen hem to Rome for to wende
Were it fo chapmanhode or for disporte
None oþer Messagier wolde þei þeder sende
Bot cam hem selft to rome þis es þe ende
And in swyche place as þouht hem auantage
ffor here intent þei take here herbergage

¶ Soiorne haue þese marchantes in þat toune
A certaine time as fell to here plesaunce
Bot so be-fel þat þe excellent renoune
Of þe Emperoure douhter dame Custance
Reported was wiþ euery circumstance
Vn to þis surrien Marchantez in suche wise
ffro day to day as .I. schal 3owe deuise

¶ This was þe comune voyce of euery man
Owre Emperour of Rome Gode him see [leaf 67]
A douhter he haþe þat sen þe werlde beganne
To rekken as wele hire goodnes as beaute
Was neuer suche anoþer as is sche
.I. praie to gode in honoure hire susteigne
And wald sche were of al Europe þe quene. [*Latin note*, p. 138.]

In hir is hihe beaute wiþ oute pride
ȝowþe wiþ oute greuehode or foly
To al hire werkes vertue is hir gyde
Humblesse haþe slayne in ȝowe al tyranny
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Hire herte is verrai chambre of holynesse
Hir hande Ministre of fredam for almesse

¶ And al þis voice was soþe as god is trewe
Bot nowe to purpos lat vs turne aȝeine
This marchantez han don frauht here schippes newe
And whan þei han þis blisseful Maiden seine
Home to surre be þei wente aȝeine
And done here nedes as þei han done ȝore
And leuen in wele .I. can say ȝow no more

¶ Nowe fel it þat þese marchantz stoden in grace
Of him þat was Souldan of Surrye
ffor whan þat þei cam from any strange place
He wolde of his benigne curtesie
Make hem good chiere *and* besilye aspye
Thinges of sundre remes for to lere
The wonderes þat þei myht se or here

¶ Amonges oþer þinges specialy
Thos Marchantz hane him tolde of dame Custance
So grete noblesse in erneste curiousely
þat þis souldan haþ kauht so grete plesance
To hane hir figure in his remembrance
And al his lust *and* al his besy cure
Was for to loue hir while his lif maie dure

¶ P*ar*auenture in þe large booke
Whiche þat cleped þe heuen y-writen was
Wiþ sterres whan þat he his birþe toke
That he for loue schol haue his deþe alas

ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas
Is wreten god wote who so couþe it rede
þe deþe of euery man wiþ outen drede

¶ In sterres mony a winter þar be-forne [*Latin note*, p. 187.] 159
Was wreten þe deþe of Ector *and* achilles
Off Pompe Iulius or thei were borne [leaf 67, back]
The strif of Thebes and of Hercules
Of Sampson turnus *and* of Socrates
The deþ bot mennus wittes bene so dulle
That no whiht can wel rede it att þe fulle

¶ This Sowldan for his priue conseile sente
And schortly of þis matier for to passe
He haþe to hem declared his entent
And seide hem certeine bot if he myht haue grace
To haue Custance wiþ inne a litel space
He nas bot dede and charged hem in hihe
To schapen for his lif som remedie

¶ Diuers men diuers þinges saiden
The Argumentz custen vp *and* doune
Many a sotyl reson forþe þei leyden
Thei speken of Magik *and* abusion
Bot finalli as in conclusion
Thei can nouȝt seen in þat none auantage
Ne in none oþer waie saue Mariage

¶ Than sauhe þere suche difficulte
Be way of Reson for to speke as pleine
Be cause þat þere was suche diuersite
Be twene here boþe lawes as þei seine
Thai trowe þat no cristen prince wold feine
Wedden his childe vnder her lawes so swete
That hem was tauht bue Mahoun þe prophete

¶ And he Answerde rayer þan .I. lese
Constance .I. wil be cristened douteles
.I. mot bene hirs .I. maie none oþer chese
.I. pray 3ow holde 3oure argumentes in pes
Saueþ my lif *and* beþ nouht recheles
To gete hir þat haþ my lif in cure
ffor in þis woo .I. maie nouht longe endure

¶ What nedeþ gretter dilatacion
.I. sey be tretise *and* embassadrie
And be þe popes Medeacione
And al þe cherche *and* al þe chiualrie
That in destruccion of Maumetrie
And in encrese of cristes lawe dere
Thei bene accorded so as 3e schal here

¶ How þat þe Souldan *and* his Baronage
And alle his leges scholde cristened be
And he scal haue Constance in Mariage [leaf 68]
And certeigne gold .I. not what quantite
And herto founden sufficiant surtie
This same accorde was swor in eyþer side
Nowe faire Constance almyhti god þe gide

¶ Nowe wolde sum man waiten as .I. gesse
þat .I. schol telle al þe purueance
That þe Emperour of his noblesse
Haþ schapen for his douhter Dam Custance.
Wele maie men knowen þat so grete ordinance.
Maie no man tellen in a litel clause
As was arraied for so hihe a cause

¶ Cardinals *and* Bischops bene schapen wiþ hir to wende
Lordes *and* lades *and* knyhtes of renoune
And oþer folke .I.-nowe þis is þe ende
And notified is þoruhe oute þe toune

That euery whight wiþe grete deuocione
Schold praie criste þat þis Mariage
Resceyue in gree *and* spede þis viage

¶ The daie is comen of hire dep*ar*teinge
.I. say þat woful daie fatal is come
That þat þere maie be no longer tariynge
Bot forþwarde þei hem dresse alle *and* somme
Constance þat wiþ sorwe is al ouer-come
fful pale a-rist *and* drisseþ hire to wend
ffor wele sche seeþe þere is none o*þer*e ende

¶ Allas what wonder is it þouhe sche wepete
That schall be sent to so strange nacione
ffro frendes þat so tendurly hir keppete
And to be boundon vnder subiect*i*one
Of one sche knoweþ nouht his condicion
Husbondes bene al good *and* hane bu 3ore
þat knewen wives .I. dar sei 3ow no more

ffader sche seide. þi wrecbed childe Constance
þi 3onge douhter fostred vp so soft
And 3e my moder my sou*er*eigne plesance
Ouer al þinge oute take criste on loft
Constance 3owre childe hir rec*o*mmandeþ oft
Vn to 3oure grace for .I. schal to Surrye
Ne schal .I. neuer seen 3ow more wiþ eye

¶ Alas vn to þe Barbarie Nacion
.I. most anone seþ it is 3oure wille
Bot crist þat starf for oure redempcione [leaf 68, back]
So 3eue me grace his hestes to fulfille
.I. wriched wo*m*man no force þou .I. spille
Wemmen arne born to þraldom *and* penance
And to buc vnder mannes gouernance

¶ [illegible] wil
[illegible]
Noute Rome for þe harme þorwhe Hanybal
That Romaynes haþ vempussed times þre
Nas herde swiche tender wepeinge for pite
As in þe chambre for hire deþarteinge
But forþe sche mote wheresoe sche wepe or singe

¶ O ferst moueynge cruel firmament
Wiþ þi diurnale sweigh þat crondest ale
And hurlist al fro est to Occident
Þat naturelly wold hold a-noþer waye
Thi crondeinge sett þe heuen in suche arraie
Att þe be-ginnynge of þis fers viage
That cruel Mars haþe slayne þis mariage

[Latin insertion, p. [illegible] of Six-Text.]

¶ Infortunate ascendent tortuous
Of whiche þe lorde is falle alas
Out of his angle in to þe derkest house
O mars o.ataȝir as in þis caas
O feble mone vn-happy bene þi pas
Thou knettest þe þar þou ert nouht receyuede
The þou weere wele fro þens nowe ert þou weyued

¶ Imprudent emperour of Rome allas
Was þere no philosopher in al þi toune
Is no time bet þan oþer in suche cas
Of viage is þere none eleccion
Namely to folke of hihe condicion
Nat whan a rote is of a burþe y-knowe
Alas ȝe bene to lewed or to slowe

¶ The schippe is brouht þis woful faire maide
Solempnely wiþe euery circumstance.
Nowe ihesu criste be wiþ ȝowe al sche saide (lest 00)
There is no more bot fare wele faire Constance

Sche peyneþ hire to make gode continance
And forþe þei lete hir saile in þis manere
And turne .I. wil ȝeine to my matier

¶ The moder of þe Souldan wel of vices
Espied haþe hir sones pleine entent
How he wil lete his olde sacrifises
And riht a-none sche for hire conseille sent
And þei comen to knowen what sche ment
And whan assembled was þes folk in fere
Sche sett hire doune and seide as ȝe schalle here.

¶ Lordes quod sche ȝe knowen euerychone
Howe þat my sonne in pointe is fo to lete
The holy lawes of owre Akkaron
ȝeuen be goddes Messagiere Makomete
Bott on avowe to grete god .I. hete
The lif schal raþer oute of my bodi sterte
Or Macometis lawe oute of myne herte

¶ What schuld vs tiden of þis newe lawe
Bot þraldom to oure bodies *and* penance
And afterward in hel to be drawe
ffor we reneyed Mahon oure creance
Bot lordes wil ȝe maken assurance
As .I. schal seine assentinge to my lore
And .I. schal make us sauf for euer more

¶ Thei sworen *and* assenten euery man
To leue wiþ hire *and* deye *and* by hire stande
And euerych in þe best wise he can
To strengþen hir schal al his frendes fonde
And sche haþe þis emprise take on honde
Whiche ȝe schal here þat .I. schal deuise
And to hem al sche spak in þis wise

¶ We schol first feyne vs cristendom to take
Colde water schal nouht greue vs bot a lite
And .I. schal suche a fest *and* a reuel make
þat as .I. trowe .I. schal þe sowdan quite
ffor þouhe his wif be crestened neu*er* so white
Sche schal haue nede to whasse awaie þe rede
Thouhe sche a fonte ful of water wiþ hire lede

¶ O sauldanesse rote of iniquite
Virago þu semiram þe seconde.
O serpent vnder femenyte [leaf 69, back]
Like to þe serpente depe in helle bownde
O feyned wo*m*man alle þat may confounde
Vertue *and* innocence þoruhe þi Malice
Is bred in þe as nest of eue*r*y vice.

¶ O Sathan envious sen þilk daie
That þou were chased from owre heritage
Wele knowes þou to wemmen þe olde waie
þou madest Eua to bringe in se*r*uage
þou wilt for-done cristen Mariage
þine instrument so welawaie þe while
Makeste þou of whan þu wilte begile

¶ This Souldanesse wham .I. þus blame *and* wery.
Lete p*r*iuely hire consielle gon here waye
What schold .I. in þis tale longer tary
Sche rideþ to þe souldan on a daye
And seide þat sche wold reney hir laye
And cristendome of p*r*estes hondes fonge
Repentynge sche heþen was so longe

¶ Besekeinge him to done hir þat honoure
þat miht haue þe cresten folke to feste
To plese hem .I. wil do my laboure
The souldan seiþe .I. wil done at ȝoure heste

And knelynge þonkeþ hire of þat requeste
So glad he was he nyst what to seie
Sche kist hire sonne *and* home sche goþe hir waie 385

[*PART II.*]

¶ Arriued bene þis cresten folk to londe
In Surry wiþþe a grete solempne route
And hastely þis Souldan sent his sonde
ffirst to his Moder *and* al þe regne aboute 389
And seide his wif was commen oute of doute
And praide hir for to riden aȝein þe qwene
The honoure of his regne to suteigne 392

¶ Grete was þe pres *and* riche was þe raie
Of Surrys *and* Romeyns mette .I.-fere
The Moder of þe souldan riche *and* gaie
Reseiueþ hire wiþ also glad a chere 396
As any moder myht hire douhter dere
And to þe next Cite þere beside
A soft pas solempnyeli þei ride 399

¶ Nouht trowe .I. þe triumphe of Iulius
Of whiche þat lukan maade suche a boste
Was Roialer ne more corious [leaf 74]
Than was þassemble of þis blisful oste 403
Bot þis Scorpion þis wikked goste
This Sauldanesse for al hir flateringe
Kast vnder þis mortali to stinge 406

¶ The Souldan comeþ himself sone after þis
So Roialy þat wonder is to tel
He welcomeþ hire wiþ al Ioy *and* blis
And þus in merþe *and* Ioye .I. lete hem duel 410

þe fruyte of þis matier þat .I. tel
Whan tim com men þouht it for þe best
That Reuel stinte *and* men gon to rest

¶ The time come þis olde Souldanesse
Ordeined þe fest haþ of wich .I. tolde
And to þe feste Cristenten folke hem dresse
In gene*r*ale boþe 3onge *and* olde
He may men feste *and* Roialte beholde
And deynteþs mo þan .I. can 3ou deuyse
Bot al to der þei bouht it er þei rise

¶ O Sodan woo þat euer art succesour
To werldly blisse spreynde is wiþ bitte*r*nes
The ende of þe ioye of oure werldly labour
Woo occupieþ þe fine of oure gladnes
Herke þis conseile for þi securnes
Vpon þi glad daie haue in mynde
The vnwar wo or harme þat comeþ be-hinde

¶ ffor schortly for to telle att o worde
The souldan *and* þe cristen eue*r*ychone
Be al to-hewe *and* stiken att þe borde
Bot it war only Dam Custance alone
Thys olde Sauldanes cursed crone
Haþ wiþ hir frendes don þis cursed dede
ffor sche hir selfe wolde þe contrei lede

¶ Ne þere was Surreyne ne none þat was conue*r*tede
That of þe counsel of þe souldan wote
That he ne es alto-hewen or he astert-it
And Constance han þei take a-none fote hote
And in a schippe al sterles god wote
Thei hane hir sett *and* beden hire leren to saile
Owte of Surry a3eine to Itaile

¶ A certeine tresoure þat sche þeder ladde
And soþe to seine vital grete plente
þei hane here ȝeuen *and* cloþes eke sche hadde [leaf 70, back]
And forþ sche saileþ in þe salte see
O my Custance fful of benignite
O. Emperours ȝonge douhter dere
He þat is lorde ouere fortune he þe steere

¶ Sche blisseþ *and* wiþ ful pitous voyce
Vn to þe croys of crist þus seide sche
O clere o welful auter holy croyce
Rede of þe lambes blode ful of pite
þat whisse þe werlde fro þe olde iniquite
Me fro þe fende *and* fro his clowes kepe
þat daie þat .I. schal drenchen in þe depe

¶ Victorious tree proteccion of trewe
þat oonely worþi war for to bere
þe kinge of heuen wiþ his wondes newe
þe wyght lambe þat hurt was wiþ a spere
fflemer of frendes oute of him *and* here
On whiche þi lynes faiþfuly extenden
Me kep and ȝife me myht my lyf to amenden

¶ ȝeres *and* dayes fleteþ þis creature
þoruhe owte þe see of grece vnto þe streite
Of Marrok as it as it was hir auenture
O many a sory mele noue maie sche baite
Affter her deþ ful oft mai sche waite
Or þat þe wilde wawes wil hir drive
Vn to þe place þare sche schal ariue

¶ Men myht axen whi sche was nouȝt sleine
Eke att þe feste who myht hir body saue
.I. answere to þat demande aȝeine
Who saue Danyel in þe horrible caue

þere euery saue he Maister or knaue
Was wiþ þe lyons frete in a sterte
No whight bot god þa he bare in his hert

¶ God luste to schewe his wonderful miracle
In hire for sche schold see his myhty werkes
Crist whiche þat is to euery harme treacle
Be certeine Menes oft as knowen clerkes
Doþ þinge for certein ende þat ful derke is
To mannes witte þat for owre ignorance
Ne conne knowe his *pro*dent purueance

¶ Nowe seþ sche was not at þe fest slawe
Who kepped hire fro þe drencheinge in þe see
Who keppet Iona in þe fisches mawe [leaf 71]
To he was spouted vp att Niniue
Wele maie men knowe it was no whight bot he
þat keppe þe pe̅ple Ebayk fro drencheinge
Wiþ dri feete þoruhe oute þe see passinge

¶ Who had þe foure spirites of tempest
þat power hane to anoyen londe *and* see
Boþe norþe *and* souþe *and* also west *and* este
Anoyeþ neyþer se ne londe ne tree
Soþe þe comander of þat was he
þat fro þe tempest ay þis wo*m*man kepet
As wele whan sche woke as wen sche slepet

¶ Whare myht þis wo*m*man mete *and* drenke haue
Three 3ere *and* more how lasteþ hir vytaile
Who fede þe Egipciane Marye in þe caue
Or in desert non bot crist sans faille
ffyve þousand folke it was a grete me*r*vaille
Wiþ loues five *and* ffisches tuo to feede
Gode sente his foyson att her grete nede

¶ Sche dryueþ forþ in to owre Occeane
þoruhe oute þe wilde see tiH att þe last
Vnder an castel þat neuen .y. ne can
ffor in Norþe Humbrelond þe wawe her caste
And in þe sonde þe schippe stikked so fast
That þens wold it nouht of al a tyde
The wil of criste was þat sche scholde abide

¶ The Cunstable of þe Castel doune is fare
To seen þis wrakke *and* al þe schipe he souhte
And fonde þis wery wo*m*man ful of Care
He fonde also tresoure þat sche brouht
In hir langage Mercie sche be-souht
þe lif oute of þe body for to twynne
Hir to deliuer of woo þat sche was inne

¶ A maner latine corupte was hir speche
Bot algatez þere by was sche vnderstonde
The Constable whan him lust no longer seche
This wooful wo*m*man brouht he to þe londe
Sche kneleþ doune *and* þonkeþ goddes sonde
Bot what sche was sche wolde no man seye
ffor foule ne faire þouhe þat sche scholde deye

¶ Sche seid sche was so mased in þe see
þat sche for-gat here mynde be hir trouþe
The constable of hir haþe so grete pite [leaf 71, back]
And eke his wif þat þei wepen for reuþe
Sche was so diligent wiþ owten sleuþe
To serue *and* plese eueryche in þat place
That al hir louen þat loken on hir face

¶ The Constable *and* dam Ermenilda his wif
Where payneins *and* þat cuntre eu*e*ry where
Bot Ermenilda loued here riht as hir lif
And custance haþ so longe soiourned þere

In orisons wiþ mony a better tere
Til ihesu haþe conuerted þoruhe his grace
Dam. Ermenilda Constablesse of þilke place

¶ In al þat londe dorst no kersten route
Al cresten folke bene fledde fro þat contre
þoruhe payneins þat conquerden here aboute
The plages of þe norþe be þe lande *and* þe see
To Wales fledd fledde þe cristeante
Of olde bretons dwelynge in þis Isle
Ther was hire refute for þe mene while

¶ Bot ȝit was neuer cristen bretons so exiled
þat þer nas sum in hir priuete
Honoured crist *and* heyþen folk be-giled
And nyhe þe castel þer dwel *þer* dwelden þre
þat one of hem was blinde *and* myht nouht see
Bot it weere wiþe ilke yen of his mynde
Wiþ wiche men seen after þat þei be blinde

¶ Briht was þe soune as in þe somers daie
ffor whiche þe Constable *and* his wif also
And Constance hane ytake þe riht waie
To-warde þe se a forlonge way or tuo
To pleyen *and* to Romen to *and* fro
And in her waie blende men þaie mette
Croked *and* olde wiþ fast eyen schett

¶ In þe name of criste cried þis blinde bretoune
Dame Ermenilda ȝeue me my sihte aȝeine
This lady wex affrayde of þe soune
Lest hir husbonde schortly for to seyne
Wolde hir for ihesu cristes loue haue sleyne
Til Constance made hir bolde *and* bad hire wirche
The wil of criste as douhter of his chirche

¶ The Constable wex abassched of þat siht
And seide what amounteþ al þis fare
Custance answeard it is cristes miht [leaf 72]
þat helpeþ folke oute of þe fendes snare 571
And so ferforþe sche gan oure laye declare
þat sche constable ar þat it was eue
Conuerteþ *and* on criste maad him beleue 574

¶ This Constable was nouht lorde of þis place
Of whiche .I. spak þare he constance foñde
Bot keped it stronge mony a winter space
Vnder Allea kynge of of Northehumbrelonde 578
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Aȝein þe scottes as men may wele here
Bot torne .I. wil a-ȝeine to my matier 581

¶ Sathan þat euer waiteþ vs to begile
Sauhe of Custance al hir *per*fecciou*n*
And kast anone howe he myht white hir while
And maad a ȝonge knyht þat dwelleþ in þe toune 585
Loue hire so hote of foule affeccione
þat verraily him þouht þat he scholde spille
Bote of hir myht ones haue his wille 588

¶ He woweþe hir bot it aveileþ nouht
Sche wolde do no sinne be no weie
And for dispite he compassed in his þouht
To make hir a schameful deþe to deye 592
He waiteþ whan þe Constable was awaie
And *p*riuely on a nyhte he crepte
In Ermenilda scambur whiles þat sche sleped 595

¶ Wery for-waked in hire orisons
Sleþeþ custance *and* Ermenilde also
þis knyht þouht to *per*forme sathanas temptacions
Al softly he is to þe bedde go 599

And kette þe þrote of Ermenylde a tuo
And leide þe blody knyf be dam Custance
And wente his weie þere god ȝiue him meschaunce

¶ Sone affter comeþ þis Constable aȝeine
And Eke Allea þe kenge þat was of þis lande
And sauhe his wyf dispitously sleyne
ffor whiche ful of oft he wepet *and* wronge his honde
And in þe bedde þe blody knyfe he fonde
Be dam Custance Alas what myht sche seye
ffor verre woo hir witte was al awaie

¶ To Kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschance
And eke þe time *and* where *and* in what wise
þat in a schip was founden þis Constance
As ȝe haue herde to-forne devise [leaf 72, back]
The kinges herte of pite gan agrise
Whan he seþe so benyngne a creature
ffal in disese *and* in mesauenture

¶ ffor as þe lambe towarde towarde his deþe is brouht
So stant þis Innocent be-for þe kenge
This fals knyht þat haþe þis treson wrouht
Bereþ hir on honde þa sche haþe don þis þinge
Bot naþeles þer was grete Morneinge
Amonge þe peple *and* sei þe can not gesse
That sche had done so grete a wikkenesse

¶ ffor þei haue sene hir eu*er* so vertuous
And loueinge ermenilde riht as hir lif
Of þis bare wittenes eu*er*yche in þat house
saue he þat Ermenilde slowhe wiþ his knyfe
This Gentil kinge haþe cauht a grete motif
Of þis wittenes And þouht he wolde enquere
Depper in þis caas he troueþ for to lere

¶ Alas Constance þou naste no champioun
Ne fiht cans tow nouht so walawaie
Bot he þat for oure redempcioun
And bonde Sathan. *and* lythe ȝit þere he laye
So be þi stronge champion þis daie
ffor bot if criste oopen myracle kyþe
Wiþe outen gilt þou schalt be sleyne also swyþe

¶ Sche Sett hir doune on knes *and* þus sche seyde
Immortale god þat sauedest Susan
ffrom false blam *and* þou mercyful mayde
Mary .I. mene douhter of seint Anne
Beforne whos childe Angels singe osanne
If .I. be giltles of þis felonye
Mi soker be. for elles schal .I. deye

¶ Hauè ȝe nouht seen sum tyme a pale face
Amonge a pres of him þat haþe be lad
To wardes his deþ where him gat no grace
And suche a colour in his face haþ hadde
þat men miht knowe his face þat was be-stadde
Amonge al þe faces in þat route
So stant Custance *and* lokeþ hire aboute

¶ O queens leuèinge in *prosperite*
Duchesses *and* ladies euerychon
Haue some reuþe of his aduersite
An Emperour douhter stant alone [leaf 73]
Sche haþe no whihte to whome to make hire mone
O blode Roial þat standest in þis drede
ffer bue þin frendes att þi grete nede

¶ This allea kinge haþ suche compassioun
As gentil hert is fulfilled of pete
þat from his yen ran þe water doune
Nowe hastely do feche a boke *quod* he

And if þis knyht wil swere howe þat sche
This womman slowhe ȝit wil we vs avise
Whome þat we wolde þat schal be oure Iustice

¶ A breton boke wreten wiþ þe euangelies
Was fett *and* on þis boke he swore anone
Sche giltif was in þe mene whiles
An hande him smote vpon þe nekke bone
þat doune he fel att ones as a stone
And boþe his eyȝen borst oute of his face
In siht of eue*r*y body in þat place

¶ A voice was herde in gen*er*al audience
And seide þou haste disclaundred giltles
The douhter of holy cherche in hiehe p*r*esence
Thus hast þou done *and* ȝit .I. mot hold my pes
Of þis Merueile a-gast was al þe pres
As Mased folke þei stoden eue*r*ychone
ffor drede of wreche saue Constance alone

¶ Grete was þe dede *and* eke þe repentance
Of hem þat hadden wronge suspecione
Vpon þis cely Innocent constance
And for þis miracle in conclusione
And by Constance Mediacione
The kinge *and* mony a-noþer in þat place
Conue*r*ted was þonked be cristes grace

¶ This fals knyht was sleyne for his vntrewþe
Be Iuggement of Allea Hastelye
And Constance haþe of his deþe grete rewþe
And after þis ih*esus* of his mercy
Maade Alla wedden ful solempnely.
þis holy mayden þat is briht *and* schene
And þus haþe criste maad Constance a queene

¶ Bot who was woful. If .I. schal not lye
Of þis wedynge bot Domylda *and* no mo
þe kinges moder ful of Tiranny.
Hire þouht hir cursed hert bfaste a two [leaf 73, back] 697
Sche wolde nouht her sonne had don so
Hir þouht a dispite þat he scholde take
So straunge a creature vnto his maake 700

¶ Me list nouht of þe chaf ne of þe stre
Maake so longe a tale as of þe corne
What scholde .I. tellen of þe royalte
Of þe Mariage or whiche cours goþ to forne 704
Who bloweþ in a trompe or in an horne
The fruyte of euery tale is for to seie
Thei ete. *and* drinke *and* dance. *and* singe *and* pleie 707

¶ Thei gone to bed as it was skiH *and* riht
ffor þouhe þat wyues bene holy þinges
Thei must take a pacience a nyht
Suche maner necessaries as biene plesinges 711
To folke þat hane ywedded hem wiþ ringes
And laie a lite hire holines a side
As for þe time it maie non oþer betide 714

¶ On hire he gate a knaue childe anone
And to a bischop *and* his Cunstabule eke
He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone
To scotelande ward his fomen for to seke 718
Nowe faire Custance þat is so humble *and* meke
So longe is gone wiþ childe til þat stiH
Sche halt hir chambure abideinge att cristes wiH 721

¶ The time is come a knaue childe sche bare
Mauricius att þe font þei him calle
This Constable doþ forþe come a Messagier
And wrote to his kinge þat cleped was Alle 725

Howe þat þis blisful tiþinge was be-falle
And oþer tiþinge spedful for to scie
He takeþ þe letter *and* forþe he goþ his weie

¶ This Messagier to done his auantage
Vnto þe kinges moder rideþ swyþe
And saludeþ hire ful faire in his langage
Madame quod he he ȝe maye glad *and* bliþe
And þonkeþ god an hundreþ þousand siþe
My lady queene haþ childe wiþ oute doute
To Ioy *and* blisse of al þis regne a-boute

¶ Lo here þe *lettres* selede of þe tiþinge
þat .I. mote bere wiþ al þe hast .I. maie
If ȝe wille ouht vn to ȝowre sone þe kinge.
I am ȝoure seruant boþe niht *and* daie [leaf 74]
Domilda anseward as nowe at þis time
Bot here al niht .I. wil þat þou take þi rest
To morwe wiH .I. saie what me lest

¶ This Messagier dranke sadly ale *and* wyne
And stollne was his *lettres* priuely
Out off his box while he slepe as a swyne
And Conterfet was ful sotely
And oþer *lettres* wrouht ful sinfuly.
Vnto þe kinge direct of þis matier
ffro his Constable as ȝe schal after here

¶ The *lettre* spak howe þe queene deliuerd was
Of so horrible fendelyche creature
That in þe Castel none so hardy was
That any while dorst þer in endure
The moder was an elfe be aventure
Ycome be charmes or be sorceri
And *euery* whitte hateþe hir company

¶ Woo was þis kinge whan he þis *lettre* had seyne
Bot to no white he tolde þis sorwe sore
Bot of his owen he wrote ageyne
Welcome be þe sonde of criste for euer more
To me þat am nowe lerend in his lore
Lord welcom be þi lust *and* þi plesance
Mi lust is put al in þine ordinance

¶ Kepeþ þis childe al be it foule or faire
And eke my wif vnto myne home co*m*ynge
Criste whan him liste maie sende me an heire
More Agreable þan this to my likinge
This letter he seleþ p*r*iuely wepeinge
Whiche to þe Messagier was take sone
And forþe he goþe þare is nomore to done

¶ O Messagier fulfilde of dronkennesse
Stronge is þi breþe þi limmes faltern aye
And þou be-wreyest al sekurnesse
Thi mynde is lorne þu Iangelest as a Iaye
Thi face is turned in a newe arraie
There drunkennesse reygneþ in any route
þere is no counsel hidde wiþ outen doute

¶ O domilda. I ne haue non englisshe digne
Vnto þi malice *and* þi tirannye
An þer-for to þe fende .I. þe resigne.
Lat him endite þi traitery [leaf 74, back]
ffy mannysshe fy. o nay be god .I. lye
ffy fendlyche spirit for .I. dare wele telle
Thouhe þou here walke þi spirit is in helle

¶ This Messagier comeþ fro þe kinge aȝeine
And att þe kinges moder courte he liþe
And sche was of þis Messagier ful faine
And plesed him in al þat eue*r* sche myht

He drunke *and* wele his girdel vnder pyht
He slepeþ *and* he frouteþ in his gise
Alle nyht til þe son gan rise 791

¶ Eft was his letters stollen euerychdeþ
And Conterfet lettres in þis wise
The kinge Commandeþ his constable a none
Vppeyne of hangeynge or an hihe Iewys 795
Þat he ne schold suffur in no wise
Constance inwiþe his regne to Abide
Thre daies *and* a quarter of a tide 798

¶ Bot in þe same schippe as he hir fonde
Hire *and* hire gonge sone *and* hir gere
He schold putte *and* croude fro þe londe
And Charger þat sche neuer eft com þere 802
O my Constance wele may þi goste haue fere
And slepeinge in þi dreme be in penance
Whan Domilda cast al þis ordinance 805

¶ This Messagier on morwe whan he woke
Vnto þe castel halt þe next waie
And to þe Constable he þe letter toke
And whan þat he þis pitous l*ett*re saye 809
fful oft he seide alas *and* walawaie
Lord criste q*uo*d he howe maie þis l*ett*re endure
So wooful of synne is mony a creature 812

¶ O myhti god. if þat it be þi will*e*
Sethe þowe is riht-ful Iugge howe maie it be
Þat þou wilt suffur Innocent to spill*e*
An wikked folk reigne in p*ro*sp*er*ite 816
O good Constance alas so woo is me
Þat .I. mot be þi tormento*ur* or deye
On schames deþ þere is none oþer weie 819

¶ Wepen boþe ȝonge *and* olde in al þat place
Whan þat þe kinge þis cursede letter sent
And Custance wiþ a dedly pale face
Þe ferþe daie to warde þe schippe sche wente [leaf 75] 823
Bot Naþeles sche takeþ in goode entente
Þe will of criste *and* kneleinge att' þe stronde
Sche seide lorde ay welcome be þi sonde 826

¶ He þat me keppet fro þe fals blame
While .y. was in þe londe amonges ȝowe
He can me kepe from arme *and* eke frome schame
In salt see al-þouhe .I. see nouȝt howe 830
As stronge as eu*er* he was he is riht nowe
In him trust .I. *and* in his moder dere
Þat is to me my saile *and* eke my stere 833

¶ Hire litel childe laie wepeinge in hir arme
And knelynge pitusly to him sche seide
Pees litel son .I. wiłł do þe none harme
Wiþ þat þe kerchef of hir hede sche braide 837
And ouer his litel yen sche it leide
And in hir arme sche lulleþ it ful fast
And in to heuen her yen vp sche cast 840

¶ Moder q*uo*d sche *and* Maiden briht Marie
Soþe is þat þoruh wo*m*mannes egment
Man kinde was lorne *and* dampned aye to deye
ffor whiche þi childe was on a crois rente 844
Þi blisfully yen sawhe ałł his tornement
Than is þere no comp*ar*ison be-twene
Þi woo *and* any woo man may susteigne 847

¶ Thowe sawhe þi so*n*ne slayne to for þin eyȝene
And ȝit leueþ now my childe p*ar*faie
Now lady to whome al woful cryȝen
Thow glorie of wo*m*manhode þou faire maie 851

þou haven of refute briht sterre of daie
Rew on my childe þat of þi gentillesse
Rewest on eue*r*y rewful in destrisse

¶ O litel childe alas what is þi gilte
þat neuer wrouhtest sinne as ȝit p*ar*de
Whi wil þi hard fader haue þe spilte
O merci dere constable q*uo*d sche
As lat my litel childe dwel here wiþ þe
And if þou darst nouht sauc him frome blame
So kesse him ones in his faders name

¶ Ther-wiþ sche loked bakward to þe londe
And seide fare wel husbonde rewþeles
And vp sche riseþ *and* walkeþ doune þe stronde
To warde þe schippe hir foloweþ al þe prees [leaf 75, back]
And euer sche praieþ her childe to holde his pees
And takeþ hire leue *and* wiþ an holy entent
Sche blisseþ hir *and* in to schippe sche went

¶ Vitailled was þe schip it is no drede
Abundantly for hire ful longe space
And o*þer*e necessaries þat schold nede
Sche had .I.-nowhe heried be goddes grace
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And bringe hir*e* home .I. can no better saie
Bot in þe see sche driueþ forþ hir*e* waie

[*PART III.*]

¶ Alla þe kinge comeþ home sone after þis
Vnto his Castel of þe whiche .I. tolde
And axeþ where his wif *and* his childe is
The Constable gan aboute his hert colde

And pleinly al þe mane*r* he him tolde
As ȝe hane herde .I. kan tel it no better
And schewe*þ* þe kinge his seal *and* his letter

¶ And seide lorde as ȝe co*m*maunded me
Vp peine of de*þ* so haue .I. done certeine
This Messagier tumended was til he
Most be-knowen *and* tellen plat *and* pleine
ffrom nyht to nyht where þat he had leine
And þus be witte *and* soubtile enquereinge
Imagened was be wham þis harme gan springe

¶ The hande was knowe þat þe le*ttr*e wrote
And al þe venym of þis cursed dede
Bot in what wise certeinli .I. note
þe effecte is þis þat oute of drede
His moder he slowhe þat mai men pleinli rede
ffor þat sche traito*ur* was to hire legance
Thus ende*þ* olde Domylda wi*þ* meschaunce

¶ The sorwe þat þis Alla nyht *and* daye
Make*þ* for his wif *and* his childe also
Ther is no tunge þat it telle maie
Bot now wil .I. vnto Custance go
þat flete*þ* in þe se i*n* peine *and* wo
þre ȝere *and* more as liked crist sonde
Or þat hir schip approched vnto þe londe

¶ Vnder an hey*þ*en castel att þe last
Of whiche þe name in my text not .I. finde
Custance *and* eke hir childe þe see vpkast
Al myhti þat sauc*þ* al mankinde
Haue on Constance *and* hire childe sum mynde [leaf 76]
That fallen is in hey*þ*e honde eft sone.
In pointe to spille as .I. seaH tel ȝowe sone

¶ Done fro þe Castel commeþ þere mony a whihte
To gauren on þis schep *and* on Constance
Bot schortly fro þe castel on a nyht
The lord steweard god ȝiue him meschance
A þef þat had reneyde oure creance
Com vn schip alon *and* seide he schold
Hir lemman be where sche wolde or nolde

¶ Woo was þis wreched womman woo be gone
Hir Childe cride *and* sche cried pitously
Bot blisse-ful Marye helped hir a none
ffor wiþþe hir strogelinge wele *and* myhtily
The þef fel ouere þe borde al sodanly.
And in þe se he drenched for vengance
And þus haþ crist vnvenemed keped Custance

¶ O foule lust of luxurie lo þine ende
Not onely þat þou faintest mannes mynde
Bot verraili þou wilt his body schende
The ende of þi werk or of þi lust-is blinde
Is compleigneinge howe many oone men maie finde
þat not for werke sum time bot for þe entente
To done þis sinne bene eyþer sleyne or schente

¶ Howe maie þis wayko womman haue þe strenkeþ
Hir to dofende aȝeine þis renegate
O golyas vnmesurable of lengeþe
Howe myht dauid make þe so mate
So ȝonge *and* of Armo*ur* so desolate
Howe dorst he loke vpon þi dredeful face
Wele maie men seen it is bot goddes grace

¶ Who ȝaf Iudith̄. Corage or hardinesse
To slene him Olefernus in his tent
And to deliuer oute of wrechednesse
þe peple of god .I. seide for þis entente

þat riht as god spiret *and* vigor sente
To heme *and* saued hem out of meschance
So sent he myht *and* vigor to Constance

¶ ffor goþe hir schipe þoruh oute þe narow mouþe
Of Iubalter *and* þens driueinge aye
Sum tim west *and* sum tim norþe *and* souþe
And som time est ful mony a wery daie.
Til cristes moder blissed be sche aye [leaf 76, back]
Haþ schapen þoruh hire endeles goodenes
To make an hende of al her heuenes

¶ Now latte vs stent of Constance bot a þrowe
An speke we of þe Romaine Emp*erour*
That oute of Surry haþe be letters knowe
The slawhte of Cristen folk *and* dishono*ur*
Done to his douhter be a fals trait*our*
.I. mene þe Cursed wikked Sawdanesse
þat att þe fest le slen boþe more *and* lesse

¶ ffor whiche þis Emp*erour* haþ sent anone
His Senato*ur* wiþ roial ordinance
And oþer lordes god wote manyone
On Surriens to taken hir vengeance
Thei brennen slene *and* bri*n*gen hem to meschance
ffol mony a day bot schortly þis is þe ende
Homwarde to Rome þei schapen hem to wende

¶ This Senator repaireþ wiþ vittorie
To Romewarde seileinge ful Roialy
And mette þe schippe driuynge as seiþe þe storie
In whiche Constance sitte ful pitously.
No þinge ne knewe he what sche was ne whi
Sche was in Suche aray ne sche wil seye
Of hir estate þouhe sche schold deie

¶ He bringeþ hir to Rome And to his wif
He ȝaf hire *and* hire ȝonge sone also
And wiþ þe Senatur sche led hir lif
Thus can owre lady bringen oute of wo
Woful Constance *and* mony anoþere mo
And longe time dwelled sche in þis place
In holy werkes euer as was hire grace

¶ The Senato*ur* wif hire [1]Aunte was [1 MS *corrected*]
Bot for alþat sche knewe hire neue*r*e more
.I. wil no longer tarien in þis cas
Bot to kinge Alla whiche .I. spake of ȝore
That for his wif wepeþ *and* sikeþ sore
.I. wil retorne *and* lete .I. wil Constance
Vnder þe Senato*ur* gouernance

Kinge Alla whiche þat had his moder sleyne
Vppon a daie fel in suche repentance
þat. if .I. schortly tellen schall *and* pleyne
To Rome he comeþ to receyuen his penance
And put him in þe popes ordinan[c]e [leaf 77]
In hihe *and* lowe *and* ihe*s*u crist be-souht
ffor-ȝeue his wikked werke þat he wrouht

¶ The fame anone þorwhe Rome toune is borne
Howe alla kinge scha com in pilgrenage
Be herberioures þat went him be forne
ffor whiche þe Senato*ur* as was þe vsage
Rode him aȝeine *and* mony of his lignage
Als wele to schewe his magnificence
As to done any kenge a reuerence

¶ Grete chiere doþe þis noble Senatour
To kinge Alla *and* he to him also
Eueriche of hem doþ to oþere grete hono*ur*
And so be-fel þat on a daie or two

This Senatur is to kinge Alla go
To feste *and* schortly if .I. schal nouht lye
Costance sone in his companye 1008

¶ Som men wald seine att þe request of Custance
This Senato*ur* haþe ledde þis childe to fest
.I. maie not tel eue*ry* Circumstance
Be as be may þ*er*e he was at lest 1012
Bot soþ þis is þat att his moder hest
Be-forne Alla dureinge þe mete space
The childe stode lokeinge i*n* þe kinges face 1015

¶ This Alla kinge haþ of þis childe grete wonder
And to þe Senator he seide a none
Whos is þat faire childe þat stondeþ ȝonder
.I. note q*uo*d he be god *and* be seinte Iohñ 1019
A moder he haþe bot fader haþe he none
þat .I. of wote *and* schortly schortly in a stounde
He tolde Alla howe þat þis childe was founde 1022

¶ Bot god woote q*uo*d þis Senato*ur* also
So vertuouse a leuere in my lyf
Sawhe .I. neu*er* as sche. ne herd of moo
Of werldly we*m*men. Maiden or wif 1026
.I. dar wele saie sche had leuer a knyf
Thoruhe hir breste þan bene a wo*m*man wik
There is no man coupe bringe hire to þat prik 1029

¶ Nowe was þis childe as like vn to custance
As possible as is a creature to be
This Alla haþe þe face in remembrance
Of Dame Custance *and* þ*er*e-oñ mused he 1033
If þat þe childes moder weer ouht sche [leaf 77, back]
That is wif *and* p*ri*uely he siht
And sped him fro þe table þat he myht 1036

¶ *Par* faye þouht he þe fantome is in myn hede
.I. hauht demen of skilful Iuggement
þat in þe salt se my wif is dede
And afterward he maade his Argument
What wote .I. if þat crist hire haþ hider sent
.Mi. wyf be see as wele as he hire sent
To my contre from þens þat sche was went

¶ And after none home wiþ þe Senatour
Goþe Alla for to seen þis wonder chaunce
This Senato*ur* doþ alla a grete honoure
And hastely sent after Custance
Trusteþ wele hire liste nouht to daunce
Whan þat sche wiste where for was þat sonde
Vnneþe vp vpon hire feete sche myht stonde

¶ Whan Alla sauhe his wif faire he hire grete
And wepped þat it was reuþe for to see
ffor att þe first loke he on hire sette
He knewe wele verraile þat it was sche
And for sorwe as dombe stant as a tre
So was hir hert schette in hire distresse
When sche remembred his vnkindenesse

¶ Twys sche swownede in his owen siht
He wepe *and* him excuseþ pitusly
God q*uo*d he *and* his Halowes briht
So wisly of my soule as haue mercy
That of ȝoure harme as gelteles am .I.
As. is Moris my sone so like ȝowre face
Elles þe fende me feche out of þis place

¶ Longe was þe sobynge *and* þe bitter peine
Or þat hir woful hertes myht cesse
Grete was was þe pite for to here hem pleine
Thoruhe whiche pleintes gan her woo encres

I. pray ȝow al my labo*ur* to relese
.I. maie nouht tel hir woo vn-to to morwe
.I. am so wery to speke of hir sorwe

¶ Bot fynally whan þat þe soþe is wist
That Alla gilteles was of hir woo
.I. trowe. an .C. times bene þei kist
And suche a blisse is þere be-tuex hem two
That saueþ þe ioy þat lasteþ euer mo [leaf 78]
There is none like þat any creature
Haþ seen or schal while þe werlde maye dure

¶ Tho praide sche hir husbond mekly
In releueinge of hir longe pitous pyne
þa he wolde praie hir fader s[p]ecialy
That he of his hihe Magestee enclyne
To vowchesaue som day wiþ him to dyne
Sche praide him eke he scholde be no weie
Vnto hire fader no worde of hir seie

¶ Som men wold sey howe þat þe Childe morice
Doþ þis Message vn-to þis Emp*erour*
Bot as .I. gesse Alla was nouht so nyce
To him þat was of so sou*er*eigne honoure
As he þat is of cristen folke þe floure
Sent any Childe but it is bet to deme
He went him selfe *and* so it maie wele seme

¶ This Emp*er*oure haþ graunted gentilly
To come to denere as he him besouht
And wele rede .I. he loked besyly.
Vpon þis child. *and* on his douhter þouht
Alla goþe to his Inne as him ouhte
And array for þis feste in eu*er*y wise
As ferforþe as his comynge maie suffise

¶ The morwe cam and Alla gan him dresse
And eke his wif þis emperour for to mete
And forþe þei redde in Ioy. *and* in gladnesse
And whan sche seyhe hire fader in þe strete 1103
Sche lihteþ adoune *and* falleþ him to fete
ffader quod sche 3oure 3onge childe Constance
Is nowe ful clene oute of 3oure remembrance 1106

¶ .I. am 3oure douhter Constance quod sche
That whilome 3e sente vnto Surrye
It am .I. fader þat in salt see
Was put alone *and* dampned for to dye 1110
Goode fader to 3owe .I. crye
Sende me no more[1] in to heyþennesse [[1] re *interlined in red*]
Bot þonke my lorde here of his kindenesse 1113

¶ Who kan þe pytous Ioy tellen aH
Be-twixe hem þree seþþen þei bue þus ymett
Bot of my tale make an ende .I. schaH
The day goþe fast .I. wil no longer lette 1117
This gladde folke to denere þei hem sette [leaf 78, back]
In Ioy *and* blisse att þe mete .I. lete hem dwelle
A. þousand folde wel mor þan .I. can telle 1120

¶ þis Childe Moris was siþen Emperour
Maade be þe pope an leued Cristienly
To Cristes chirche he dide grete honoure
Bot I. lat al his storie passen bie 1124
Of Constance is my tale sekerlie
In olde Romeyne gestes men mai finde
Moris lif .I. bere it nouht in mynde 1127

¶ This kinge Alla whan he his time seie
Wiþ his Custance his holy wif so swete
To Ingelonde bue þei comen þe riht weie
Where as þei leue in Ioy *and* in quyete 1131

Bot litel while it lasteþ .I. ȝowe hete
Ioy of þis werlde for time wil nouȝt abide
ffro day to nyht it chaungeþ as þe tide 1134

¶ Who so leueþ euer in suche delite a daie
þat ne meued eyþer conscience
Or ire or talent or sumkin afraie
Envie or pride or passion or offense 1138
.I. ne saie bot þis ende þis sentense
þat litel while in Ioy or in plesance
Lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Constance 1141

¶ ffor deþ þat takeþ of hihe *and* louhe his rent
Whan passed was a ȝere euen as .I. gesse
Oute of þis werlde kinge Alla he hente
ffore whome Constance haþe ful grete heuinesse 1145
Now latt vs preyne God his soule blisse
And dam Constance fynally to seye
To warde þe toune of Rome goþe hire weye 1148

¶ To Rome is comen is comen þis holy creature
And fyndeþe here frendes hole *and* sounde
Now is sche scaped al hir a-venture
Whan sche hir fader haþ founde 1152
Doune on hir knees falleþ sche to grounde
Wepeinge for tendurnesse in hert bliþe
Sche herieþ god a .C. þousand siþe 1155

¶ In vertu *and* holy almosdede
Thei leuen al . *and* neuer a sonder wende
Til deþe depart hem þis lif þei lede
An fare nowe wele my tale is att an ende 1159
Nowe ihesu criste þat of his myht maye sende [leaf 79]
Ioy after woo gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs al þat bene in þis place 1162

Explicit fabula legis periti.

Incipit prologus Armigeri. [on leaf 79]

OWre Ost vpon his stereps stode anone
And seide goode men herkeneþ euerychone
This was a þrefty tale for þe nones
Sir pariche preste quod he for goddes bones
Tel vs a tale as was þi forward 3ore
.I. se welee þat 3e lerned men in lore
Can muchel goode be goddes dignite
The person him anseward benedicite
What eyley þe man so sinfuly to swere
Owr oste anseward Iankin be 3e þere
.I. smel a loller in þe wynde quod he
How good men quod oure oste herkeneþ me
Abideþ for goddes deyne passione
ffor we schal haue a predicacione
This loller wiH prechen her sumwhat
Nay be my fader sowle þat sal he nat
Seid þe swyere her schal he nouht preche
He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
He leueþ al in þe grete god he
He wolde sowen sum difficulte
Or sprengen cokel in oure clene corne
And þar-for oste .I. warne þe be-forne
Mi Ioly body . schal a tale teH
And .I. schal klynken 3ow so mery a beH
þat .I. schal waken al þis compaignie
Bot it schal not bien of philosophie
Ne fisleas ne turnies queynte of lawe
There is bot litel latine in my mawe

Explicit prologus.

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the MS.*]

DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.

In this first issue, 1871, *only* 14 *of the Cuts are given. The other* 10 *will follow in* 1872. *When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.*

THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.

THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for *Miles*—
is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)

THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.

THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.

THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.

THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leuf 54, *back.*

THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.

THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.

THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.

THE SHIPMAN.

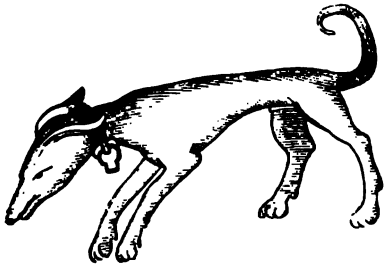
Ellesmere MS, leaf 117, *back.*

THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, *back.*

CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, *back.*



THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.

THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.

Incipit *pro*logus Armigeri. [*on leaf* 79]

OWre Ost vpon his stereps stode anone
And seide goode men herkeneþ eu*er*ychone
This was a þrefty tale for þe nones
Sir p*ar*iche preste q*uo*d he for goddes bones
Tel vs a tale as was þi forward 3ore
.I. se welee þat 3e lerned men in lore
Can muchel goode be goddes dignite
The p*er*son him anseward benedicite
What eyley þe man so sinfuly to swer
Owr oste anseward Iankin be 3e þere
.I. smel a loller in þe wynde q*uo*d he
How good men q*uo*d oure oste herkeneþ me
Abideþ for goddes deyne passione
ffor we schal haue a predicacione
This loller wiH prechen her sumwhat
Nay be my fader sowle þat sal he nat
Seid þe swyere her schal he nouht preche
He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
He leueþ al in þe grete god he
He wolde sowen sum difficulte
Or sprengen cokel in oure clene corne
And þar-for oste .I. warne þe be-forne
Mi Ioly body . schal a tale teH
And .I. schal klynken 3ow so mery a beH
þat .I. schal waken al þis compaignie
Bot it schal not bien of philosophie
Ne fisleas ne turnies queyn*te* of lawe
There is bot litel latine in my mawe

Explicit *pro*logus.

Incipit fabula. [on leaf 79]

Att Sarray in þe londe o Tartary.
Ther dwelled a kinge þat werred Russy
þoruhe whiche þere deyed mony a douhti man.
þis nobil kinge was cleped Kambynskan
Whiche of his time whas of so grete renone
Thar *þere* nas nouhewere *in* no Regione
So excellent a lorde in al þinge
Him lakked nouh þat longed to a kenge
As of þe secte of whiche þat he was borne [leaf 79, back]
He kepped his laye to whiche þat he was sworne
And þer-to he was harde wise *and* riche
And pytous *and* Iuste alwaie ylyche
Soþe of his worde benigne *and* hon*ur*able
Of his corage as any Centre stable .i. centrum celi.
[or circuli.]
ȝonge fressche *and* stronge in armes desirous
As any bachillier of al his house
A faire *per*son he was *and* fortunate
And kepped alwaie so wele roiale astate
þat þer nas nouhewhere suche a man
þis noble kinge þis tartaryn Cambynskan
Had tuo sonnes on Eltheta his wif
Of whiche þe eldest hiht Algarsif
The toþer was cleped Camballo
A douhte had þis worþi kinge also
þat ȝongest was *and* hiht Canace
Bot for to tell ȝowe al hir beaute
It liþe nouht in my tunge ne in myne sowneinge
.I. dar nouht vnder-tak so hihe a þinge

Myn ynglisse eke is insufficient
It most bene a Rector excellent
That coupe vse colours longeinge for þat art
ȝif he schold hire discryue any *parte*
.I. am none suche .I. most speke as .I. can
And so be-fel whan þat þis Cambynskan
Haþe tuenty wynter borne his Diademe
As he was wonte fro ȝere to ȝere [I deme]
He lete þe feste of his Natiuite
Done crien þoruhe Sarray his Cite
þe last Idus of Mars after þe ȝere
Phebus þe sonne ful Ioly was *and* clere
For he was nyhe his exaltacion
In Martes face *and* his mansion
In Aries þe Colerik þe hote signe
Ful lusty was þe weder *and* benygne
For whiche þe foules a-ȝein þe sone schene
What for þe seson *and* þe ȝonge grene
Ful loude songe hire affections
Hem semed han geten hem *pro*tections
Aȝeine þe swerde of wynter kene *and* colde
This Kambynskan of whiche .I. haue ȝow tolde
In Roial vestment sitte on his dese [leaf 80]
Wiþ Dyademe ful hihe in his paleyce
And halt his feste solempne *and* so riche
þat in þis werld ne was þer none it lyche
Of whiche if .I. schal tel al þe arraye
þan wolde it Occupie a somers daie
And eke it nedeþ nouht to deuise
Of eu*ery* cours þe order of hir *se*ruise
.I. wil nouht tel of hir strange sewese
Ne of hir swannes ne of hire heronsewese
Eke in þat londe as tellen knygtes olde
þer is sum mete þat is ful deynte holde
þat in þis lande men reche bot smal
þere is no man þat maie reporten al

.I. wil nouht tarien ȝow for it is prime
For it is no fruyte bot losse of time
In to my ferst purpos .I. wil haue my recours
And so be-fel þat after þe þred cours
While þat þis kinge sitte þus in his nobley
Herkenynge his mynstralles here þinges pley
Be-forne him att þe borde deliciously
In at þe hall dore al sodeynly
þere com a knyht vpon a stede of bras
And in his honde a brode meroure of glas
Vpon his þome he had of golde a renge
And be his side a naked swerde hanginge.
And vpe he rideþ to þe hihe borde
In all þe haH ne was *þer*e spoke a worde
For merveile of þis knyht him to be-holde
FuH besily þei wayten ȝonge *and* olde
This strange knyht þat cam þus sodanly
Al armed saue his hed ful richelye
Salued þe kinge þe qwene *and* þe lordes aH
Be order as þei seten in þe haH
Wiþ so hihe reu[*er*]ence *and* obeissance
als wele in speche as in countenance
þat Gawen wiþ his olde Curtasie
Thouhe he come aȝeine oute of fayre
Ne couþe him nouht amende wiþ no worde
And after þis be-for þe hihe borde
He wiþ a manly voice seide his mesage
After þe forme vsed in his langage.
With-oute vice of sillable or letter [leaf 80, back]
And for his tale scholde seme þe better
Accordant to his wordes was his chiere
As techeþ arte of speche hem þat it lere
Albeit þat .I. ne can soune his stele
Ne can nouht cleme ou*er*e so hihe a stele
ȝit seie .I. þis as to comen entente
þus muche amonteþ al þat euere he mente

If it so be þat .I. haue it in my mynde
He saide þe kinge of arabie *and* of ynde
My liege lorde on þis solempne daye
Saluep 3owe as he best can *and* maie
Ande sendep 3owe in hono*ur* of 3owre feste
Be me þat am redie al att 3oure heste
This stede of bras þat Esily *and* wele
Can in þe space of a daie Naturele
This is to saie in .xxiiij. houres
Where so 3owh lust in drouht or in schoures
Beren 3oure body in to eu*er*y place
To whiche 3oure herte wilnep for to pace
Wiþ-oute wem of 3owe þoruh foule or faire
Or if 3owe liste to flie as hihe in þe Eyre
As dop an E[g]le whan him list to sore
þis same stede schal bere 3owe euer more
Wiþ-oute harme til 3e be þere 3ow list
Thow þat 3e slepen vpon his bak or rist
And torne a3eine wiþ writhinge of a pinne
He þat it wrouht coupe ful mony a gynne
He waited mony constillacion
Or he had do þis op*er*acion
And knewe ful mony a scale *and* mony a bonde
This Miroure eke þat .I. haue in myne honde
Haþ suche a myh[t]e þat men maie in hit se
Whan þere schal fal any aduersite
Vn-to 3oure Regne or to 3oure self also
And openly who is 3oure frende or foo
And oue al þis if any lady briht
Haþe sette hire hert on any maner whiht
If he be false [she] schal his treson see
His newe loue *and* al his subtilite
So oppenly þat þere schal no þinge hide
Where-for a3ein þis lusti somer tide
This mirrour *and* þis ringe þat 3e maie see [leaf 81]
He haþe sent to my ladie Canacee

ȝowre excellent douhter þat is here
The vertue of þis ringe if ȝe wil here
Is þis þat if hire list it for to were
Vpon hir þome or in hir purse it bere
There is no foule þat flieþ vnder heuen
þat sche ne shal vnder-stonde his steuen
And knowe his meneynge openly *and* pleyne
And answere him in his langage aȝeine
And euery grasse þat groweþ vpon rote
Se schal wel knowe *and* whom it wil do bote
Al be his wondes neuer so depe and wide
¶ This naked swerde þat hingeþ be my side
Suche vertue haþ þat what man so it smyte
þoruhe oute his armo*ur* it wil kerue *and* bite
Were it as þikke as is a braunched oke
And what man þat is wonded wiþ þe stroke
Schal neue*re* be hole til þat ȝou list of grace
To stroke him wiþ þe plat in þilke place
There he is hurte þis is as muche to seine
ȝe most wiþ þe platte swerde a-ȝeine
stroke him in þe wounde *and* it wil close
This is a verrei soþe wiþ-outen glose
It faileþ nouht whiles it is in ȝoure holde
¶ And whan þis knyht haþe þus his tale tolde
He rideþe oute of þe hall *and* doune he liht
His stede which þat schone as sonne briht
Stant in þe courte stille as any stone
þis knyht is to his chambre lad anone
And is armede *and* is to þe mete y-set
The presentes bien ful richely .y-fett
This is to seine þe swerde *and* þe mirrour
And borne a-none vnto þe hihe toure
Wiþ certeine oficeres y-ordeyned þere fore
And vnto Canacee þe ringe is bore
Solemply þer sche sit att þe table
Bot sekurly wyþ-outen any fable

The hors of bras þat maye nouȝt be remewed
It stant as it were to þe grounde y-glewed
þer maie no man oute of þe place it driue
For none engyne of windas or poliue
And cause whi for þei can nouȝt þe craft [leaf 81, back]
And þer-for in þe place þei haue it laft
Til þat þe knith haþe tauht hem þe manere
To voyden him as ȝe schal after here
Grete was þe pres þat swarmed to *and* fro
To gauren on þis hors þat stondeþ so
For it so hihe was *and* brode *and* longe
So wele *pro*porcioned for to be stronge
Riht as it were a stede of lumbardie
Ther-wiþ so horslye *and* so quik of eye
As it a gentil poileys courser were
For certes fro his taile vn-to his ere
Nature ne art kouþe him nouht mende
In no degre as al þe peple wende
Bot euer-more here most wonder it was
How þat it couþe gone *and* was of bras
It was of faire as þe peple semed
Diuerse folke diuersely hauc demed
As mony hedes as mony wittes þere bene
þei mormorede as donc a swarme of bene
And maden skilles after hire fantasies
Rehersinge of þe olde poetries
And seide it was like to þe pegasee .i. equus pecasus[1] [[1] *first*, pedasus]
þe hors þat hade wenges for to flee
Or elles it was þe grekes hors Sinon
þat brouht troye to destructione
As men þis olde gestes rede
Myne herte q*uo*d one is euer-more in drede
.I. trowe som men of armes bene þar inne
That schapen hem þis Cite for to wynne
It were riht good þinge þat al suche wer knowe
Anoþere rowned to his felowe lowe

And seide he lyed for it is raþer like
An apparence made be some magik
As Iogelours pleyne att þes festes grete
Of sundry þinges þus þei Iangle *and* trete
As lewed peple demeþ comunlye
Of þinges þat bene more maad soubtillye
þan þei can in her lewdenes comprehende
þei demen gladdely to þe badder ende
And some of hem wondren on þe myrroure
þat borne was vpe vnto þe maister toure
Howe men miht in it suche þinges see [leaf 82]
Anoþer ansewarde *and* seide it miht wele bee
Naturaly be composicions
Of Angeles *and* of slyhe reflexions
And seide þat in Rome was suche one
þei speke of alocen *and* vitilione
Of Aristotle þat write in hir liues
Of wheynte merorous *and* of wheynte perspectiues
As knowen þei þat hane hire bokes herde
¶ And oþer folke hane wondred on þe swerde
þat wolde perce þoruhe euery þinge
And fel in speche of Theople þe kinge
And of Achilles for his queinte spere
For he couþe wiþ it boþe hele *and* dere
Riht in suche wise as men mai wiþ þe swerde
Of whiche riht nowe ȝe hauen ȝoure seluen herde
þei speken of sundri hardinge of Metal
And speke of Medecines þer wiþ al
And howe *and* whan it schold harded be
Whiche is knowe algat vnto me
Tho speke þei of Canace ringe
And seyden al þat suche a wonder þinge
Of craft of ringes herde þei neuer none
Saue þat he Moyses *and* kinge Salomone
Had a name of kunynge of suche arte
Thus seine þe peple *and* drawen hem aparte

Bot naþeles sum seide þat it was
Wondre to maken of feren assche glas
And ȝit is nouȝt glas not like Aschen of ferene
Bot for þei han knowen it so ferne
Ther-for ceseþ hir Iangelinge *and* hir wonder
As sore wonder sum of cause of þonder
On hepe on flode on gossomere *and* on myst
And al þinge til he þe causes wist
Þus Iangele þei *and* demen *and* deuise
Til þat þe kinge gan fro his borde arise
Phebus haþ laft þe angel Meredyonal
And ȝit ascendinge was þe best Royal
The gentil Lion wiþ his Aldrian
Whan þat þis Tatre kinge Kambiuskan
Ros fro his borde þer as he satt ful hihe
Be-forne him goþe þe lowde Minstralcye
TiH he came vnto his chambre of paramentes [leaf 82, back]
Ther as þei sownen diuers In[s]trumentes
þat is like an heuen for to here
Nowe dauncen lusti venus childern dere
For in þe fissche her lady satt ful hihe
And lokeþ on hem wiþ a frendely eye
This noble kinge is sette vppon his trone
This strange knyht is fette to him ful sone
And on þe daunce he goþe wiþ Canacee
Here is þe reuel *and* þe Iolyte
þat is not able a dol man to deuise
He most han knowe loue *and* his seruise
And bene a festely man as fressche as maye
þat scholde ȝowe devisen suche arraye.
Who couþe tellen ȝowe þe forme of þe daunces
So vnkouþe *and* suche frisshe contenance
Suche lokeinges subtile. *and* dissimilignes
For drede of Ielowsy mennes perceyueinges
No man bot Launcelet *and* he is dede
There-for .I. pas ouer of al þis lustihede

.I. saie no more Bot in þis Iolines
.I. lete hem to men to soper hem dres
The stewarde biddeþ spices for to hihe
And eke þe wine in al þis Melodye
þe vssheres *and* þe esquiers bene y-gone
The spices *and* þe wine be come a-none
Thei ete *and* dronke *and* whan þis had an ende
In to þe temple as reson was þei wende
The seruice done þei sowpen al be daye
What nedeþ 3ow rehersen hire arraye
Iche man wote wele þat att þe kinges fest
Haþ plente to þe maste *and* to þe lest
And deinteþes mo þan be in my knowynge
And affter soper goþ þis noble kinge
To seen þis hors of bras wyþ al a route
Of lordes *and* of ladis him aboute
Suche was þere on þis hors of bras
þat seþen þe grete sege of troy was
Thar as men wonderden on an hors also
Ne was þere suche a wondrynge as was þo
Bot finaly þe kinge axeþ þis knyht
þe vertue of þis courser *and* þe myht
And praied him to tel his gouernance [leaf 88]
The hors anone began to trippe *and* daunce
Whan þat þe knyht laide honde vpon þe ryne
And seide sir þer is no mor to seine
Bot whan þe luste to ride any where
3e most trilł a pinne þat stant in his ere
Whiche .I. schal tel 3ow be-twene vs tuo
3e mot neuen him to what place also
Or to what cuntre þat 3oue lust to ride
And whan 3e come þere as 3e lust to abide
Bid him descende *and* tril anoþere pinne
For þere-in liþe þe effect of al þe ginne
And wil doune descende *and* done 3owre wilł
And in þat place he wil abide stilł

If al þe werld had þe contrarie swore
He schal not þens be þrowe ne bore
Or if þu luste bidde him þens gone
Tril þis pinne and he wil vanessche a-none
Owte of þe siht of eue*r*y man*er* whiht
And come aʒeine be it daie or nyht
Whan þat ʒowe lust to klepen him aʒeine
In suche a gise as .I. schal to ʒowe seine
Betwexen ʒowe *and* me *and* þat ful sone
Ride whan ʒow luste þer is no more to done
Enformed whan þe kinge was of þe knyht
And haþe conseyued in his witte a riht
The manere *and* þe forme of alł þis þinge
Ful glad *and* bliþe þe noble douhti kinge
Repeiringe to his reuel as be-forne
The bridel is in to þe toure y-borne
And kepped amonge his Iewels leue *and* dere
The hors vanissed .I. not in what manere
Owte of her siht ʒe gette no mor of me
Bot þus .I. lete in lust *and* Iolite
þis kambynscan his lordes festinge
Til wele nyhe þe daie be-gan to springe

[*One line blank in the MS.*]

[*PART II.*]

The norice of digestion is slepe
Gan on hem winke *and* bad hem take kepe
That muche mete *and* labur wold haue rest
And wiþ a galpinge mouþe he al hem kest
And seide þat it was time to lye a-downe
For blode was in his do*mi*nacione [leaf 83, back]
Chiriseþ blode naturs frende q*uo*d he
Thei þonken him galpinge be two be þre
An eue*r*y whiht gan drawene him to his rest
As slepe hem bad þei toke it for þe best

Hir dremes schal nouht be told for me
Ful was here heuedes of fumosite
That causeþ dreme of wiche þer is no charge
Thei slepen til it was prime large
The most parte bot it were Canace
Sche was ful mesurable as wemmen be
For of hir fader had sche take hir leue
To go to rest sone after it was eue
Hir lust nouȝt apalled for to bue
For on þe morwe vnfestlyche for to se
And sleped hir furst slepe *and* wooke
For suche a ioye sche in hire hert toke
Boþe of hir wheynte ringe *and* of hir meroure
þat twenty times sche chaunged hir coloure
And in hir slepe riht for impressione
Of hir meroure sche hadde a visione
Where for or þat þe sonne vp gan glide
Sche cleped vpon hire Maistres hire be-side
And seide þat hir luste for to risə
Thes olde wemme þat bene gladly wise
As is her Maistres answard hire anone
And seide Madame wheder wil ȝe gone
Thus erely folke been al in rest
.I. wil quod sche arise for me lest
No longer slepe bot to walken aboute
Hire Maistres clepeþe wimmen a grete route
And vp þei resen wele ten or twelue
Vp riseþ ffrische Canacee hire selue
As Rody *and* briht as þeyhe þe ȝonge sonne
þat in þe ram ten degres is vp ronne
Noon hier was he whan sche redy was
And forþ sche walkeþ esili apase
Arraid afte þe lusti seson suote
Lyhtly for to pleye *and* walk on fote
Not bot .v. or .vj. of hir Meinȝe
For in a trenche fere in þe parke goþ sche

The vapor whiche þat fro þe erþe glode
Makeþ þe sonne to seme rody *and* brode
Bot naþeles it was so faire a siht [leaf 84]
þat it maad all hir hertes for to liht
What for þe seson *and* þe morneynge
And for þe foules þat sche herde singe
For riht anone sche wist what þei mente
Riht be hir songe *and* knowe al her entente
The knotte whi þat euery tale is tolde
If it be taried til lust be colde
Of hem þat han it herkened after ȝore
The sauoure passeþe euer þe langere more
For fulsomnesse of prolixite
And be þis same reson þenkeþ me
.I. schol vnto þe knotte condescende
And make of hire walkinge sone an ende
Amydde a tree for-drie as white as chalke
As Canacee was pleyinge in hir walke
Ther sat a fawcon ouer hir heued ful hihe
That wiþ a pitous voice so gan to crie
That al þe woode resed of hire Crie
[And beten hadde hire selfe so pitouslye] [MS Reg. 18 C ii. leaf 87]
wiþ boþe hire wenges til þe rede blode
Ran endlonge þe tre þer as sche stode
And euer in one sche cried alweie *and* schryht
And wiþ hir beke hire seluen so sche piht
þat þere ne was tigre ne cruel beste
þat dwelleþ eyþer in wode or in foreste
þat nolde haue wepped If þat wepe he couþe
For sorwe sche shreyht for hir alweie so lowþe
For þar nas neuer ȝit man on liue
If þat .I. couþe a faukon wele discriue
þat herd of suche anoþer of fairnes
As wele of plumage as of gentilnes
Of schap of þat þat myht rekened be
A faukon peregryne þan semed sche

Of fremed londe and eu*er*-more as sche stode
Sche swowned now *and* now for lak of blode
Til wel nyhe is sche fallen fro þe tree
This faire kinges douhter þis Canace
þat on her finger bare þe wheynte ringe
Thorwe whiche sche vnderstod wele eu*er*y þinge
þat any foule may in his leden seine
And kowde ansewere him in his leden a3eine
Haþe vnderstonde þat þis faukon seide
And wel nyhe for reuþe almoste sche deide
And to þe tre sche goþe ful hastely [leaf 84, back]
And on þis faukon loked ful pitously.
And held hir lap abrode for wele sche wist
The fawkon most fal fro þe twyst
Whan þat it swoned next for lak of blode
A longe while to waite hire sche stode
Til att þe last sche spak in þis manere
Vnto þe hauke as 3e schal after here
¶ What it þe cause if it be to telle
That 3e bue in þis furial peine of helle
Quod Canacee vnto þis hauke aboue
Is þis for sorwe of deþe or losse of loue
For as [I] trowe þes bene causes two
þat Causen moste a gentil hert woo
Of oþer harme it redeþ not to speke
For þi 3oureselfe vpon 3oure self 3owe wreke
Whiche þat proueþ wele þat eyþer ire or drede
Mot bene encheson of 3oure crewel dede
Sen þat .I. see none oþer whiht 3oue chace
For loue of god so do 3owre self grace
Or what maye be 3oure helpe for west nor este
Ne sawhe .I. neu*er*e ar nowe no brid no beste
That ferd wiþ him self so pitously
3e slee me wiþ 3oure sorwe verrayly
.I. haue of 3owe so grete compassione
For goddes loue com fro þe tre a-downe

And as .I. am a kinges douhter trewe
If þat .I. verrayly þe cause knewe
Of yowre disease if laie in my myht
.I. wold amend it or þat it wer nyht
As wissely helpe me grete god of kinde
And herbes schal .I. riht y-nowe finde
To hele wiþþe 3owre hurtes hastely
Tho schright þis faukon more pitously
Than eu*er* sche dede *and* fel to grounde a-none
And lieþ on swowne dede as any stone
This Canace haþe in hir lappe hir take
Vn-to þat time sche gan of swoune a-wake
And after þat sche of swowne gan a-braide
Riht in hir haukes loden þus sche seid
That pite renneþ sone in gentil hert
Feleynge is similitude in peines smert
Is proued al daie as men maie it see [leaf 85]
As wele be werke as be auctorite
For gentil hert kepeþ gentillesse
I. see wele þat 3e haue of me destresse
Compassione my faire Canacee
Of verrey wo*m*manly benyngnite
þat nature in 3oure pr*i*nciples haþe sett
Bot for no hope for to fare þe bett
Bot for to obeie vnto 3oure hert fre
And for to maken o*þer*e be war be me
As be þe whelpe chastized es þe lyon
Riht for þat cause *and* for þat conclusion
While þat .I. haue a leiser *and* a space.
Myne harme .I. wil confessen ar .I. pace
And eu*er* while þat one hire sorwe tolde
þe toþer weped as sche to water wolde
Til þat þe faukon bad hir to be stiht
And wiþ a sike þus sche seide hir tiht
There .I. was bred alas þat ilke daie
And fosterd in a roche of Marble graie

So tenderly þat no þinge eyled me
.I. wist nouht what was aduersite
Til .I. kouþe flie ful hihe vnder þe skye
Tho dwelled a tarselet me fast bye
þat semed wele of al gentillesse
Al were he ful of treson *and* of falsenesse
It is wrapped vnder humble charite
And vnder hiewe of trowþe *and* in suche manere
Vnde[r] plesance *and* vnder besi peine
þat no wyht couþ haue wende he couþ feyne
So depe in greine he deiede his coloures
Riht as a serpent hideþ him vnder floures
til he may se his time for to bite
Riht so þis god of loue Ipocrite
Doþe so his cerimonijs *and* obeiceances
And keped in semblant al his obseruances
And souneþ in to gentilles of loue
As in to a tombe is al þe faire a-boue
And vnder is þe cours suche as .I. wote
Swyche was þis ypocrit boþe colde *and* hoote
And in þis wise he serued his entent
þat saue þe fende no man wist what he mente
Til he so longe had wepen a[n]d compleyned [leaf 88, back]
And mony a ȝere his seruice to me feyned
Til þat myne herte to pytous *and* to nyce
Al Innoce of his crowel malice
For-fered of his deþ as þouht me
Vpon his oþes *and* his surete
Graunted him loue vpon þis condicione
þat euer mo myn honoure *and* renoune
Were saued boþ priue *and* aperte
This is to seine þat after his desert
.I. ȝaf him al myn herte *and* al myn þouht
God woote *and* he and oþer wise nouht
And toke his hert in chaunge of myne for aye
Bot soþe is seide gon siþen mony a daye

A trew wihte *and* a þefe þenkeþ nat one
And whan he sawe þe þinge so fer y-gone
That .I. *gra*unted him fully my loue
In suche a gise as .I. haue seide a-boue
And ȝeuen him my trewe herte as fre
As he swore he ȝaue his hert to me
Anone þis Tigre ful of doublenesse
Fele on his knees wiþ so deuoute humblesse
With hihe reuerence and as be his chier
So like a gentil louere of manere
So rauesshed as it semed for þe Ioye
þat neuer Iason ne Paris of troye
Iason certes ne none o*þer*e man
Syn lameþ was þat alþer first be-gan
To louen two as writen folke by-forne
Ne neuer siþe þe first manne was borne
Ne couþe man be tuenty þousand p*ar*te
Counterfete þe sophimes of his arte
Ne war worþi to vnbokle his galoche
Ther dowblenesse or feyne*in*ge schold aproche
Ne so kouþe þonke a whight as he did me
His maner was an heuen for to see
Til any wo*m*man were sche neuer so wise
So peynted he *and* kembeþ att pinte deuise
Als wele is worde as his countenance
And .I. so loued him for his Obeissance
And for þe treuþe .I. demed in his herte
That if so were þat any þinge him smerte
Al ware it neuer so litel and .I. it wiste [leaf 86]
Me þouht .I. felt deþ att myne hert twiste
And schortly so fer forþe þis þinge went
þat my wiłł haþ his willes Instrument
This to seine my wiłł obeide his wiłł
In al þinge as fer as reson fiłł
Kepeinge þe boundes of my worschip euere
Ne neuer had .I. þinge so lefe ne leuere

As him: god woote ne neuer schal no mo
This last longer þan a ȝere or two
That .I. supposed of him no þinge bot goode
Bot finaly þus att þe laste it stode
That fortune wolde þat he most twynne
Owte of þat place whiche þat .I. was inne
Where me was woo it is no questione
.I. kan nouȝt make of hit discripcione
For o þinge dar .I. telle boldely
.I. knowe what is þe peine of deþe þer-by
Suche harme .I. felte for he ne myht be-leue
So on a daye of me he toke is leue
So sorwfully eke þat .I. wende verrayly
That he had feled as muche harme as .I.
Whan þat .I. herd him speke *and* sawe his hiewe
Bot naþeles .I. þouht he was so trewe
And eke þat he repaire scholde agayne
Wiþ inne a lite while soþe to seine
And reson wolde eke þat he mot go
For his hono*ur* as oft happeþ so
þat maade vertue of necessite
And toke it wele seþþe þat it most be
As .I. best myht .I. hidde fro him my sorwe
And toke him by þe honde seint Iohñ to borwe
And seid þus. lo .I. am ȝoures al
Beþe suche as .I. haue. bue to ȝowe *and* schal
What he answarde it nedeþ nouht reherse
Who can sei bet þan he whou kan do werse
Whan he haþ al wele seide þan haþ he done
Ther-for be-houeþ him a ful longe spone
þat schal eten wiþ a fende þus herd .I. seie
So att þe last he mote forþe his weye
And forþe he flyeþ til he cam where him liste
Whan it com him to purpos for to riste.
I trowe he hadde þilke text in mynde. [leaf 86, back]
þat al þinge repaireinge to his kinde

Gladeþ him selfe þus seine men as .I. gesse
Men loue of propre kinde newefangelnesse
As birdes done þat men in cage fede
For þouhe þe nyht *and* daie take of hem hede
And strewe hir cage faire *and* soft as silke
And ȝiue hem suger hony brede *and* melke
ȝit riht anone as þat his dore is huppe
He wiþþe wiþ his fete wi[l] sporne doune his cuppe
And to þe wode he wil *and* wermes ete
So new fongel be þei of her mete
And louen none leueres of propre kinde
Ne gentilles of maie hem binde
So ferde þis tarselet alas þis daie
þouhe he ware gentil borne frische *and* gaie
And goodly for to see *and* humble *and* free
He sawe vp-oñ a time a kite fle
And sodanly he loued þis kite soo
þat al his loue is clene fro me goo
And haþ his trouþe falsed in þis wise
þus haþe þe kite my loue in her seruise
And .I. am lorne wiþ-oute remedie
And wiþ þat worde þis fawkon gan to crie
And swowned eft in Canace barme
Grete was þe sorwe of þat haukes harme
That Canacee *and* al hir wemmen maade
Thei nest howe þat þei myht þe faukon glade
Bot Canace home bereþ hir in lappe
And softely in plastres gan hir wrappe
þer as sche wiþe hire beke hadde hert hir sclue
Nowe can nouȝt Canace bot herbes delue
Oute of þe grounde *and* maken salues newe
Of herbes precious *and* fyne of hewe
To helen wiþ þe hauke fro daie to nyht
Sche doþe hire besines and al hir myht
And be hir beddes hede sche maade a mowe
And couerd it wiþ veluetes blewe

In singne of treuþe þat is in we*m*mc[n] seene.
And al wiþe-oute þe mewe is peynted grene
In whiche war peynted as þis fals fowles
As bien þis tideues tarseletz *and* owles.
Riht for dispite was peinted hem by side [leaf 87]
Pyes on hem for to crie *and* Chide
Thus lete .I. Canace hir hauke kepeinge
.I. wil no more nowe speke of hire ringe
Til it come eft to purpos for to seine
Howe þat þis fawkon gatt hir loue aȝeine
Repentant as þe stori*e* telleþ vs
Be Mediacion of Camballus
þe kinges soñ of whiche .I. ȝowe tolde
Bot hense forþe .I. wil proces holde
To speken of aventures *and* of batailes
þat ȝit was neue*r* herde so grete merveiles
ffirst wil .I. telł ȝowe of Cambynskan
That in his time mony a Cite wan
And after wil .I. speke of Algarsif
Howe þat he wanne Theodora to his wif
For whan ful oft in grete p*er*ile he was
Ne had he bue holpen be þe hors of bras
And after wil .I. speke of Camballo
þat fauht in listes wiþ þe breþerne tuo
ffor Canace ar þat he my[ht] hir wynne
And þere .I. left .I. þenke aȝeine be-gynne
Bot .I. wil here nowe maake a knotte [8 *spurious lines*]
To þe time it come next to my lotte
For here be felawes behinde an hepe treulye
þat wolden talke ful besilye
And haue her sporte as wele as .I.
And þe daie passeþ fast certanly
Therefore oste takeþ nowe goode heede
Who schał next telł *and* late him speede

Explicit fabula Armig*e*ri.

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus vxoris/. de Bathe. [on leaf 87]

THan schortly ansewarde þe wife of Bathe — 1*
And swore a wonder grete haþe — *spurious link* 2*
Be goddes bones .I. wil tel next — *spurious link* 3*
.I. will nouht glose bot saye þe text — *spurious link* 4*
Experiment þouhe none auctorite — 1
Where in þis werlde is riht y-nouhe for me
To speke of woo þat is in mariage
For lordeinges sen .I. twelue ȝere was of Age — 4
þonked be god þat eterne alyue
Hosbondes att þe cherche dor .I. haue hadde five
If .I. so oft myht haue wedded be
Bot al were worþi men in here degre. — 8
Bot me was tolde certein nouȝt longe a-gon es [leaf 87, back]
þat seþen criste ne went neuer bot ones
To weddeinge in þe Cane of Galile
That be þilke ensample tauht he me — 12
þat .I. ne scholde wedded bue bot ones
Herke eke loo suche a scharpe worde for þe nones
Be side a well ihesu god *and* man
Spak in repreue of þe Samaritan — 16
þou hast hi-hadde fyve husbondes quod he
And þat ilke man þat nowe haþe þe
Is nouht þin husbonde þus seide he serteine
What he ment þerby .I. kan nouht seine — 20
Well. Bot þat .I. ax. whi þe fift mane
Was none husbonde to þe Semaritane
How many myht sche haue in mariage
ȝit herd .I. neuer tell in myne age — 24

vpon þis nombre diffinicione
Men maie devine *and* glosene vp *and* downe
Bot wele .I. wote expresse wiþ-oute lye
God bad vs wax *and* multiplye
þat gentil tixt can .I. wele vnder-stonde
Eke wele .I. he seide myn husbonde
Scholde lete fader *and* moder *and* tak to me
Bot of no nombre mencione maade he
Of bygamy or of octagamye
Whi scholde y þan of it haue velanye
Loke here þe wisman kinge Salomon
.I. trowe he had wyues mo þan one
Now wolde god it leuefull were to me
To be refresched half so oft as he
Whiche ȝift of god had he for al his wyves
No man haþe suche þat in þis werld on lyue is
God wote þis noble kinge as to my witt
þe first nyht he hadde mony a mery fitt
Wiþ iche of hem so wele was him on live
Blissed be god þat .I. haue wedded fyue
Welcome be þe sext whan þat euer he schall
For soþe .I. wil nouȝt kepe chaste in all
Whan myn husbonde is from þe werlde gone
Son cresten man schal wedde me a-none
For þan þe Apostle seiþe þat .I. am fre
To wedde on goddes halue where it likeþ me
He seiþe to be wedede is no sinne — Melius *est* nubere
Better is to be wedded þan to berne — q*uam* vri [leaf 8-]
What rekkeþe me þouhe folke seie velanye
Of schrewed lameþ *and* his Bigamye
.I. wote wele Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as eu*er*e y kan
And eche of hem had wyves mo þan tuo
And mony anoþer holy man also
Wher can ȝe seye in any maner age
þat vs god defended Mariage

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. **Lansdowne MS.**

Be expresse worde .I. praie ȝowe telleþ me
Or where *com*maunded he virginite
.I. wote as wele as ȝe it is no drede
The Apostle whan he spekeþe of Maidenhede
He seide þere-of precept had .I. none
Men mai consel a wo*m*man to bene one
Bott counseillinge is no comandement
He put it in owre owen Iugement
For had god co*m*manded maidenhede
þan hadde he dampned wedinge wiþ þe dede
And certes if þere were no sede .I.-sowe
virginite þan where-of schold it growe
Poule dorst nouht co*m*manden att þe leste
A þinge of whiche his maistre ȝaf him none heste
The darte is sett vp for virginitee
Chase who so maye . who so renneþ best let see
Bot þis worde is nouht take of eu*e*ry whiht
Bot þere as god wolde gif it of his myht
.I. wote wele þat þe Apostle was a maide
Bot Naþeles þouhe þat he wrote or saide
He wolde þat eu*e*ry wight were suche as he
Alł ne is bot counseiłł to virginite
And for to be a wif he ȝaue me leue
Of Indulgence so is it of no repreue
To wedde me if þat my . make dye
Wiþ-oute excepcione of bigamye
Al were it goode no wo*m*man for to touche
He ment as in his body or his couche
For perił is boþe to touche *and* for to assemble
ȝe knowe what þis ensample maie resemble
þis alł *and* so*m*me he helde virginite
Mor p*er*fite þan wedded in frelete .
Freelte clepe .I. nouht bot þat he *and* sche [leaf 88, back]
Wolde lede here life al in chastite
.I. gr*a*unte it wele .I. haue none envye
þouhe maidenhed p*re*fer bygamye

It likeþ hem to be clene in body *and* goste
Of myne astate .I. wil make no boste
For wele ȝe knowe a lorde in his housholde
Haþe nouht eu*er*y vessel of golde 100
Some biene of tree *and* done lorde s*er*uise
God clepeþ folke to him in sunder wise
And eu*er*yche haþ of god a p*ro*per ȝift
Som þis. som þat. as him likeþ to schift 104
Virginite is grete p*er*fectione
And conscience eke wiþ deuocione
Bot crist þat of p*er*fectioñ is weł
Bad nouht eu*er*y whight he schold seł 108
Ał þat he hadde *and* ȝiue it to þe pore
And in suche wise folowe him *and* his lore
He spak to hem þat wolden leue p*er*fitelye
And lordeynges be ȝoure leue þat am nouȝt .I. 112
.I. wyl be-stowe þe flowre of al myne age
In charite *and* fruyte of Mariage
Tel me also to what conclusione
Were membres maade of gen*er*acione 116
And of so p*er*fit wise *and* why y-wrouht
Tresteþ riht wele þei were nouht maad for nouht
Glose who so wił *and* sei boþe vp *and* doune
þat þei were maad for purgacione 120
Of vryne. *and* owre boþe þinges smale
Were eke to knowe a female frome a male
And for none oþ*er*e cause what seie ȝe noo
þe exp*er*ience woote it is nouȝt soo 124
So þat þe clerkes be not wiþ me wroþe
.I. sei þis þet þei maked bue for boþe
þis is to seine for Office *and* for ese
Of engenderinge þ*er*e we nouht god displese 128
Whi scholden men elles in hir*e* bokes sette
þat man schal ȝelde to his wife his dette
Nowe where-wiþ scholde he paye his payment
If þat he ne vsed his sely instrument 132

Than were þei maade vpon a creature
To purge vryne *and* eke for engendrure
Bot .I. sei nouȝt þat eu*er*y wyht is holde [leaf 189]
þat haþe suche hernays as .I. to ȝow of tolde 136
To gone *and* vsen hem in engendrure
Than scholde men take of chastite no cure
Criste was a mayden *and* schapen as a man
And mony a seinte soþþ þat þis werlde began 140
ȝit leued þei euer in p*er*fite charite
.I. nyl envye wiþ no virginite
Lete hem ete brede of pured whete sed
And late vs wyues ete barly brede 144
And ȝit wiþ barly brede Marke tel can
Owre lorde ih*es*u refrissched mony a man
In suche astate þat god haþ cleped vs
.I. wil p*er*seuere .I. am nouht p*re*cious 148
In whifehode wil .I. vse myne Instrument
As frely as my maker haþ it sent
If .I. be daungerous god gif me sorwe
Myne husbond schal it haue boþe eue *and* morwe 152
Whan þat him luste com forþe *and* paie his dette
An husbond .I. wil haue .I. wil not lette
Whiche schal be boþe my dett*our* *and* my þra‖ 155
And haue his tribulacione wiþ a‖ ¶ Ad Corinthios .vij°. vir sui corporis potestatem non habet sed mulier.
Vpon his flesche while þat .I. am his wif
.I. haue þe powere dureinge al my lif
Vpon his p*ro*pre body *and* not he
Riht þus þe Apostle tolde to me 160
And bad owre husbondes for to loue vs wele
Al þis sentens me likeþ euery dele
Vp stert þe p*ar*doner *and* þat anone
Nowe dame q*uo*d he be god *and* be seinte Iohñ 164
ȝe bue a noble prechoure in þis cas
.I. was aboute to wed a wif alas
What schold .I. by it on my flesche so dere
ȝit had .I. leuere none wedde to ȝere 168

Abide q*uod* sche Mi tale is nou3t be-gonne
Nay þou schalt drinken of a no*þer*e tonne
Are þat .I. go schal sauere wers þan ale
And whan þat .I. haue tolde for*þe* my tale
Of tribulacione in mariage
Of whiche .I. am exp*er*te in myne age
This is to seye Mi-self ha*þ* be þe whippe
þan maist þou chese weder þou wilt scippe
Thilke tonne þat .I. schal a-broche [leaf 89, back]
Be ware of it er þou to nyhe aproche
For [I] schal tell ensamples mo þan tenne
Wo so þat wil be war of o*þer*e menne
Be him schal o*þ*er men correct be
þis same wordes write*þ*e tholome
Ride in his almagist *and* take it *þer*e
Dame .I. praye 3owe if 3oure wil were
Said þis p*ar*doner as 3e began
Tel for*þ* 3owre tale spare for no man
And teche vs 3onge men of 3oure practik*e*
Gladly q*uod* sche if it maie 3owe like
Bot þat .I. praie to al þis compaignye
If þat .I. speke after my fantasie
As take*þ*e not a greue of þat .I. saie
For myne entent is nouht bot for to pleie

Nowe sires þan schal .I. tel 3owe my tale
As euere most .I. drink wyne or ale
.I. schal seie so*þ*e þe husbondes þat I. had
As þre of hem were riht good *and* tuo were badde
The þre were godemen *and* riche *and* olde
Vnne*þ* myht þei þe state holde
In whiche þei were bounden vnto me
3e wote wele what .I. mene of þis p*ar*de
As god me help .I. lauhe whan .I. þinke
Howe pytously a nyht .I. maade hem swynke
Bot be me feie .I. told of hit no store
þei hadde me 3eue hir londe *and* here tresore

Me neded nou3t do longer diligence
To wynne her loue *and* done hem reu*e*rence
Thei loued me so wele be god aboue
þat .I. ne tolde no deynte of here loue
A wise wo*m*man wil bisie hir*e* eu*e*r*e* in one
To gete hire loue 3e þare as sche haþe none
Bot seþþe .I. hadde hem holy in myne honde
And siþþe þat þei hadde 3if me al hir londe
What schold .I. take hem for to plese
Bot if it were my profit *and* myne ese
Bot .I. set hem so awerke be my faye
þat mony a nyht þei songen walawaye
The bacon was nou3t fette for hem .I. trowe
That su*m* men haue in Essexe att Donnemowe
I gouerne hem so wele after my lawe [leaf 90]
That iche of hem ful blisful was *and* fawe
To bringe me gay þinges fro þe fayre
Knyves ringes *and* purces wel fayre
For god it wote .I. chidde hem spitously
Nowe herkeneþe howe .I. bare me p*r*opu[r]ly
3e wise wyves þat can vnder-stonde
Thus scholde 3e speke *and* bere hem wronge on honde
For halue so boldely þer can no man
Swere *and* lye as a wo*m*man can
.I. seie nouht þis be wives þat bue wise
Bot it be whan þet þei hem mis-avise
A wise wif schal if þat sche can hir*e* gode
Bere him on honde þat þe cowe is wode
And take wittenes of hire owen maide
Of hir assent Bot herkeneþe how .I. saide
Sir olde keynard þis is þin arraie
Whi is my neihbors wif so gaie
Sche is honoured ou*er* al wher sche goþe
.I. sette att home .I. haue no þrifty cloþe
What dedest þou att myn neihbors house
Is sche so feire ert þou so amerouse

What roune ȝe wiþ oure maide benedicite
Sire olde lichour lat þi Iapes bue
And if .I. haue a gossib or a frende
Wiþ-oute gilte ȝe chide as a fende
ȝif þat .I. walk or pleie in-to his house
Thowe comest home as dronke as mouse
An prechest on þi bynche wiþ yuel preue
Tho seid to me it is a grete Meschief
To wedde a pouer *wo*mman for costage
And if þat sche be riche of grete p*a*rage
Þan seist þat it is a tormentrie
To suffur hire p*r*ide *and* malancolie
And if þat sche be faire þou verre knave
Thow seiste þat euery hullur wiþ hir have
Sche maie no while in chastite abide
That is assaide vpon iche a side
Thowe seiste som folke desire us for oure richesse
Som for oure schappe *and* some for owre fairenesse
And sum for sche kan eyþer singe o*þer*e daunce
Þus seyse þou wernard god ȝeue þe meschaunce
Some for her hondes *and* her armes smale [leaf 90, back]
Þus goþe al to þe deuel be þi tale
Þou seiste men maie nouȝt kepe a castel waȝ
It maye so longe assailed be ouer aȝ
And. if þat sche be foule þou seist þat sche
coueteþe eu*er*y man þat sche maie see
For as a spanyel sche wil on him lepe
Til þat sche finde sum man þat wil hir chepe
Ne none so grei goos goþe þere in þe lake
As seiste þou þat wil bue wiþ-owten make
And seist it is an harde þinge for to welde
A wyght þat no man wil his þonkes helde
Thus seiste þou lorel whan þou gost to bedde
And þat no wise man nedeþ for to wedde
And no man þat entendeþ to þe heuene
Wiþ wilde þonder dint *and* fire leuene

Mot þi welked nekke be to-broke
Thow seist þat dropinge howses *and* eke smoke
And chidinge wyves maken men to flye
Owte of her owen house a benedicite
What eyleþe suche an holde man for to chide
þou seist we wiues wil owre vices hide
Til we be fast *and* þan we wil hem schewe
Wele maie þis be a prouerbe of a schrewe
Thou seist þat oxen assen hors *and* houndes
þei buen assaide att diuers stoundes
Basyns lauours er þat men hem bye
Spones stoles *and* suche husbondrie
And so buen cloþes pottes *and* oþere araies
Bot aren of wemmen maked none assaies
Til þei be wedded olde dotard schrewe
And seystowe we wil þan owre vices schewe
Thou seiste also þat it displeseþ me
Bot if þou wilt preis my beute
And bot þou poure alwei vpon my face
And clepe me faire dame in euery place
Bot þou make a fest on þilke daie
þat .I. was borne *and* make me frische *and* gaie
And bot þou do to my Norise honoure
And to my chambre wiþ-inne my boure
An to my faders folke *and* his allyes
Thus seist þou olde barel full of lyes
And ȝit of oure prentise Iankyn [leaf 91]
For his crispe here schyneinge so gold fine
And for he swyers me boþe vp *and* downe
ȝit hast þou þouht *and* false suspecione
.I. wiłł him nouht þouhe þowe were dede to morue
Bot tel me þis whi hides þou wiþ sorwe
The kayes of þi kist aweie fro me
.It. is my good as wele as þine parde
What wenes þou maake an Ideot of owr dame
Nowe be þat lorde þat calle is seint Iame

Thowe schalt nouht boþe þouhe þat þou were wode
Be maistre of Mi body and my goode
þat on þou schalt for-goo mawgreve þine eyȝen
What helpeþ it on me enquere *and* spien
.I. trowe þouhe þou woldest loke me in þi chist
þou schold seie wif go where as ȝow liste
Take ȝowre disporte .I. wil not leue no tales
.I. knowe ȝow for a good wif Dam Ales
We loue no man þat take kepe or charge
Where þat we go we will be at owre large
Of al men blissed mot he be
The wise Astrologen Dam Ptholome
That seiþ þis *prouerbe* in his Almagest
Of al men his wisdome is hiest
þat rekkeþ nouht who haþ þis werlde in honde
Be þis *prouerbe* þou schalt wele vnde-stonde
Haue þoue .I.-nowhe what þare þe rekke or kare
Howe merely þat oþe[r] folke fare
For certes olde dotterd be ȝoure leue
ȝe schal haue qweynte riht. ynowhe att eue
He is to grete a nigarde þat wil warne
A man to lyht a candel att his lanterne
He schal haue neu*e*re þe lesse liht p*ar*de
Haue þou .I.-nowhe þe þar not pleine þe
Thou seiste also þat if þou make vs gaie
Wiþ Cloþeinge or wiþ p*re*cious araye
þat it is p*er*il of owre chastite
And ȝit wiþ wordes þou moste enfors me
And seie þes wordes in þe Apostles name
In Abite maad wiþ chastite and schame
ȝe we*mm*en schold apparel ȝowe q*uo*d he
And nouȝt in tressede here *and* gay perre
As perel ne wiþ gold ne cloþes riche [leaf 91, back]
Aftere þi tixte ne after þi rubriche
.I. wil nout wirke as muche as a gnatte
Thou seide als þat .I. was like a catte

Bot who so wolde seigne a catte scynne
þat wolde þe cat wele dwelle in his Inne
And if þe catt skynne be skyke *and* gaie
Sche nil nouht dwel in house halue a daie
Bot forþe sche wiH or any daie be dawede
To schewe hir scynn *and* go a Caterwawede
This is to sei .If .I. be gaie *sir* sch[1]ewe [1 *A letter has been scratcht out after the* h *in this word.*]
.I. wil rinne out My boreH for to sschewe
Sire olde foole whatte helpeþ þe to spyen
Theihe þou preie Argus wiþ his hondred eyȝen Argus habuit C oculos
To be my wardecors as he can best
In feiþe he schal nouȝt kepe me bot if me list
ȝite couþe .I. maake his berde so mut .I. þe
Thow seist eke þat þere be þinges þre
The whiche þinges troublen al þis erþe
And þat no whiht ne maye endure þe ferþe
O leue sir schrewe ihesu schort þi lif
ȝet prechest þou *and* seist an hateful wif
.I.-reknyd is for on of þis meschaunces
Bene þere none oþer maner resemblaunces
That ȝe maie likken ȝowre parables to
Bot ȝif a sely wif be on of þo
Thou likenest wommannes loue to heH
To Bareine londe þer water maie not dwelle
Thou likenest it also to wilde fire
þe more it berneþ þe more it haþe desire
To consume any þinge þat brent wolde bee
þou seist riht as wermes schendeþ a tree
Riht so a wif distreyeþ hir husbonde
This knowe þei þat bue to wyues bonde
¶ Lordeynges riht þus as ȝe haue vnder-stande
Bare .I. stifly myne olde hu[s]bondes on hande
þat þus þei seiden in her drunkennes
And þat he had suspecion *and* Ielousenes
On Iankyn *and* on my nefe also
O lorde þe peine .I. ded hem *and* þe woo

Ful giltelesse be goddes swete pine
For as an hors .I. coupe bope bite *and* whyne
.I. coupe pleine . *and* .I. was in þe gilte [leaf 92]
Or elles oft time .I. had bue spilte 388
Who-so þat first to mell comeþ first grindeþ
.I. pleyned first so .I. owre werre stinteþ
Thei were ful gladde to excusen hem ful bliue
Of þinge whiche þei gilt neuer her lyue 392
Of wenches wolde .I. beren hem on honde
Whann þat for seke vnneþ þei myht stonde
ȝit tikeled .I. his hert for þat he
Wend .I. hadde of him so grete cherte 396
.I. swore þat al my walkynge be nyht
Was to aspye wenches þat he diht
Vnder þat colour had .I. mony a myrþe
For al suche witte is ȝeue us in owre birþe 400
Desceite wepeynge spynny*n*ge . god haþe ȝeue ¶ Fallere fiere nere dedit deus in Mulere
To wo*m*man kindely while þat þei maie leue
And þus of o þinge .I. auaunt me
Att þe ende .I. had þe beste in yche degre 404
Be sleyȝt or force or be sum manere þinge
As by continuel murmur or grucchinge
Namely abedde had þei muschaunce
Ther wolde .I. chide *and* do hem no plesance 408
.I. wolde no longer in þe bedde abide
If þat .I. felte his arme ouer my side
Til he had made his raunson vn-to me
Than wolde .I. suffre him do his nycete 412
¶ And þer-for euery man þis tale .I. telle
Wyue who so maie al her for to sell
Wiþþe empty hande men may none haukes lure
For wynynge wold .I. al his lust endure 416
And make me a feyned appetite
And ȝit in bacon had .I. neuere delyte
That maked me þat eu*er* y wolde him chide
For þouhe þe pope had sette him be side 420

I wold nou3t spare him att his owene borde
For be my trouþe .I. white him worde for worde
As helpe me verrei gode om*n*ipotent
þouhe .I. scholde riht nowe make my testament
.I. ne hawe him a worde þat it nes quitte
.I. brouht it so aboute be my witte
þat he mot 3eue it vp as for þe best
Or elles had we neuer bue in rest
For þouhe he loked as a lyone [leaf 92, back]
3it scholde he faile of his conclusione
þan wolde .I. sei goode leue take kepe
Howe Mekely lokeþ wilkin owre schepe
Com nere my spouse lat me ba þi cheke
3e scholle be al pacient *and* meke
And hane a swete spiced conscience
Sen 3e so preche of Iobis pacience
Suffreþ al-weie synne 3e so wel can preche
And bot 3e do certeine we schol 3owe teche
þat it is faire to haue a wif in pes
One of vs mote bowen douteles
And siþþe a man is more resonable
Than wo*m*man is sir 3owe must be more suffreable
What eyleþ 3owe to gruche þus *and* grone
Is it for 3e wolde haue myn queynte alone
Whi take it al lo haue it euery dele
Petere .I. schrewe 3owe bot 3e loue me wele
For. if .I. wolde selle my bele chose
.I. couþe walke as fresche as a rose
Bot .I. wil kepe it for 3oure owen toþe
3e be to blame be god .I. saie 3ow soþe
Suche maner wordes had we on honde
¶ Now wil .I. speke of my ferþe husbonde
My ferþe husbonde was a reueloure
This is to sey he had a p*ar*amo*ur*
And .I. was 3onge *and* ful of ragerie
Stiborne and stronge and Ioly as a pye

Lorde howe coupe .I. daunce to an harpe smale
And singe .I.-wis as any nyhten-gale
Whan .I. hadde dronke a drawht of swete wyne
Metelinge þe foule cherle þe swyne
That wiþ a staf beraft his wif here lyf
For sche dranke wyne. þouhe .I. had bue his wif
Ne scholde he nouht haue daunted me fro drinke
And after wyne of venus must .I. þinke
For also seker as colde engendereþ haile
A likerous mouþe most haue a likerous taile
In wo*m*man vi[n]olent is no defence
þis knowen lichours bue exp*e*rience
Bot lorde criste whan þat it remembreþ me
Vpon my 3ouþe. *and* my Iolyte.
It tikeleþ me aboute myne herte Rote [leaf 93]
Vnto þis daie it doþ myne hert bote
That .I. haue had my werlde as my time
Bot age alas þat aH wil envenyme
Haþe me be-raft my beaute *and* my piþþe
Lat go fare wele þe deuel go þere wiþþe
The floure is gone þere is no more to telle
þe bran as .I. best can nowe mot .I. selle
Bot 3it to be riht merye wolde .I. fonde
Now forþe to teH of my ferþe husbonde
.I. sei .I. had in herte grete dispite
þat he of any oþer had delite
Bot he was qwytte be god *and* be seinte Iose
.I. maade him of þe same wode a crose
Not of my body in no foule manere
Bot certeynly .I. maade folke suche chiere
þat in his owen gres .I. maade him frie
For angers *and* for verraie Ielousye
Be god in erþe .I. was his purgatorye
For whiche .I. hope his soule be in glorie
For god it wote he satte ful ofte *and* songe
Whan þat his scho ful bitterly him wronge.

For þere was none saue gode *and* he þat wiste
In mony wise where .I. him twiste
He dyed whan .I. cam from Ierusaleme
And lyeþ in a graue vnder þe rode beme
Al nys is toumbe not so curious
As was þe sepulcre of him Darius
Whiche þat Appelles wrouhten soubtely
It nys bot wast to beri him preciouslye
Lat him fare wele god ȝeue his sowle rest
He is nowe in his graue *and* in his chest
Nowe of my fift husbond wil .I. telle
God lat neuer his soule come in helle
And ȝete was he to me þe most schrewe
þat fele .I. on my ribbes al be rewe
And euer schal vn-to myne endeynge daie
Bot in owre bedde he was so fressche *and* gaie
And þer-wiþ also wele couþe he me glose
Whan þat he wolde haue my beie chose
þat þouhe he hadde me bette on euery bone
He couþe winne a-ȝeine my loue a-none
.I. trow .I. louede him bette for he [leaf 93, back]
Was of his loue daungerous to me
We wemmen haue if þat .I. schal nouht lye
In þis manere a qweynte fantasye
Whayte what þinke we may nouht lyhtly haue
þere-after wil we crie al daie *and* craue
For-bede us þinge *and* þat desiren we
Pres on vs fast *and* þan wil we fle
Wiþe daungier owten we al oure chafre
Gret pres att þe Market makeþ dere ware
And to grete chepe is holde att littel pris
þis knoweþ euery womman þat is wys
My venus husbonde god his soule blisse
Whiche þat .I. toke for loue *and* for no richisse
He sumtyme was a clerke of Oxenforde
And had left scole and went att home to borde

Wiþþe my gossibbe dwelinge in oure toune
God haue hire soule hire name was Alison
Sche knewe myne hert *and* al my *priucte*
better þan oure *parisch*e *preste* so mot .I. þe
To hire be-wryed .I. my counseH aH
For hadde my husbond pissed on a waH
Or done a þinge þat schold haue cost his lif
To hir *and* to anoþer worþi wif
And to my nece whiche .I. loue wele
.I. wolde haue tolde his counsel eu*ery* dele
And so .I. dide ful often god it wote
þat maade his face often rede *and* hote
For verray schame *and* blamed him-selfe for he
Had tolde to me so grete a *priuete*
And so it be-feH þat ones in a lente
So oft time .I. to my gossip wente
For euer ȝit .I. loued to be gay
And for walke in marche aprile *and* Maie
Fro hous to hous to herken sondaye tales
þat Iankin clerke *and* my gossib dam Alice
And .I. my selfe in-to þe felde wente
Myne husbond was att Londen al þat lente
.I. hadde þe better leyser for to pleie
And for to see *and* eke for to be seie
Of lusty folke what wist .I. where my grace
Was schapen for to be or in what place
There-for maade .I. my visitacions [leaf 94]
To vigiles *and* to processions
To *prec*heinge eke *and* to þis pilgrimages
To pleis of Miracles *and* of Mariages
And wered vpon my gaie scarlet Gytes
This wermes ne þes mouhtes ne þis mytes
Vpon my perel fete hem neu*er* a dele
And wost þou whie for þei were vsed wele
Nowe wil .I. telle forþe what happed me
.I. saie þat in þe felde walked wee

Til trewely we had suche daliance
þis clerke *and* .I. þat of my purueance
.I. spak to him *and* seide how þat he
.If .I. were wedowe scholde wedde me
For certeinly .I. saie for no bobance
þat was .I. neuer ȝit wiþ-oute purueance
Of mariage ne of oþer þinges eke
.I. holde a mannes witte nouht worþe a leke
þat haþ bott one hole to sterte vnto
And if þat faile þan is þat al y-do
[I bare hym on honde he hadde enchaunted me [Cambr. Univ. MS Ii 3. 26, *leaf* 116, *line* 9]
My dame taught me that subtilte
And I seide I mette of hym all nyght
He wolde haue shamed me as I ley vp-right
And my bedde was verey blode
But yite I hope that ye shull do me good
ffor good blode be-tokenyth Golde as I was taught
And all was fals I dremed of hym right nogħt
But as I folowed my Dames lore
[*a line misst in the MS.*]] [MS Ii 3. 26 *extract stops*]
Bot nowe sire lete me se what .I. schal seyne
A ha be god .I. haue my tale a-ȝeine
Whan þat myn faire husbonde laie on bere
.I. wepe al gate. *and* maad sory chiere
As wives moten for it is vsage
And wiþ my kerchef kouerde my vesage
Bot for þat .I. was purveide of a make
.I. wepe bot smale *and* þat .I. vnder take
To cherche was my husbonde borne on morwe
Wiþ neyhbors þat for him maad sorwe
And Iankin oure clerke was on of þo
As helpe me god whan þat .I. sihe him go
Affeter þe bere me þouht he hadd a peire
Of leges of feet so clene *and* faire
þat al my herte .I. ȝaf vn-to his holde
He was .I. trowe tuew[n]ty winter olde

And .I. was fourty. if þat .I. schal seie soþe
Bot ȝit .I. had alwaie a coltes toþe
Gate toþede .I. was *and* þat be-come me wele
.I. had þe p*r*inte of seint venus seale
As helpe me god .I. was a lusti one
And faire *and* riche *and* ȝonge *and* wele be-gone
And treuly as myne husbonde tolde me [leaf 94, back]
.I. hadde þe best quoniam þat myht be
[ffor certis/ I am aH/ fulli reue*r*yan. [Harl. 1758, *lf* 95, *in margin*]
In felyng/ & myn herte aH marcian.
Venus/ me yaf myn lust/ my liky*n*g/ & licorousnes/.
And Mars/ gaf/ me my sturdi hardynes/.]
Myne asscendent was taurus *and* mars þe*r*e inne
Alas alas þat euer loue was sinne
.I. folowed ay myne Inclinacioñ
Be vertue of mye constillacioñ
þat maade me .I. couþe nouȝt wiþ-drawe
Mi chambre of venus frome a goode felawe
[yet/ haue I a marke of/ Mars vp-on my face. [Harl. 1758, *lf* 95 *in margin*]
And also in another/ pryue place.
ffor god so wisse be my saluacion.
I louyd neuyr/ bi non discrescion.
But euyr/ folewid myn appetite.
AH/ were he schort/ long/ blak/ or white.
I toke no kepe so that/ he liked me.
How pore he was/ ne eke of what/ degre.] [Harl. 1758 *extract stops*]
What scold .I. seie bot at þe moneþes ende
This Ioly clerk Iankin þat was so hende
Haþe wedde me wiþ grete solempnite
And to him ȝaf .I. al þe londe *and* fee
þat euere was me ȝeuene þare before
Bot afterwarde repentede me ful sore
He wolde suffer no þing of my lust
Be god he smote me ones on þe luste
for þat .I. rent oute of his booke a lef
þat of þat stroke myne eren wexen def

Styborne .I. was as is a lyonesse
And of my tonge a verreie Iangeleres
And walke .I. walde as .I. had do be-forne
Frome house to house al þouhe he had it sworne
For wiþ often time he wolde preche
And me olde romans gestes teche
Howe he simplicius gallus left his wif
And hire for-soke for terme of his lif
Not bot for hopen hede he hire seie
Lokeynge oute att his dore on a daie
Anoþer Romeyne tolde he me be name
That for his wif was att a somer game
Wiþ-owte his weteinge he for-sooke here eke
And þan wolde he vpon his bible seeke
þat ilke prouerbe of ecclesiast
Where he commandeþ *and* for-bedeþ fast
Man schal not suffur his wif go roile a-boute
Than wolde he saie riht þus wiþ-outen doute
¶ Who so þat bildeþ his house al of salowes Nota
And prikeþ his blinde hors ouere þ[e] falowes
And sufferþ his wif for seken halowes
Is worþi to be honge on þe galowes
Bot al for not .I. set not an hawe
Of his prouerbes ne of his olde lawe.
Ne .I. wolde nouht of him correct be [leaf 96]
.I. hate him þat my vice telleþ me
And so do mo god wote of vs þan .I.
þis maade him wiþe me woode al vtterly
.I. nolde nouht for-bere him in no caas
Nowe wil .I. seye ȝowe soþe be seint thomas
Whi þat .I. rent oute of his boke a lefe
For whiche he smote me þat .I. was defe
He had a booke þat gladly nyht *and* daie
For his disporte he wolde rede al weie
He clepede valerye *and* theofraste
Att whiche boke he lauhe al-weye ful fast

Ande eke þare was sum time a clerke in rome
A Cardinale þat hiht seint Ierome
þat maad a boke aȝeine Iouynyane
In whiche booke eke þer was torculane
Crisippus Trecula and helowys
That was Abbas nouȝt fer fro *par*ische
And eke þe *par*aboles of Salomon
Ovydes arte *and* bokes many one
And al þis were bou*n*dene in o velome
And euery nyht *and* day was his custome
Whan he had leysere *and* vacacione
frome oþer werldly occupacione
To reden on þis boke of wikked wyues
He knewe of hem mo legentez *and* liues
Than bue of goode wyues in þe bible
For trusteþ wele it is an impossible
þat any clerke wil speken good of wyves
Bot if it bue of holy seintes lyues
Ne of none oþer womman neu*er*e þe mc
Who peynted þe lyon tel me who
Be god if we*m*men had wreten stories
As clerkes haue wiþ-inne hire oratories
Thei wold haue wreten of men more wikkednesse
þan al þe mark of Adam maie redresse
The childern of Mercure *and* Venus
Bene in hire wirkeinge contrarius
Mercurie loue wisdome *and* sciens
And venus loueþ riote *and* dispens
And for hir diuers disposicion
Sche falleþ in oþer exaltacion.
And þus godde wote Mercurie is desolate [leaf 95, back]
In piscis where venus is exaltate
And venus falleþ þere *Mer*curie is reised
þere-for no wo*m*man of no man is preised
þe clerke whan he is olde *and* maie nouht do
Of venus werkes worþe his olde scho

Than sitte he doune *and* write in his dotage
That we*m*men kan nouht kepe here Mariage
Bot nowe to purpos why .I. tolde þe
þat .I. was beten for a booke perde
Vpon a nyht Iankin þat was owre sire
Radd on his boke as he satte be þe fire
Of Eue first þat for hire wykkednesse
Was al man kinde first brouht to wrechednesse
[for whicħ Ihe*s*u crist / him silff was sleyne [Laud. MS 600, *leaf* 85]
that boughţ vs witħ his herte blood ageyne [*No other Oxford MS has these lines.*—G. Parker.]
lo here expresse of recorde / may ye fynde
that woman was the loos / of al mankynde]
þo redde he me howe sampson lost his heris
Slepeinge his le*m*man kut it wiþþe hire scheris
Thorwhe whiche treson loste he boþe his eyȝen
þo redde he me if þat .I. schal nouht lyȝen
Of Hercules & of Dyamyre
þat caused him to sett him self a fire
Noþinge forȝate he þe penance *and* woo
þat Socrates had wiþþe his wyues twoo
Howe þat ancippa kest pisse on his hede
þis sely man satte stiħ as he were dede
He wype his hede no more dorst he seine
Bot or þat þonder stinte comeþ a raine
Of Phasipha þat was queene of Crete
For schrewednesse him þouht þe tale swete
Fy speke no more it [is] a grisely þinge
Of hire orrible lust *and* hir lykeinge
Of Clitermistra for hir lycherie
þat falsly maad hir husbond for to deye
He red it wiþ ful good deuocioñ
He told me for what occasioñ
Amphiorax att Thebes lost his lif
Myne husbond hadd a legent of his wife
Eriphilem þat for a nouche of golde
Haþe pr*i*uely vnto þe Grekes tolde

RUSKIN HALL,
OXFORD.

Where þat hir husbond hid him in a place
For whiche he hadd att Thebes sori grace
Off lima tolde he me. & of lucye
þei boþe maade her husbondes for to deye
That oone for loue þe toþer was for hate [leaf 96]
Lyma hir husbonde on euen late
Enpoysond had for þat sche was his foo
Lucia likerous loued hire husbond soo
þat for he schold vpon hire alweie þinke
Sche ȝaue him suche a loue man*er* drinke
þat he was dede or it was be þe morwe
And þus algates husbondes haue sorwe
þan tolde he me howe one latumyus
Compleynede to his felawe Arius
That in his gardyne groued suche a tre
On whiche he seide þat his wyues þre
Honged hem self for hertes dispitous
O leue broþer q*uo*d þis Arrius
ȝif me a plante of þat blisful tre
And in my gardine plantid it schal be
¶ Of latter date of wyues haþe he radde
þat han sleyne here husbonde in her bedde
And lete hire lychoure diht hire al þe nyht
Whan þat þe cors laie in flore vpriht
And sum haue dreuen nayles in here brayne
While þat þei slepe *and* þus þei haue hem sleyne
Some haue ȝeuen poyson in my drynke
He spake more harme þan hert maie be-þinke
And þerwiþal he knewe of mo prouerbes
þan in þis werlde þer growen grasse or herbes
Bet is q*uo*d he þin habitaciòne
Be wiþ a leoun or a foule dragoñe
þan wiþ a wo*m*man vsinge for to chide
Better is q*uo*d he hihe in þe rofe abide
þan wiþ an angre wif doun in an hous
þei bene so wikked *and* contrarious

þei hateþ þat her husbonde loueþ aye
He seid a wo*m*man kest hir schame awaye
Whan sche cast of hire smok *and* forþe*r*mo
A faire wo*m*man bot sche be chaste also
Is like a gold ringe on a sowes nose
Who walde wene or wold suppose
þe wo þat in myne hert was *and* pine
And whan .I. sawe he wolde neuer fyne
To reden on þis cursed booke al nyht
Al sodanly. þre leues had .I. plyht.
Out of his boke riht as he redde *and* cke [leaf 96, back]
.I. wiþ my fiste so toke him on þe cheke
þat in oure fire he fel bakward a-doune
And he vp stert as doþe a woode lyone
And wiþ his fist he smote me on þe hede
þat in þe flore .I. laie as .I. ware dede
And whan he sawhe howe still*e* þat .I. laie
He was a-gast *and* wolde haue fledde a-waie
Til atte þast owte of myne swohe .I. braide
O hastowe sleyne me false þefe .I. seide
And for my lande þus hast þou morþerd me
Or .I. be dede ȝit wil .I. kisse þe
And nere he come *and* kneled faire a-doune
And seide dere suster Alison
As helpe me god .I. schal þe neuer smyte
þat .I. haue done it is þi self to wite
For-ȝeue it me *and* þat .I. þe be-seke
And ȝit eft-sones .I. hitte him oñ þe cheke
And seide þef þus wil .I. me awreke
Nowe wil .I. deye .I. maie no longer speke
Bot att þe last wiþ muchel care *and* woo
We fell accorded be oure seluen tuoo
He ȝaue me al þe bride in myn honde
To haue þe gouernance of owse *and* londe
And of his tunge *and* of his honde also
And maade him birne his boke anone riht þo

And whan þat .I. had geten vn-to me
Be maistre al þe souerainte
þan he seide myne owen trewe wif
Do as þu lyst þe terme of al my lyf
Kepe þine honoure *and* kepe eke my astate
After þat daie we had neuere debate
God helpe me so .I. was to him als kinde
As any wyf fro danmark in-to hinde
And also trewe *and* so was he to me
.I. praie to god þat siteþ in maieste
So blisse his sowle for his mercy dere
Nowe wil .I. seie my tale. if ȝe wil here

[*The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.*]

The frere lowhe whan he had herd al þis
Nowe dame q*uo*d he so haue .I. ioye or blis
þis is a longe p*re*amble of a tale
And whan þe Someno*ur* herde þe frere gale
[1]Lo q*uo*d þe Someno*ur* be goddes armes tuo
A frere wil entremete him eu*er* mo
Lo godemen a flye *and* eke a frere
will fal in eu*er*y dissche *and* eke matere
What spekest þow of p*re*ambulacione
What amble or trote or pees or goo sitte adoune
Thou lettest owre disporte in þis manere
ȝe wil-tow so Someno*ur* q*uo*d þe frere
Nowe be fey .I. schal or þat .I. go
Tell of a someno*ur*. suche a tale or tuo
þat al þe folke schal lawhen In þis place
Nowe elles frere .I. be-schrewe þi face
Q*uo*d þis Someno*ur*. *and* .I. be-schrewe me
Bot .I. tell þe tales two or þre
Of freres ar .I. come to sideingborne
þat .I. schal make þine herte for to morne

[1 leaf 97. *It repeats* And whan þe someno*ur* herd þe frere gale]

For wele .I. wote þi pacien is gone
Owre oste cried pees *and* þat a-none
And seide lat þe wo*m*man tel hir tale
ȝe faren as folken bien of ale
Do dame tel forþe ȝowe tale *and* þat is best
Al redi sire q*uo*d sche riht as ȝow lest
ȝif .I. haue lycence of þis worþi frere
ꝛis dame *quod* he tell forþe bi tale .I. wil here

Incipit fabula vx*oris* de Bathon*ia*.

IN þe olde daies of þe kinge Arthoure
Of whiche þat bretons speken grete honoure.
AH was þis land fulfilled of faire
The Elphe queene wiþ hir Ioly compaignie
Daunced withe-oute in mony a grene mede
þis was þe olde opinion þat .I. rede
.I. speke of mony a .C. ȝere a-go
Bot now can no man see none elues mo
For þe grete charite *and* þe preiers
Of lymytours *and* of oþer pou*er*e frers
þat serchen eu*er*y lande *and* eu*er*y streme
As þikke as motes in þe sonne beme
Blissinge halles chambres bowres
Citees burghes Castels hihe towres
Thorpes bernes schipnes dayeries
þis makeþ þat þere be no fairies
For þere as was wonte to walke an elfe [leaf 97, back]
þer walkeþ nowe þe limito*ur* him selfe
In vndermeles *and* in morneynges
And seiþe his Matines *and* his holy þinges
As he goþ in his visitacio*un*e
Wemmen maie go nowe sauely vpe *and* doune
In eu*er*y bossche or vnder euere-y tre
There is none oþer Incub*us* bot he
And he wil do hem bot disonoure
And so fel it þat þis kinge Arþoure
Had in his house a lusty bachellier
þat on a daie cam rideinge fro þe reuere

And happed a-lone as sche was borne
He sawhe a maiden walkinge him be-forne
Of whiche maiden maugreue hire hede
be verrei force he raft hir hir maidenhede
For wiche oppression was suche clamoure
And suche pursuyt vnto kinge Arthoure
That dampned was þis knyht for to be dede
Be cours of lawe *and* scholde haue lost his hede
P*ar*auenture suche was þe statute þo
Bot þat þe queene and oþer ladies mo
So longe preide þe kinge of grace
Til he his him gr*a*unted in þe place
And ȝaue to þe qwene al att hir will
To chese weþer sche wolde him saue or spill
The queen þonked þe kinge wiþ al here myht
And after þis þus spak sche to þe knyht
Whan þat sche seihe her time vpon a daye
Thou stondest ȝit q*uo*d sche in suche araye
þat of þi lyf ȝit hast þou no surte
.I. graunte þe lif: if þu canst tel me
what þinge is þat we*mm*en moste desiren
Be war *and* kepe þi nekke bone from yren
And if þou can nouȝt tel it me anone
ȝit wil .I. ȝeue þe leue for to gone
A twelmoþ *and* a daie to seke *and* lere
An ansewere sufficiant in þis matier
And surte wil .I. haue ar þat þou pace
Thi body for to ȝelden in þis place
Woo was þis knyht *and* sorwful he sikeþ
Bot whate he may nouht do al as him likeþ
And att þe last he chase him for to wende [leaf 86]
An com aȝeine riht att þe ȝeres ende
W*ith* suche answere as god wold him purueye
And takeþ his leue *and* wendeþ forþ his weye
He sekeþe eu*e*ry house *and* eu*e*ry place
Where as hopeþ for to finde grace

To leren whatt þinge wemmen louen most
Bot he nowe couþe riden in no cost
Where as he myht finde in þis matier
Two creatures accordinge in fere
Some seide wemmen louen best riches
Some seide honour some seid Iolynes
Some seide Riche araye *and* lust abedde
And oft tim to be wedowe *and* wedde
Some seide þat we be most esede
Whan þat we bene flaterde *and* yplesede
He goþ ful nyhe þe soþe .I. wil nouht lye
A man schal wynne vs best wiþ flaterye
And wiþ attendance *and* wiþ besines
Bene we y-lymede boþ more *and* les
And som men sein howe þat we louen best
For to bue fre *and* do riht as vs lest
And þat no man repreue vs of oure vice
Bot sei þat we bue wise *and* noþinge nice
For trewly þare is none of vs al
If any wight wil clowe vs on þe gal
þat we nyl loke or he seie þe soþe
Assaie *and* he schal finde it þat he doþe
For be we neuere so vicious with-inne
we wil be holden wise *and* clene of sinne
And summen seine þat grete delite haue we
For to be holden stable *and* eke secre
And in o purpos stedfastly to dweⁱt
And nouht be-wrye þinge þat men vs teⁱt
Bot þat tale is nouȝt worþ a rake stele
Parde we wemmen kan no þinge hele
Wittenesse of myda wil ȝe here þe tale
Ouide a-monges oþer þinges smale
Seiþ Mida ha vndre his longe heres
Growinge vpon his tuo asse eres
The whiche vice he hidde as he best myht
Ful subtily from euerȳche mannes siht

That saue his wif þer wist *þere*-of no mo [leaf 98, back]
He loued hir most *and* trist to hir also
He praide hir most þat vnto no creature
sche schold nouȝt tel of his disfigure
Sche swore him naye for al þis werld to wynne
Sche nold do þat velany or þat synne
To make hir husbonde haue so foule a name
For reproueinge of him *and* fowle schame
Bot Naþeles hir þouht þat sche deide
þat sche so longe scholde a counsel hide
Hir þouht it satt so sore aboute hir hert
þat nedely sum worde hir mot a-stert
And seþ sche dorste tel it to no man
Doune to a marese fast sche ranne
Til sche came þer hire hert was a fire
And as betoure bebleþ in þe myre
Sche laide hir mouþe in-to þe water downe
Be-wrye me nouht þou water wiþ þi soune
Quod sche. to þe .I. tel it *and* no mo
Myne husbonde haþe longe asses eres tuo
Nowe is myne hert al hole now it is owte
.I. myht no longer kep it oute of doute
Here mai ȝe see þouhe we a time abide
ȝit oute it mot we mowe no counsel hide
þe remenant of þe tale if ȝe wil here
Redeþ ovide *and* ȝe maie it lere
This knyht of wiche mi tale is speciali
Whan þat he sauh he miht nouht com *þere* bye
This to seie what wemmen louen most
Wiþ-inne his hert sorweful was þe goste
Bot home he goþe he miht nouht soiorne
The daie was come þat homward most he torne
And in his wei it happed him to ride
In alt his care vnder a forest side
Where he sawhe on o daunce go
Of ladys foure *and* twenty *and* ȝit moo

Towarde þe dawnce he drowhe him ȝerne
In hope þat som wisdome scholde he lerene
Bot certeinly ar he came fully þere
Vanysscheđ was þe daunce he wist nouht where. 996
No creature sawe he þat bare lif
Saue in þe grene he sawhe sittinge a wif
A fowler wight þei may no man devise [leaf 99]
A-ȝein þe knyht þe olde wif gan arise 1000
And seid *sir* knyht here forþe liþe no weye
Tel me what þat ȝe seken be ȝoure feye
*Par*auentur it maie þe better be[1] [[1] bue, *with* u *scratcht out*]
This olde folke can muche þinge q*uo*d sche 1004
My leue q*uo*d þis knyht serteine
.I. am bot dede bot if þat .I. can seine
Whatt þinge it is þat we*m*men most desire
Couþe ȝe me wise .I. wold wele white ȝowre hire 1008
Plyht me þi trouþe here in my honde q*uo*d sche
The next þinge þat .I. require þe
Thowe schalt it do if it ly in þi myht
And .I. wil tel it ȝowe ar it he nyht 1012
Haue here my trouþe q*uo*d knyht .I. graunt
þat q*uo*d sche .I. maye me wele auant
Thi lif is saue for .I. wil stonde þer bye
Vpon my lif þe qweene wil saie as .I. 1016
Latt see whiche is þe proddest of hem al
That wereþ on a kercheue or a cal
þat dar sey nay of þat .I. schal ȝow teche
Lat vs go forþe wiþ-oute longer speche 1020
Tho rouned sche a pistel in his ere
And bad him to be gladde *and* haue no fere
Whann þei be co*m*men to þe courte þis knyht
Seid he had holde his daie as he had hiht 1024
And redy was his ansewere as he seide
Foll[2] mony a noble wif *and* mony a maide [[2] ? MS Fo *or* Fv]
And mony a wedew for þat þei bu wise
The queene hire seluen sitt Iuge as Iustise 1028

Assemblede ben his answere for to here
And afterwarde þis knyht was bede a-piere
And þat þe knyht schold tel in audience
To euery.wight commanded was silence
What þinge þat werldly wemmen louen mest
þis knyht ne stode nouȝt stil as doþe a beste
Bo to þis questione a-none he ansewerde
Wiþ manly voyce þat al þe court it herde
My liege lady lady general quod he.
Womman desiret to haue souereynte
As wele ouer hir husbonde as hir loue
And for to be in maistre him a-boue
This ȝowre most desire þouhe ȝe me kiłł [leaf 99, back]
Doþe as ȝowe list .I. am here att ȝoure wiłł
In al þe courte ne was þer wif ne maide
Ne wedowe þat contraried þat he seide
Bot seyden he was worþi to haue his lyf
And wiþ þat worde vpstert þis olde wif
Whiche þat þe knyht sawe sittinge on þe grene
Mercie quod sche Mi souereine ladi qweene
Ar þat ȝoure Court depart do me riht
.I. tauht þis ansewer vn-to þis knyht
For whiche he pliht me his trouþe þere
The first þinge .I. wolde of him require
He wolde it do if it lei in his myhte
Be-for þe Court þan praie .I. þe sir knyht
Quod sche þat þu me tak vnto þi wif
For wele þu woste þat .I. haue kepped þi lif
If .I. saye fals seye soþe vpon þi fey
This knyht ansewerd alas *and* walawaie
.I. wote riht wele þat suche was my beheste
For goddes loue chese a newe requeste
Tak al my goode *and* lat my body go
Nay þan quod sche .I. schrewe vs boþe tuo
For þat .I. be foule olde *and* pouer
.I. nolde for al þe metal ne for Oer

þat vnder erþe is graue or liþe aboue
Bot if þat .I. þi wif were *and* þi loue
Mi loue q*uo*d he nay my . dampnacione
Alas þat any of my nacione
Schold eu*er*e so foule disp*ar*aged bue
Bot al for nouht þe ende is þis þat he
Constreigned was he nedes most he hir wedde
And takeþ þis olde wif *and* goþ to bedde
Now wold su*m* men seine p*ar*auenture
þat for my necligence .I. do no cure
To tel ȝowe þe Ioye *and* þe arraye
þat att þe feste was þilke daye
To whiche þinge schortely ansewere .I. schal.
.I. seie þer was no ioye ne fest att al
þer nas bot heuynes *and* muche sorwe
For p*ri*uely he wede hire on morwe
And al daie after hidde him as an owle
So woo was him his wif loked so foule.
Grete was þe sorwe þe knyht had in his þouht [leaf 100]
Whan he was wiþ his wyf ybedde brouht
He walloweþ *and* torneþ to *and* fro
His olde [wyf] laye smyleinge eu*er*mo
And seide Dere husbonde o benedicite
Fareþ eu*er*y knyht þus wiþ his wif as ȝe
Is þis þe lawe of kinge Arþors house
Is eu*er*y knyht of his þus daungerous
.I. am ȝoure loue *and* eke ȝoure wif
.I. am sche whiche saued haþ ȝoure lif
And sertes ȝit dide .I. ȝowe neu*er* vnriht
Whi fare ȝe þus wiþ me þe first niht
ȝe faren like a man þat had lost his witte
Fy what is my gilte for goddes loue telł itte
And it schal bue amended if .I. maie
Amend q*uo*d þis knyht nay naye
That wil nouht bue amendede neu*er*e mo
þou ert so loþely *and* so olde also

And þer-to comen of so lowe a kinde
þat litel wonder is þouhe .I. walow *and* winde
So wolde god myne herte wolde to-breste
Is þis q*uo*d sche þe cause of 3oure vnreste
3e certeinly q*uo*d he no wonder is
Nowe sir q*uo*d sche .I. coupe amende al þis
If þat me list ar it were daies þre
So well 3e myhtte bere 3owe vn-to me
Bot for 3e speken of suche gentillese
As is descended oute of al richesse
þat þere-for scholden 3e be gentil men
Suche errogance is nouht worþe an hen
Lo who þat most is vertuous alweie
Preue *and* a-pert *and* most endeþ aie
To do gentil dedes þat he can
And take him for þe grettest gentil man
Crist wilt we cleime of him oure gentilnes
Not of oure eldres for here olde reches
For þouhe þei 3eue vs al her Heritage
For whiche we cleime to be of hihe p*ar*age
3it may þei nouht be-queþe for no þinge
To none of vs her vertuous leuelinge
That maad hem gentil men y-called be
And bad vs folowen hem in suche degre.
Wele can þe wise Poet of fflorens [leaf 100, back]
þat hiht Dante speke þ in þis sentens
Lo in Suche maner rim is dantes tale
Ful selde vp riseþ be his braunches smale
Prowes of man for god of his prouesse
Wil þat we of cleime oure gentillesse
For of oure helders maie we no þinge cleime
Bot temp*er*al þinge þat man maie hirte *and* maheime
Eke eu*er*y white wote þis as wele as .I.
If gentillesse were planted naturalye
Into a certeine lignage doune þe line
Preue *and* aperte þan wold hey neuer fyne

To done of gentillesse þe faire ofice
Thei myhten do no velany nor vice
Tak fire *and* bere it in þe derkest house
Be-twex þis *and* þe mount of Caucasouse
And let men schette þe dore *and* go þenne
3it wil þe fire ly as fair *and* brenne
As þouh a .M. men myht it be-holde
His office naturele ay wil it holde
Vp peril of lif til þat it deie
Here maie 3e se wele howe þat genterye
Is nouht anexed to possession
Seþ folke doþ nouht her operacion
Alweie as doþe þe fire lo in his kinde
For god it wote men maie ful often finde
A lorde sone do schame *and* velanye
And he þat wil haue prise of his gentirye
For he was borne of a gentil hous
And hadde his heldres noble *and* vertuous
And nyl him-seluen do no gentil dedes
Ne folowe his gentill ancestre þat dedes
He is nouht gentil be he duc or Erle
For veleyns sinful dede mak a cherle
For gentillesse ne is bot reuente
Of þine Auncestres for hire bente
Whiche is a stronge þinge for þi persone
The gentilles comeþ fro god alone
Than comeþ oure verraie gentilles of grace
He was noþinge be-queþe vs wiþ oure place
Thinkeþ howe noble as seiþ valerius
Was þilke tullius hostilius.
That oute of pouert ros to hihe noblesse [leaf 101]
Redeþ Senec *and* rede eke Boesse
There schold 3e seen expresse þat it no drede is
That is gentil þat doþe gentil dedes
And þer-fore dere husbonde .I. þus conclude
Al were þat myne Ancestres were so rude

ȝit maie þat hihe god *and* so hope .I.
Graunt me grace to leue vertuously
Than am .I. gentil whan þat .I. be-ginne
To leuen vertuously *and* weuen sinne
¶ And þare as ȝe of pouert me repreue
The hihe god on whom þat we beleue
In wilful pouert ches to leue his lif
And certes euery man *and* maide *and* wif
Maie vnder-stonde ihesu heuen kinge
Ne wold nouȝt chese a vicious leueinge
Glad pouert is an honest þinge certeigne
This wil senec an[d] oþere clerkes seine
Who so þat holde him paide of his pouert
.I. holde him riche al had he nouht sert
He þat coueteþ is a pouer wight
For he wold haue þat is nouht in his myht
Bot þat nouht haþe ne coueteþ to haue
Is riche al-þouhe men holde him bot a knaue
Verray pouert is sinne prȯpurly
Iuuenal seiþe of pouert merely
The pore man whan he goþ be þe waye
Be-for þe þeues he maie singe *and* pleye
Pouert is hatel good *and* as .I. gesse
A ful grete bringer oute of besinesse
A gre amender eke of Sapience
To him þat lakkeþ it in pacience
Pouer is þis al þouhe it seme Alinge
Possessione þat no wyht wil chalinge
Pouert ful oft whan a ma[n] is lowe
Makeþ his *and* eke him self to knowe
Pouert in spektacle is as þenkeþ me
þourhe whiche he maie his verray frende se
And þere sen þat .I. ȝowe nouȝt greue
Of my pouert no more me repreue ¶ Nota de Senectute
Nowe sire of elde ȝe preue me
And certes sir þoruhe none auctorite

Wher in no boke ȝe gentil of honoure [leaf 101, back]
Seine þat men scholde an olde wife do fauoure
And clepe her moder for her gentillesse
An Auctours schal .I. finde as .I. gesse 1212
Nowe þere ȝe seine þat .I. am foule and olde
þan drede ȝowe nouht to be no cokewolde
For filþe and helþe as mot .I. þe
Bene grete werdeins vpon chastite 1216
Bot naþeles sen .I. knowe ȝoure delite
.I. scha[l] ful-fiH ȝoure werly appetite
Chese nowe *quod* sche one of þis þinges tweye
To haue me foule and olde til þat .I. deie 1220
And be to ȝowe a trewe humble wif
And neuer ȝoue displese in al my lif
Or elles ȝe wil haue me ȝonge *and* faire
And take ȝoure auenture of þe repaire 1224
That schal com to ȝoure house be cause of me
Or in sume o*þer*e place wel maie be
Nowe chese ȝoure seluen wheþer þat ȝou likeþ
This knyht a-vised him *and* sore he sikeþ 1228
Bot att þe last he seide in þis manere
My lady *and* my loue *and* wife so dere
.I. putte me in ȝoure wise gouernaunce
Gesseþ ȝoure self whiche maie be most plesaunce 1232
And most hono*ur* to ȝowe *and* me also
.I. do no force wheþer of þe tuc
For as ȝowe likeþ it sufficet me
Than haue .I. gete of ȝowe þe maistre q*uod* sche 1236
Sen .I. may chese *and* gouerne as me lest
ȝe sertes wif q*uod* he .I. holde it for þe best
Kisse me q*uod* sche we be no longer wroþe
For be my trowþe .I. wiH be to ȝowe boþe 1240
þis is seine to be to ȝowe boþe feire *and* goode
.I. praie to god þat .I. mot steruen woode
Bot .I. to ȝowe be also sadde *and* trewe
As euer was wif sen þat þe werlde was newe 1244

And bot .I. be to morwe also faire to seen
As any lady Emperes or qween
þat is be-twene þe est *and* eke þe west
Do wiþ my lif *and* deþe riht as 3ow lest
Kast vp þe kurteyne *and* loke how it is
And whan þe knyht sauhe al þis
þat sche so faire was *and* so 3onge *þer-to* [leaf 102]
For ioy he hent hir in his armes tuo
His hert baþed in a baþþe of blisse
A. M. time a rewe he gan hir kisse
And sche obeide him in eu*e*ry þinge
þat myht done him plesans or likeinge
And þus þei leued vnto her lyues hende
In p*ar*fite Ioye and ih*es*u criste vs sende
Hosbonde meke 3onge *and* fresshe y bedde
And grace to ouer-lede hame þat we wedde
And eke .I. praie to ih*es*u schort her lyues
þat wil nouht be gouernd be hir wyues
And olde *and* Angrye Nigard in dispence
God send hem sone a verrei Pestelence

Explicit fab*u*la Matrone vx*o*ris de Bathon*ia*.

Incipit *prologus fratris*
[*on leaf* 102]

This worþi lymit*our* þis noble frere
He maad alweie lowreynge chere
Vpon þe Sompno*ur* bot for honeste
No veleyns worde as ȝite spake he
Bot att þe last he saide vnto þe wife
Dame good god ȝyue ȝowe riht good life
ȝe haue touchede here as mot .I. þe
In scole Matier gret difficulte
ȝe haue seide muchel þinge riht wele .I. seie
Bot dame here as we riden be þe weie
Vs nedeþ nouht to speken bot of game
And lete Auctorites in goddes name
To *prec*heinge *and* to schole eke of clergie
Bot if it like vnto þis compaignie
.I. wil ȝowe of a Somno*ur* tel a game
P*ar*de .I. maie wele knowe be þi name
þat of no somno*ur* mai no good be seide
.I. praie þat none of ȝowe be yuel apaide
A Somno*ur* is a romer vp *and* doune
Wiþ a mendement of fornicacioune
And is .I.-bette att euery tounes ende
Owre þan spake a sir ȝe scholde be hende
And curteis as man of ȝoure astate
In compaignie we wil no debate
Telleþ ȝoure tale *and* lateþ þe someno*ur* be
Naie q*uo*d Somno*ur* late him sei to me
What so him liste whan it comeþ to my lote
Be god .I. schal him qwite eu*er*y grote.
I schaH him teH whiche a grete hono*ur* [leaf 102, back]
It is to be [a] flateringe limit*our*
And of ful mony anoþer crime
Whiche nedeþe nouht rehersen att þis time
And his office .I. schal him teH .I.-wis
Owre oste answard pees no more of þis
And afterwarde he seide vn-to þe frere
Tel forþe ȝowre tale my leue mayster dere.
Explicit *prologus*.

Incipit fabula. [*on leaf* 102, *back*]

Whilom þere was dwelinge in myne contre
An Arche-deken a man of hihe degre
That boldely dide execucion
In poneschinge of fornicacione
Of whiche craft *and* eke of baudrye
Of diffamacion *and* avowtrie
Of cherche reues *and* of testamentes
Of contractes *and* of lac of sacramentes
Of vsury *and* of Simony also
Bot certes Lychoures dede he grettest woo
Thei scholden singe if þei wer hente
And smale tiþers weren fowle schente
If any person wolde vpon hem pleine
There myht a-stert him no pecuniale peyne
For smale tiþes *and* eke smale offringe
He maade þe peple spitusly to singe
For or þe bischop cauht hem wiþ his hoke
Thei were in þe Arche-decanes boke
And þan hadde he þoruhe his Iurdictione
Power to done on hem Correctione
He had a somnoure redy to his hand
A slyhere boye was none in yngelande
For Sotely he had his especiaile
That tauht him where he myht availe
He couþe spare of lychours one or tuo
To techen him to foure · *and* twenty mo
ffor þouhe þis somnour woode were as an hare
To tel his harlotry .I. wil nouȝt spare

For we bue oute of her correctione
Thei haue of vs no Iurdictione
Ne neuer scholle terme of al her lyues
Peter so bue þe wymmen of þe styues
Quod þis Somnour yput houte of al oure cure
Pes wiþ meschaunce *and* wiþ misauenture [leaf 103]
Thus seid owre oste *and* late him tel his tale
Now telleþ forþe *and* lete þe Somnour gale
Ne spareþ nouht myne owen meister dere
This false þef þis somenour *quod* þe frere
Hadde alweie baudes redye to his honde
As any hauke to lure in Ingelonde
þat tellen him al þe secree þat þei knewe
Of hire acqueyntance was nat come of newe
þei weren his approwers priuely
He toke him self a grete profit þer by
His maister knewe nat alweie what he wan
Wiþ-outen maundement of a lewed man
He couþe Somne of pein cristes curs
And þei weere glad to fiH his purs
And maade him grete festis att nale
Riht as Iudas had purse smale
And was a þeef riht suche a þeef was he
His maister had bot half his Dewte
He was. if .I. schal ȝeuen him his laude
An þeef *and* eke a somnour *and* a baude
He had eke wenches of his retenue
That wheþer sir Robert or sir hewe
Or Iohñ or Raufe or who þat it wer
þat lei by hem þei tolde it in his ere
þus was þe wenche *and* he of on assent
Ande he wolde feche a feyned maundement
And somone hem to chapeter boþ tuo
And pil þe man *and* latt þe wenche go
Than wolde he seie frend .I. sal for þi sake
Do strike þe oute of owre letter blake

þe þar no more as in þis caas trauaile
.I. am þi frende þere .I. þe maie availe
Sertein he knewe of briburs mo
þan possible is to telle 3ou to
For in þis werlde is no doge for þe bowe
þat knowe an hurt dere fro an holde bet cowe
þan þis Somenour knewe a licour
Or a vouter or elles a paramour
And for þat was þe fruyte of al þe rente
Ther-for on it he set al his entente
And so be-fel þat ones on a daie
þis Somnour euere wayteinge one his preye
Rode for to somne a holde wif a ribibe [leaf 103, back]
Feynein a cause for he wald bribe
And happed þat he sauhe to-for him ride
A gaie 3oman vnder a forest side
A bowe he bare *and* arwes briht *and* kene
He had vpon a courteby of grene
An hatte vpon his hede wiþ fenges blake
Sir quod þis Somnour heile *and* wele a take
Welkom quod he *and* euery good felawe
Weder rides þou vnder þis grene wod schawe
Saide þis 3oman wilt þou fer to daie
þe Somnour him answerd *and* seide naye
Here fast by quod he is myn entent
To riden for to reisene vp a rent
It longeþ to my lordes dewte
Ert þou þan a baillif 3e quod he
He dorst nou3t fo verre felþe and schame
Sei þat he was somnour for þe name
De par dieux quod þis 3oman dere broþer
þou ert a bailif. *and* .I. am anoþer
.I. vnknowen as in þis contre
Of þin acqueyntance .I. wil praie þe
And eke of breþerhede if þat þou liste
.I. haue golde *and* siluer in my chiste

If þat 3e happed to com in to owre schire
It schal be þine riht as þou wilt desire
Gremercie q*uo*d þis Somno*ur* be my feiþe
Euer-iche in oþers honde her trouþ leyþe
For to be swore breþer to þei deye
And wiþ þat worde þei ride forþe þer weie
þis somno*ur* wiþ þat was as ful of Iangles
As foH of venym be þis wereangles
And eue*r*e enquireinge vpon eue*r*y þinge
Broþer q*uo*d he where is 3oure dwelynge
Anoþer daie if .I. schal 3ou seche
þis 3oman him answerde in soft speche
Broþe[r] q*uo*d he fer in þe norþe cuntre
Where as .I. hope some time .I. schal þe se
Ar we departe .I. schal þe so wel wisse
þat of myne hous schalt þou neuer mysse
Now broþer q*uo*d þis Somenou*r* .I. 3ow preie
Teche me while we riden be þe weie.
Sen þat 3e be a baillif as am .I. [leaf 104]
Som subtilite tel me feiþfully
In myne office how þat .I. maie most winne
And spare nouht for conscience ne sinne
Bot as my broþer tel me howe do 3e
Nowe be my trewþe broþer dere seide he
As .I. schal tellen þe a faiþful tale
My wage buen ful streite *and* smale
My lorde is harde to me *and* dangerous
And myne Office ful laborous
And þere-fore be extorcions .I. leue
For soþe .I. al þat men wil me 3eue
AHgate be sleiht or violence
Frome 3ere to 3ere .I. winne al my dispence
.I. kan no better tellen faiþfully
Now sertes q*uo*d Somno*ur* so fare .I.
.I. spare nouht to taken god it wote
Bot if it be to heuy or to hote

What .I. maye gette in Counseiłł p*ri*uely
No man*er*e consciens of þat haue .I.
Ner mye extorcion .I. myht not leuen
Of suche Iapes wil .I. nouht bu schreuen 1440
For stomak ne for conscience knowe .I. none
.I. schrewe þis schrift faders euerychone
Wele be we mette be god *and* be seint Iame
Bot leue broþer tel me þan þi name 1444
Q*uod* þis Somno*ur* in þis mene while
This ȝoman gan a litel for to smyle
Broþer q*uo*d he wil towe þat .I. þe tełł
.I. am a steue my dwellinge is in hełł 1448
And here .I. ride aboute my purchasinge
To witte if men wil ȝeue me any þinge
Mi purchache is to fett al my rent
Looke howe þou ridest for þe same entent 1452
To winne good þou rekkest neuer howe
Riht so fare .I. for ride wolde .I. nowe
In to þe werldes ende for a preie
A q*uo*d þis somno*ur* Benedicite what ȝe seie 1456
.I. wende ȝe were a ȝoman trewly
Ȝe haue a mannes schappe as wel as .I.
Haue ȝe þan a figure determinate
In hel þer ȝe bene in ȝoure astate. 1460
Nai certainly q*uo*d he þare haue we none [leaf 104, back]
Bot whan vs likeþe we can tak vs one
Or elles make ȝou seme we bene schape
Som tim a man or lyke an hape 1464
Or lyke an angel can .I. ride or goo
It is no wonder þinge þouhe it be soo
A lousy Iogelour can disceyue þe
And p*er*de ȝit can .I. mor craft þan he 1468
Whi q*uod* þis Somno*ur* Ride ȝe þan or gone
In Sondre schappe *and* nouht alweie one
For we q*uo*d he wil vs suche forme make
As most able is oure preis to take 1472

What makeþ 3owe to haue al þis laboure
Ful mony a cause leue *sir* Somnour
Seid þis fende bot al þinge haþe time
þe daie is schort *and* it is passed p*ri*me
And 3it ne wann .I. no þinge in þis daie
.I. wil entend to wynynge if .I. maie
And nouht entende oure wittes to declare
For broþer myne þi witte is al to bare
To vnderstonde þouhe .I. tolde hem þe
Bot for þou axest whi labour we
For sum time we bue goddes instrumentz
And mennes to done his co*m*mandementz
Whan þat him vpon his creatures
In diu*er*se attes *and* in diuers figures
Wiþ-outen him we haue no myht certaine
If þat him lust stande þer a3eine
And sum tym att oure preie haue we leue
Onely þe body *and* nouht þe soule greue
Wittenes on Iob whom þat we deden woo
And sumtyme haue we myht of boþe tuo
This to seine of soule *and* body eke
And som time we buen suffered for to done seke
Vpon a man *and* do his soule vnrest
Nouht his body *and* al is for þe best
Whan he wiþ-stondeþ oure temptacione
It is a cause of saluacione
Al be it þat it was nou3t owre entent
He scholde be saue bot þat we wold him hent
And some tim be we ser*u*ant vn-to a man
As þe Erchebysschope seiþe Dunstan
And to þe Aposteles ser*u*ant was .I. [leaf 105]
3it teH me q*uo*d Somnour feiþfully
Maake 3e 3owe bodys þus al wey
Of Elementes þe fende seid naye
Som time we feine *and* sum time we rise
Wiþ dede bodies in ful sundre wyse

And speke as renably faire *and* wele
As to þe phitonessa did Samuele
And ȝit wil sum men saie it was nouht he
.I. do no fors of ȝoure diuinite
Bot o þinge warne .I. þe .I. wil nouht Iape
Thou wilt algates wite howe we be schape
Thou schalt her-after-ward my broþer dere
Come where þe nedeþ not of me to lore
For þou schalt be þin owen exp*e*rience
Com in to þe chaier to rede þis sentence
Better þan virgile while he was on lyue
Or dante also nowe lat vs ride belyue
For .I. wil holde company wiþ þe
Til it be so þat þou for-sake me
Naie q*uo*d Somno*ur* þat schal not be-tide
.I. am a ȝoman knowe is ful wide
Mi trouþe wil .I. holde to þe as in þis caas
For þeih þou were þe deuel Sathanas
My trouþe wiH .I. holde to my broþer
As .I. am sworne and iche of vs to oþere
For to be trewe broþer in þis caas
And broþer wee goon to owre purchas
Take þu þi part what men wil þe ȝeue
And .I. schal myne þus maye we boþe leuen
And if þat any of vs haue more þan oþer
lat him be trewe *and* part it wiþ his broþer
.I. gr*a*unt q*uo*d þe deuel be my feye
And wiþ þat worde þei reden forþe þeire weie
And riht att þe entringe of þe tounes ende
To whiche þe somno*ur* schope him for to wende
He sawhe a cart þat charged was wiþ haye
Whiche þat a carter droue forþ on his waye
Dep was þe way for whyche þe cart stode
þis carter smote *and* striued as he war woode
Heyt brok heyt scotte what spare we fore þe stones
The fende q*uo*d he ȝowe fette boþe bodi *and* bones

As ferforþly as euer were ȝe folde [leaf 105, back]
So muche woo as .I. haue for ȝowe þoled
The deuel haue al boþe hors *and* carte *and* haye
Thouht þis Somnour here schal we haue a pleie
And nere þe fende he drouhe as nouhten were
An ful priuely rouned in his ere
Herken my broþer herken be þi feiþe
Heres þou nouht howe þe carter seiþe
Hent it a-none for he haþ ȝeuen it þe
Boþe heye *and* carte *and* eke his caples þre
Nay quod þe deuel god wote neuer a dele
It is nouht his entent trust me wele
Ax him þi self if þou trowest not me
Or elles stinte a while *and* þou schalt see
This Carter þakkes his hors on þe croupe
And þei be-gonne to drawe *and* to stoupe
Heyte nowe quod he þat iheſu criste ȝow blisse
And al his hondewerke boþe more *and* lisse
þat was my faire lyarde boye
And .I. praie god saue þe *and* seinte loye
Nowe is my carte oute of þe slouhe parde
Lo broþer quod þe fende what tolde .I. þe
He[re] maie ȝe se myne owen dere broþer
þe carle spak o þinge bot he þouht anoþer
Latt vs go forþe abouten owre viage.
Here wynne .I. no þinge vpon cariage
Whan þei com somwhat oute of þe toune
This Somnour to his broþer gan roune
Broþer quod he here wonneþ an olde rebek
þat hadde al-moste as leue to lese here neke
As for to ȝeue a peny of hire goode
.I. wil haue tuelue pens þouhe þat sche be wode
Or .I. wil somone hire to oure Office
And ȝit god woote of hire know .I. no vice
Bot for þou canst nouht as in þis countre
Wynne þi coste take here ensample of me

This Somnour clepeþ att þe wydoues gate
Come owte he seide þou olde veritate
.I. troue þou hast sum frere or preste wiþ þe
Who clepeþ seide þis wif benedicite
God saue ȝowe sire what is ȝoure swete wil
.I. haue quod he a somons of þe here a bil
Vp peine of Curseinge loke þat þu be [leaf 106]
To morwe to-for owre Archidiacane kne
To anseward to þe Courte of certeine þinges
Now quod sche lorde ihesu criste kinge of kinges
So wissely helpe me as .I. ne maie
.I. haue bue seke *and* þat ful mony a daie
.I. maye nouht so ferre go quod sche ne ride
Bot .I. be dede so prikeþ it in my side
May .I. nouȝt ax a libel *sir* Somonour
And anseware þe by my procatoure
To suche a þinge as men wolden aposen me
ȝis quod þis Somonour paie anone latt se
Tuelue pens to me. *and* .I. wil þe acquite
I schal no profett haue þer-by bot lite
Mi maister haþe þe prophet *and* not .I.
Com of *and* late me riden hastili
ȝeue me tuelue pens .I. maie no longer tarie
Tuelue quod sche ladi seint Marie
So wisely helpe out of care *and* sinne
þis wide worlde þouhe þat .I. schold it wynne
Ne haue .I. nozt tuelue pens wiþ-in myne holde
ȝe knowen wele þat .I. am pouer *and* olde
Kyþe ȝoure Almos on me pouere wrecche
Nay þan quod he foule fende me fecche
If .I. þe excuse if þou scholdest be spilte
Alas quod sche god wote .I. haue no gilte
Pay me quod he or be þe swete Anne
As .I. wil bere awaie þi newe panne
For dett whiche þou owest me of olde
Whan þou madest þin hosbonde kokewolde

.I. paied att home for þi correccioun
Thou lext quod sche be my saluacioun
Ne was .I. neuer or now wedowe ne wif
Somned in-to 3oure court in al my lif
Ne neuer .I. was bot of my body trewe
To þe deuel blake *and* rouhe of hewe
3if I. þi body. *and* my panne also
And whan þe deuel herd hir curs so
Vpon hir knes he seid in þis maner
Now Mable myne owen moder dere
es þis 3owre wil in ernest þat 3e seie
The deuel quod sche fette him ar he deie.
And panne and al but he wiłł him repent [leaf 106, back]
Naie olde stote þat is nou3t myne entent
Quod þis Somnour for to repent me
For any þinge þat .I. haue hadde of þee
.I. wolde .I. hadde þi smokke and euery cloþe
Nowe broþere quod þe deuel be nouht wroþe
This body *and* þis panne is my be riht
Thou schalt wiþ me to heł 3ut to-nyht
Where þou schalt know of oure priuete
More þan a maistre of diuinite.
And wiþ þat worde þis foule fende him hente
Body *and* soule he wiþ þe deuel went
Where þat Somnours han her heritage
And god þat maad after his ymage
Mankinde saue *and* gide vs al *and* sume
An leue þis Somnour good man to be-come
Lordinges .I. couþe haue tolde 3oue quod þis frere
Hadde .I. had leiser for þis Somnour here
After þe tixt Crist Poule *and* Iohñ
And of oure oþer doctours mony on
Suche peines þat 3oure hert myht a-grise
Albeit so no tunge maie devise
þouht þat .I. myht a þousand wynter teł
þe peyne of þilke corsid house of heł

Bot for to kepe us fro þat cursed place
Wakeþ *and* prayeþ ihesu for his grace
[. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Herkeneþ þis word be war as in þis caas
The lion sitte in his awaite alweie
To sle þe Innocent if þat he maie
Disposeþ aye 3oure hertes to wiþ-stonde
The fende þat 3owe wold make þraH *and* bonde
He maie nouht tempten 3owe over 3owre myht
For criste wil be 3oure champion *and* knyht
And praieþ þat þis somnour him repent
Of his mesedede ar þat þe fende hem hent

Explicit fabula:

Incipit *prologus* apa*ritoris* [*on leaf* 106, *back*]

This Somnour in his stirep hihe stode
Vpon þis frere his hert was so wode
þat like an haspen lef he quoke for ire
Lordeinges quod he bot o þinge .I. desire
.I. 3owe be-seche þat of 3oure curtesie
Seþ 3e haue herd þis fals frere lye
As suffreþ me .I. maie a tale telle [leaf 107]
This frere bosteþ þat he knoweþ helle
As god wote þat is litel wonder
Freres *and* fendes ben bot litel in sunder
For parde 3e haue oft time herd telle
How þat a frere rauisshed was in helle
In spiret ones be a visione
And as Angel led him vp *and* downe
To schewen him þe peynes þat þere were
In al þe place sawe he nou3t a frere
Of oþer folke he sawe y-nowe in woo
Vnto þis Angel spak þe frere þoo
Now sir quod he haue freres suche grace
þat none of hem schal com in-to þis place
3is quod þis Aungel mony a melione
And vn-to Sathanas he had him adoune
And now haþ Sathanas saiþ he taile
Bradder þan of þ[e] Carrik is þe seile
Holde vp þi taile þu Sathanas quod he
Schewe forþe þin erse *and* let þe frere se
Where is þe nest of freres in þis place
And ar þat halue a forlonge waie of space

Riht so as bees swarme oute of an hive
Owte of þe deuels ers þei gon drive
twenty þousand freres on a rowte
And þouht heli swarme al aboute
An comen aȝeine als fast as þei maie gone
And in his hars þei crepen euerychone
He clapped his taile a-ȝeine *and* leye stiH
This frere whan he loked had his fiH
Vpon þis tormentes vpon þis sor place
His spirit god restored of his grace
Vnto his body aȝeine *and* he awoke
Bot naþeles for fere ȝit he qwoke
So was deueles ars aie in his mynde
þat is his heritage of verrai kinde
God saue ȝoue al saue þis curse frere
My *pro*loge wil .I. ende in þis Manere.

Explicit/ *prologus*.

Incipit/ fabula ap*a*ritoris [*on leaf* 107]

LOrdeynges þ*e*re is in ȝorke-schire as .I. gesse
A merschy contre called holdernesse
In whiche þere went a li*mi*tour a-boute.
To p*re*che *and* eke to bigge it is no doute [lf 107, bk]
And so be-feH þat on a daie þis frere 1713
Hadde p*re*ched att þe cherche in þis manere
And specialy aboue eu*e*ry þinge
He excited þe peple in his p*re*cheinge 1716
To trentals *and* for goddes saake
þere-wiþe men mihte holy houses maake
þere as deuyne s*e*ruice is honoured
Nouȝt þ*e*re as is wasted *and* deuoured 1720
Ne þere it nedeþ nouht for to be ȝeue
As to possessioners þat maie elles leue
þankede he god in wele *and* abundance
Trentals seide he deliuerþ fro penance 1724
Here frendes soule as wele olde *and* ȝonge
If þat þei bien hastely songe
Nouht for to holde a p*re*ste Iolif *and* gaie
He s*i*ngeþ not bot o messe on a daie 1728
Deliuerd oute anone þe soules
Ful harde it is wiþ fleschehokes or w*i*tH oules
Nowe spede ȝowe hastely for cristes sake 1732
To kepe ȝowe fro þe peines of þe fendes blake 1731
And whan þe frere hadde seide al his entente
Wiþ qui cum patre forþe he wente
Whan folke in churche had ȝeue him what hem lest
He went his waie no longer wolde he rest 1736

Wiþ scrippe *and* tipped staf tokked ful hihe
In euery . hous he gan to poure *and* prie
And beggeþ mele or chiese or elles corne
His felowe had a staf tipped wiþ horne
A peire of tables of yvory
And a pointel polisched fetusly
And wrote þe names alweie as he stode
Of euery folke þat 3aue hem any goode
Askaunse þat he wolde for hem preie
3eue vs a boschel wete malte or rie
A goddes kechel or a trep of chese
Or elles what 3owe lest we maie nouhte chese
A goddes halpenye or a mespeny
Or 3eue vs of 3oure branne if 3e haue any
A dagon of 3oure blanket leue dame
Lo suster dere lo here .I. write 3oure name
Bacon or befe or suche þinge as 3e finde
A stordy harlote went hem aie be-hinde [leaf 106]
þat was he osteman *and* bare a sakke
And what men 3aue hem laide oñ his bakke
And he was out att þe dore anone
He pleyned awaie þe names eu*e*rychon
þat he be-fore had wreten in his tables
He s*e*rued hem wiþ nifles *and* wiþ fables
Nay þ*e*re þou lext þou Somnou*r* q*uo*d þe frere
Pes q*uo*d oure host for criste/ moder dere
Tel forþ þi tale Spare it nouht att al
So þriue .I. q*uo*d þe Somnou*r* so .I. schal
So longe he went hous be hous q*uo*d he
Til he come to an hous þer he was wonte to be
Refressched more þat in an hundreþ place
Seke laye bonde man wos þe place[1] [1 is scratched out]
And vpon a couche lowe he laye
Deus hic q*uo*d he O Thomas frende good daie
Seide þis frere curtasly *and* soft
Thomas seide he god 3elde 3owe ful oft

Have .I. vpon þis benche fare wele
Here haue .I. ete mony a mery mele
And fro þe benche he drove a-waie þe catt
And laide adoune his potent *and* his hatt
And eke his scripe *and* sett him soft adoune
His felowe was go walked in þe toune
Forþe wiþ his knaue in-to þat hostlerie
Where as he schope him þilke nyht to lyc
O dere maister q*uo*d þis seke man
Howe haue ȝe fare. seþ marche be-gan
.I. sauhe ȝou nouht þis fourtenyht *and* more
God wote q*uo*d he labourde haue .I. ful sore
And speciali for þin saluacione
Haue .I. seide mony a *pre*cious orisone
And for oure oþere frendes god hem blesse
.I. haue to-daie done at ȝoure cherche a messe
And seide a seremon after my simple witte
Nouht al after þe text of holy wrytte
For it is harde to ȝowe as .I. suppose
Ther-fore. wil .I. telł al þe glose
Glosinge is a glorious þinge certeine
For letter sleþe so as clerkes seine
Ther haue .I. tauht hem to be charitable.
And spende here goode þere it resonable [leaf 108, back]
þere .I. sauhe oure dame a where is sche
ȝonde in þe ȝerde .I. trowe sche be
Seide þis man *and* sche wil come anone
Ey Maister welcome be ȝe be seint Iohñ
Seide þis wif howe fare ȝe hertly
þe frere riseþ vp ful curtasly
And her · enbraseþ in his armes narwe
And kisseþ hir swete *and* chirkeþ as a sparowe
Wiþ his lippes: dam q*uo*d he riht wele
As he þat is ȝoure *ser*uant euerydele
I-þonkede be god þat ȝow ȝaf soule *and* lif
ȝit sawe .I. nouht to-daie so faire a wif

In al þe cherche so god · saue me
3e god amend defautes sire q*uod* sche
Algates welcom be 3e be my faye
Graunt Merci dame þis haue .I. founde al weie 1812
Bot of 3oure grete goodenes be 3owre leue
.I. wolde praie 3oue þat 3e not 3owe greue
.I. wil · wiþ thomas speke a litel þrowe
þis Curates buen ful necligent *and* slowe 1816
To gropen tenderly a consciens
In schrift *and* in p*re*cheinge is my diligence
And stody in peters wordes *and* in poules
.I. walke *and* fische men soules 1820
To 3elden ih*es*u criste his p*ro*pre rent
To sprede his wordes .I. sett al myne entent
Now be 3oure leue o dere *sir* q*uod* sce
Chideþ him wele for god in trinite 1824
He is as Angry as a pismyre
3eihe þat he haue al þat he can desire
þeihe .I. him wrye a nyht *and* make him warme
And ouere him laye my legge or myne Arme 1828
He groneþ like owre bore groneinge in his stye
Oþer disport of him riht none haue .I.
.I. maie nouht plesen him in no maner caas
.Ieo vous die treschier & bien amy o thomas 1832
þis makeþ þe fende it most bue amended
Ire is a þinge þat hihe god defended
And þer*e*-of wil .I. speke a worde or tuo
Nowe Maister q*uod* þe wif ar þat .I. go 1836
What wil 3e dyne .I. wil go þer*e* aboute
Nowe dame q*uod* he Ie vous dy sanz doute [leaf 109]
Haue. note of a capon bot þe liuere
And of 3oure soft brede bot a schiuere 1840
And after þat a rosted pigges hede
Bot þat .I. wold for me no beste were dede
þan hadde .I. wiþ 3owe holy sufficeance
.I. am a man of litel sustinance 1844

Mi spirte is fosterd in þe bible
þe body is aie so redy *and* penyble
To wake þat my stomak is destruyed
.I. prei ȝowe dame þat ȝe be nouht anoyȝed
þouhe .I. so frendely my counsel schewe
Be god .I. wold nouht teH it bot a fewe
Nowe sire q*uo*d sche bot a worde ar .I. goo
My childe is dede wiþ-in þes wekes tuo
Sene þat ȝe went oute of þis towne
His deþ sawe .I. be reuelacione
Seiþe þis frere att home in owre dort*ou*ure
.I. dar wele sein ere þan halue an houre
After his deþ .I. sawhe borne to blisse
In myne avison so god me wisse
So dede oure sexteine *and* oure fermo*u*rere
þat haue bue trewe freres .l. ȝere
þei maie nowe god be þanked of his lone
Maken her Iubile *and* walken alone.
And vp he ros *and* al oure couent eke
Wiþ mony a tere trillinge on my cheke
Wiþ-owten noyes or clateringe of belles
Te deum was owre sange *and* no þinge elles
Saue þat to crist .I. saide an orison
Thonkeinge him of his reuelacione
For *sir*. *and* dame tresteþ me riht wele
Oure orisons bene mor espirtuele
And more we see of cristes secre þinges
Than burel folke [þouȝe þei were kynges
To lyue in pouert and in abstinaunce
And borelle folke] in reches *and* wynynges[1]
In mete *and* drinke *and* *in* hire foule delite
We haue þis werldes lust al in despite
Lazar *and* diues leueden diuersly
And diuers guerdone had þei þere-bye
Who so wil praie he mot fast *and* be clene
And fatte his soule *and* mak his bodi lene

[Sloane MS 1685, *leaf* 126, *back*]

[1 dispense, *Sloane* 1685]

We fare as seiþe þe postle cloþe *and* foode
Soffiseþ vs þouhe þei bo nouht gode [leaf 109, back]
The clennes *and* þe fasteinges of vs freres
Makeþ þat crist acceptеþ oure preiers 1884
Lo Moyses .xl. daies *and* .xl. nyht
Fasted or þat hihe god of miht
Spak wiþ him in þe mounte of Synay
Wiþ empty wombe fastinge mony a day 1888
Receyued he þe lawe þat was wreten
Wiþ goddes finger *and* helthe wel ȝe weten
In þe mount or er he any speche
Wiþe þe hihe god þat is oure liues leche 1892
He fasted longe *and* was in contemplance
And aaron þat had þe temple of god in Gouernance
And eke þat oþre pristes euery-chone
In-to þe temple whan þei schold gone 1896
To preie for þe peple *and* do seruice
þei wold nouȝ dringen in no manere wise
No drinke whiche þat miht hem drunke make
Bot euer in abstinens to preie *and* wak 1900
Lest þat þei deide take hede what .I. seie
Bot þei be sobre þat for þe peple preie
Ware þat I. seie no more for it suffisit 1903
Oure lorde ihesus[1] as holy god deuisit [[1] *MS* ihūc]
ȝeueþ vs ensample of fastinge *and* of preiers
þer-for we amende fautes we pouere freres
Bene wedded to pouert' *and* to contenence
To charite humblenesse *and* also pacience 1908
Persecucione for rihtwisnesse
To wepeinge misericord *and* clennesse
And þere-for may ȝe se þat oure preyers
.I. speke of vs me vendinant freres 1912
Bene to þe hihe god more acceptable
þan ȝoures wiþ ȝoure fest att þe table
For paradise first if .I. schal nouht lye
Was man out chased for his glotonye 1916

An chaste was man in p*a*radise certeine
Bott herken þ*er*e what .I. schal seine
.I. haue no text of þat as .I. suppose
Bot .I. schal finde it in a maner glose
þat speciali oure swete lorde ih*es*u[1]
Spak þus be verse whan he seid þus
Blissed be þei þat pouer in spirit buen.
And so forþe al þe gospel maie ȝe seen [leaf 110]
Where it be like oure p*r*ofessione
Or her þat swemmen in possessione
Fye on here pompe *and* on her glotonye
And for here lewdenes .I. hem defye
Me þenkeþ þei ben like Iouynyan
Fatt as a whal *and* walkinge *and* as a swan
As vinolent as a botel in þe spense
Her praier is ful of grete reuerence
Whan þei for sowles seine þe psalme of Dauit
Lo buf þei seine Cor meu*m* Eructauit
Who foloweþ cristes gospel *and* his lore
Bot we þat humble be chast *and* pouer
Werkes of goddes worde *and* eke auditoures
There-fore riht as an hauke ripe att a sores
Vp springeþe in-to þe eyre riht preiers
Of charitable *and* chast besy freres
Makene here sores to goddes eren *and* hoo
Thomas þ*er*e-for so must .I. ride or goo
And be þat god þat cleped is seint Iue
Nere þou owre broþer scholdest þou noȝt þryue
In owre chapetre prei we daie *and* nyht
To crist þat he sende þe hele *and* myht
Thi body for to welden hastely
God wote q*uo*d he no þinge þere-of wote .I.
As helpe me criste as in fewe ȝeres
Haue .I. spended of diuers maner freres
Fulł mony a pounde ȝit fare .I. neuer þe bette
Certein my good almost haue .I. be-sette

[1] *MS* ihc̄

Fare wele my golde for it is al a-goo
þe frere answerde o thomas whi dostowe soo
What nedeþ 3owe diuers freres to seche
What nedeþ hem þat haþ a *par*fite leche
To seche oþer leches in þe toune
3oure inconstance is 3oure confusione
Holde 3e me þan or elles oure couente
To praie for 3owe buen insufficiente
Thomas þat Iape is nouht worþe a myte
3oure maladie is for 3e haue geuen vs so lite
A 3ef þat couent half a quarter otes
A 3ef. on or tuo grotes
A 3ef þe frere a peny *and* late him goo
Nay nay Thomas it maie no þinge be so [leaf 110, back]
What is a ferþinge worthe parted in twelue
Lo iche a þinge þat is houed be him selue
Is more strange þan whan it is scaterd
Thomas of me þou schalt nouht bene flaterde
Tho woldest owre laboure haue for nouht
þe hihe god þat al þis welde haþ wrouht
Seiþ þat þe werkman is worþi his hire
Thomas nouht of 3owre tresoure .I. desire
As for my self. bott for al oure couent
To praie for 3owe is aye so diligent
And for to bilden cristes owen chirche
Thomas if 3e wil leren for to wirche
Of bildeinge vp of cherches mai 3e finde
If it be goode In thomas lif of hinde
3e ligge here ful of Anger *and* of yre
Wiþ whiche þe deuel sette 3owre eres of fire
An chiden hire þis sely innocent
3oure wif þat is so meke *and* pacient
And *per*-fore Thomas trowe me if 3owe list
Ne striue wiþe þi wife al for þe best
And bere pis worde awaie be þi faiþe
Toucheinge suche þinge lo what þe wise man seiþe

Wiþ-inne þin hous ne bue þou no lyone
To þi subgettes done none oppressione
Ne maake þine acqueintance not for to flie
And Thomas ȝitt eft-sonenes saie .I. þe
Be war for hire þat in þi bosome slepeþ
Be war of þe serpent þat so slely crepeþ
Vnder þe gras þat stingeþ sotely
Be war my sonne *and* herken paciently
þat .xx.M. men haue lost her liues
For þat þei haue bu spitous to her wives
Nowe seþþe þus ȝe haue so holy *and* so meke a wif
What nedeþ[1] ȝow thomas to maken strif [[1] þ *not complete*]
Ther is .I.-wis no *ser*pent so cruel
Whan men trede on his taile nouȝt half so felȝ
As wo*m*man is whan sche haþ cauht an yre
Vengaunce is þan al þat þei desire
Ire is a sinne on of þe grettest of seuen
Abhominable vnto god of heuen/
And to him self it is a destruccion
This euery lewed vicarie or p*ar*son
Can sey howe ire engendereþ homicide [leaf 111]
Ire in soþe is executor of pride
.I. couþe of ire seie so muche sorwe
Mi tale schold last to tomorwe
And þer-for .I. praie god daie *and* nyht
An yrus man send him litel miht
It is grete harme *and* certes grete Pyte
To sett an Irus man in hihe degre
Whilom þer was an Irrous potestate
As seiþ Senec duringe his astate
Vpon a daie out riden knyhtes tuo
And as fortune wolde it were so
That one of hem cam home þat o*þer*e nouht
Anone þe knyht to-for þe Iuge is brouht
And seide þus þou hast þi felaw sleine
For whiche .I. deme þe to deþ certeine

And to anoþer knyht commaunded he
Go lede him to þe deþ .I. charge þe
And happe as þei went be þe weie
Towardes þe place þere as he scholde deie
The knyht cam whiche þei wende had bu dede
Then þouhten þei it were þe beste rerede
To lede hem boþe to þe Iuge aȝeine
þei seiden lorde þe knyht ne haþ nouht sleine
His felaw here standeþ on lyue
ȝe schollen be dede quod he so must .I. þriue
þis to sei boþe oone tuo *and* þre
And to þe first knyht riht þus spak he
.I. dampned þe þou most algate be dede
And þou also mot nedes lose þine hede
for þou art cause whi þi felawe deyeþ
And to þe þred knyht rih[t] þus he seiþe
þou hast nouht done þat .I. comaunde þe
And þus he dide sle hem al þre
Irrous Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
And aye delite him to bene a schrewe
And so be-fel a lorde of his meigne
Tha[t] loued vertuus moralite
Seide on a daie vnto him self riht þus
A lorde is lost if þat he be vicious
A dronkenesse eke is a foule recorde
Of any man *and* namely in a lorde
There is ful mony eye *and* mony an ere [leaf 111, back]
Awaytteinge on a lorde *and* he note where
For goddes loue dringeþ more attemperelly
Wyne makeþ man to lese wrecchely
His mynde *and* eke his limes euerychone
The reuerse schal þou se quod he anone
And proue it be þine owen experience
þat wyne doþe to folke none suche offence
þere is no wyne be-reueþ me my myht
Of hande ne foote ne of myn eyȝen siht

And for despite he dranke ful muche more
An .C. parte þan he hadd done to-fore
And riht a-none þis cursed wreche
Lete þis knyhtes son be-forne him fecche
And commandeinge hem þei schol be-for him stonde
And sodanly he toke his bowe on honde
And vp þe stringe he pulle to his ere
And wiþ an arwe he slowe þe childe riht þere
Nowe weþe haue .I. seker honde or none
Quod he is al my witte *and* my witte agone
Haþe wyne bereued me my eyesiht
What scholde .I. telle þe Ansewere of þe knyht
His son was sleyne þere is no more to seie
Beþe warre þer-fore wiþ lordes howe ȝe pleie
Singeþ Placebo and .I. schal. If .I. can
Bot ȝif it be vn-to a pouer man
To a pore man he schold his vices telle
Bot nouȝt to a lorde þouhe he schold go to helle
Lo Irrous Sirus þilke percien
How he destreiede þe river of Gysen
For þat an hors of his was drenched þere-inne
Whan þat he wente babiloyne to wynne
He maad þat þe riuer was so smale
þat wemmen mihten wade ouer ale
Lo what seide he þat so wele teche can
Ne be no felow to none yrous man.
Ne wiþ no wood man walke be þe waie
Leste þe repent .I. wil no more seie
Now thomas leue broþer leue þin Ire
þou schalt me finde als iust as is a swire
Holde nouht þe deueles knyf ay þat þin herte
þine Anger doþe þe al to sore smarte
Bot schew to me al þin confession [leaf 112]
Nay quod þe seke man be seint Simon
.I. haue be schreue þis daie att my curate
.I. haue him tolde al holy myne estate

It nedeþ no more spek of hit seide he
Bot if me lust of myne humilitee
3if me þan of þi golde to make oure cloyster
Quod he for mony a muskel *and* many an oyster
Haþe buen oure fode oure cloi[s]ter for to reise
Whan oþer men haþe be ful wele att eyse
And 3it god wote vneþ þe foundement
Performed is ne of oure Paiment
Nis nouht a tile 3it wiþ-inne owre wones
Be godde we owen fourti pounde for stones
Now helpe thomas for him þat herewed helle
Or we most oure bokes selle
And if we lakke our predicacione
Than goþ þe werlde al to destruccione
For who wolde fro þis werlde vs be-reue
So god me saue Thomas be 3oure leue
He wolde be-reve oute of þe werlde þe sonne
For who can teche *and* worche as we conne
And þat is nouht of litel time quod he
Bot seþyns Elye was or Ely3e
Haþe freres buen þat finde .I. of recorde.
In Charite y-þonked be oure lorde
Now thomas helpe for seint charitee
Adoune a-none he sett him on his kne
¶ This seeke man wex nyhe woode for ire
He wolde þat þe frere had bue on fire
Wiþ his fals dissimulacione
Suche þinge as is here in my possessione
Quod he þat maie .I. 3eue *and* none oþere
3e seine me þus þat .I. am 3oure broþer
3e sertes quod þe frere trusteþ me wele
.I. toke oure dame oure lettres wiþ owre seale
¶ Nowe wele quod he *and* sumwhat wil .I. 3eue
Vn-to 3oure holy Couent whiles .I. leve
And in þin hand þou schal it haue anone
Vpon þis condicione *and* oþere none

þat þou depart it so myne owene dere broþer
þat eu*e*ry frere haue also muche as oþer
This schalt þou swere on þi pr*o*fessione [leaf 112, back]
Wiþ-oute fraude or cauellacione
.I. swere it q*uo*d þis frere vpon my feiþe
And þere-wiþ-al his honde in his he leiþe
Lo here my feiþe in me schal be no lakke
þan put þine honde doune be my bakk*e*
Seide þis man *and* grepe wel be-hinde
Be-neþe my buttok þere schaltow finde
A þinge þat .I. haue hid in pr*i*uete
A þouht þis frere þat schal go wiþ me
An doune his honde he launceþ in-to þe clift
He hoped þere for to finden a ȝift
And þan ful besi was þis frere
Aboute his touele gropeinge here *and* þere
Amiddes his honde he lete þe frere a fart
þare is no capel draweinge in þe cart
þat myht haue latt a fart of suche a sowne
þe frere vp stert as it were a fers lyone
A fals cherle q*uo*d he for kokes bones
þis hastow for spite done for þe nones
þou schal abye þis fart if þat .I. maie
His meignȝe whiche þat herden þis affray
Cam lepeinge inn *and* chased owte þe frere
And forþe he goþe wiþ a ful Angry chiere
An fette his felawe þere as leie here store
He loked as it were a wilde bore
He grenteþ his teþ so was he wroþe
A stordy pas doune to þe courte he goþe
Where as þere wonned a man of grete honoure
To whome þat he was al weie confessoure
This worþi man was lorde of þat vilage
þis frere cam as þouhe it were in a rage
Where as þis lorde satte eteinge att his borde
Vnneþ miht þe frere speke a worde

Til att þe last he seide god 3ow se
þis lorde gan loke *and* seide benedicite
q*uo*d he ffrere Iohñ what man*er*e werlde is þis
.I. see wele þat sum þinge is amys
3e loken as þe wode were ful of þeues
Sitteþ anone *and* tel me whate 3ou greues
And it schal bene amended if þat .I. maye
.I. haue q*uo*d he a dispite to daye
God 3elde 3ow a downe in 3oue vilage [leaf 118]
þat in þis werlde þere is none so pouer a page
þat he nolde haue abhomynacio*u*ne
Of þat .I. haue reseyuede in 3owre toune
And 3it me greueþ no þinge so sore
As þat þis olde cherle wiþ lokkes hore
Blasphemed haþ oure holy Couent eke
Now mayster q*uo*d þis lorde .I. 3owe beseke
No maystere q*uo*d he bot *ser*uitoure
þeih .I. haue had in scole þat honoure
God lykeþ nouht þat men vs Raby calł
Neyþer in Market ne in 3oure hałł
No force q*uo*d he bot tel me of 3oure greue
Sir q*uo*d þe frere an hydous mescheue
This daie be-tidde is to myne order *and* to me
And so p*ar* consequence to iche degre
Of holy cherche god amend it sone
Sir q*uo*d þe lorde 3e wote what is to done
Distemp*er* 3owe nou3te 3e be my confessoure
3e bue þe salt of þe erþe *and* þe sauoure
For goddes loue 3oure paciens 3e holde
Telleþ me 3oure greue *and* he anone him tolde
Als 3e haue herde be-for 3e wote wele whatt
The lady of þe hous ay stil satt
Til sche herde what þe frere seide
Ey goddes moder q*uo*d sche blisful meide
Es þere nouht elles telleþ me feiþfully
Ma dame q*uo*d he howe þinke 3owe þer by

Howe þat me þenkeþ quod sche so god me spede
.I. seie a cherle haþe done a cherles dede
What scholde .I. sei god lat him neuere þe
His seeke hede is ful of vanite
.I. holde him in a maner franseye
Ma dame quod he be god .I. schal nouȝt lye
Bot .I. on oþere wyse mai bene a-wreke
.I. schal sclander him ouer al where .I. speke
þe fals blasphemour þa[t] charged me
To parte þat myht nouht departed be
To euery man y-liche wiþ meschaunce
The lorde satte stille as he lay in a traunce
And in his hert he rolle vp vdoune
Howe had þis cherle ymaginaciounce
To schew suche a probleme to þe frere [leaf 113, back]
Neuer arst or nowe herde .I. of suche matiere
.I. trowe þe deuel put it in his mynde
In ars metrike schal þere no man finde
Be-for þis daie of suche a questione
Who schold make a demonstracione
þat euery man schold haue .I.-like his parte
Of a sowne or of a sauoure of a farte
O nyce proude cherle .I. schrewe his face
Lo sires quod þis lorde wiþ harde grace
Who euer herde of suche a þinge or nowe
To euery man .y.-lyke tel me howe
It is an impossible it mai nouȝt be
A nyce cherle god lat him neuer þe
The rumblinge of a farte *and* euery sowne
Ne es bot bot of eyre reuelacioune
And þere-wiþ wasteþ lytel *and* lyte a-waie
Ther is no man can deme be my faie
If þat it were departed equali
What lo my cherle lo ȝit howe schrewdelye
Vn-to my confessour to-daie he spak
.I. holde him certeine a demonyak

Nowe etep 3oure mete *and* let him go pleie
Latt him go honge him self a deuel weie

[*The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire, No break in the MS.*]

Nowe stoode pe lordes swyer att pe borde
pat kerue here mete *and* herde worde for worde
Of alle pinge of whiche .I. haue 3owe seide
My lorde quod he be nouht heuel apaide
.I. coupe telle for a gone clope
To 3ow sir frere so 3e be nouht wrope
How pat pis scholde euen ydelt be
Amonge 3oure Couent if it lykep me
Tel on quod pe lorde *and* pou schalt haue anone
A goune clope be god *and* be seint Iohñ
Mi lorde quod he whan pis weder is feire
Wip-owten wynde or pertubeinge of eyre
Lat bringe a carte whele here in-to pis hall
Bot loke he haue his spokes all
Twelue spokes hap a cart whele comunly
And bringe me pan .xij. freres witte 3e why
For twelue is a Couent as .I. gesse
3owre confessour hede for his worpinesse
Schal performe vp pe nombre of his Couent [leaf 114]
Than schal pei knele a-doune by on assent
And to euery spokes ende in pis manere
Ful saddely scholden lay here nose iche a frere
3oure noble Confessoure pere god him saue
Schal holde his vpriht in-to pe naue
Than schal pis cherle wip bely styffe *and* touht
As any tabur hider buen brouht
And sett him on pe whele riht on pis carte
Vpoñ he naue *and* late him maake a farte
And 3e schol see vp peril of my lif
Be preue whiche pat is demonstratif

þat equali þe soune of it wil wende
And eke þe stynk to þe spokes ende
Saue þat þis worþi man þis confessoure
Because he is a man of grete honoure 2276
Schal haue þe first fruyte as reson is
The noble vsaga of freres ȝit is þis
The worþi men of hem scholen first be serued
And Serteynly he haþ it wele deserued 2280
He haþ to-day tauht vs so muche goode
Wiþ p*re*cheinge in þe pilput þer he stoode
þat .I. maie vouche saue .I. saie for me
He hadde þe first smel of fartes þre 2284
And so wolde al his couent hardely
He bereþ him so faire *and* so holyly
The lorde þe lady *and* eche mon saue þe frere
Saiden þat Iankyn spak in þis matiere 2288
As wele as Euclide or ptholome[1] [[1] t is l crost]
Toucheinge þe cherle subtelite
And by hihe make him speke as he spak
He is no fule ne none demoniak 2292
And Ianky haþ wonne a newe gowne
Mi tale is done we buen almost att towne

Explicit fabula Ap*ar*itoris :

GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

¶ Incipit *prologus Clerici*! [*on leaf* 114]

Sir Clerc of Oxenforde owre Oste seide
3e ride as stiłł *and* coie as doþ a maide
Weer newe spowsed sittinge att þe borde
This daie ne herde .I. of 3oure tounge a worde
I trowe þat 3e stody aboute some sophime
Bot Salomon seiþe eu*ery* þinge haþe time
For godessake beþe of Better chier
It is no time for to stodie here.
Tel vs sum mery tale be 3oure feie [leaf 114, back]
For what man is entrede in-to pleie
He nedes mote vnto þe plaie assent
Bot preches nouht as freres done in lente
To make vs for oure olde sinnes wepe
Ne þat þi tale Make us nouht to sl[e]pe
Telł vs sum Mery þinge Of Auentures
3oure termes 3oure coloures 3oure figures
Kepe hem in store til so be 3e enditen
Hihe stylede as whan þat men to kinges writen
Spekeþ so pleine att þis time .I. 3ou preie
That we may vnderstonde what 3e seie
¶ þis worþi clerke benyngly answerd
Oste quod he .I. am vnder 3oure 3erde
3e hane of vs as noue þe gou*er*nance
And þ*er*fore wil .I. do 3owe obeissance

GROUP E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK. **Lansdowne MS.**

As fer as reson axeþ hardely
.I. wiłł 3owe tel a tale whiche þat .I.
Lerened att Pādouse of a worþi clerke
As *pr*euede be his worde *and* his werk
He is nowe dede *and* nailed in his chist
.I. praie to god 3if his soule good ryst
Fraunces Petrak þe Laureat poet
Hiht þis clerke whos rethorik swoet
Enlumyned al. ytaile of Potrie
As Linian dide of Philosophie
Or lawe or oþer arte p*ar*ticulere
Bote þat wil nouht suffur dwełł here
Bot as it were a twynklinge of an eye
Hem boþe haþe *and* al schal we dye
Bot for to telł of þis worþi man
þat tauht me þis tale as he gan
.I. seie þat wiþ hyhe stile first enditeþ
Or he þe body of his tale writeþ
A *pro*hemye in þe whiche descriueþ he
Pymonde *and* of Saluces þe Contre
And speke þ of Appenyne þe hulles hihe
þat buen þe boundes of lumbardie
And of þe mounte vesulus in special
Where as þe poe out of a wel smal
Takeþ his first springeinge *and* his sours
þat estward ay encreseþ in his cours
To Emel warde · ferrir *and* venise [leaf 115.]
Whiche of longe þinge were to deuise
And treuly as to my Iuggement
Me þenkeþ þat a þinge imp*er*tinent
Saue þat he wil con[u]eyn his matier
Bot þis is tale whiche þat 3e maie hier

Explicit *prologus*!

[*No breaks are between the stanzas in the MS.*]

hic incipit fabula [*on leaf* 115]

Ther is riht att þe west side of Itaile 57
Doune att þe rote of Vesulus þe colde
A lusti pleine aboundaunt of vitaile
Where mony a toure *and* toune þou maiste beholde
þat founden were in time of faders olde
And mony anoþer delitable siht
And Saluces þe noble contre hiht 63

A markes whilome lorde was of þat lande 64
[As were his worthi elderes hym be-fore] [MS Reg. 18 C 2, *lf* 131, *back*. *It omits l.* 66-7.]
And obeissan aie redy to his hande
Were al his lieges boþe lesse *and* more 67
þus in delite he leueþ *and* haþ done ȝore
Beloued *and* drad þorwhe fauoure of fortune
Boþe of his lordes *and* of his comune 70

þere-wiþ he was as to speke of Lignage 71
A faire person *and* stronge *and* ȝonge of age 73
The gentillest bore of lombardye 72
[And ful of honoure and of curtesye] [MS Reg. 18 C 2]
Discrete ynouhe his Contre for to Gye
Saue in summe þinges he was to blame
And Waltier was þis ȝonge lordes name. 77

I. blame him þus þat he considerd nouht 78
In time comynge what myht him be-tide
Botte on his luste present was al his þouht
[And for to hauke and hunte on euery syde] [MS Reg. 18 C 2, *leaf* 132]
Wel nyhe al oþere Cures lete he slide
And eke he nolde þat was þe werst of all
Wedde no wife for owhte þat maie befall 84

Onely þat poynte his peple bare so sore
þat flokingmele on a day to him þei went
And of him þat wisest was of lore
Or elles þat þe lorde beste wolde assent
þat scholde tellen him what his peple ment
Or elles coupe schew wele suche matier
He to þe Markys seide as ȝe schal here

O noble Markes ȝoure humanite
Assuriþe vs *and* whisse vs hardines
As oft as time is of necessite
That we to ȝowe maie teH oure Heuinesse [leaf 115, back]
Accept lorde now of ȝoure gentilnesse
þat we wiþ petous hert to ȝowe pleine
And late ȝoure eres nouht my voice disdeyne

¶ Al haue .I. nouht to done in þis matiere
Mor þan anoþ*ere* man haþe in þis place
ȝitte as for as muche as ȝe my lorde so dere
Haue alweie schewde me fauore *and* grace
.I. dar*e* þe better ax of ȝowe a space
Off Audience to schewen oure request
And ȝe my lorde to do riht as ȝowe liest

¶ For certes lorde so wele lykeþ vs ȝowe
And al ȝowre werkes *and* euer haþe þat we
Ne coupe nouht oure seluen deuisen howe
We myht leue in more felice
Saue o þinge lorde if ȝowre wil be
þat for to be a wedded man ȝowe list
þan were ȝoure peple in Souereigne hertes rest

¶ Boupe ȝoure nek vnder þat blisfuH ȝok
Off Souereignete nouht of ser*u*ise
Whiche þat men clepe spowsal or wedlok
And þinkeþ lord amonges ȝoure þouhtes wise

[ffor of wedlok/ cometh gret emprise] [Harl. 1758, *leaf* 115; *not in* MS Reg. 18 C 2]
For þouhe we slepe or wake or roume or ride
Ay. flieþ þe time *and* wil no man abide 119

And þouh 3oure grene 3ouþe floure as 3ite 120
¶ In crepeþ Age al wei as stiłł as stone
And deþe manasseþ euery age *and* smyteþ
In eche astate for þer askapeþ none 123
And also certeigne as we knowe ichone
þat we schal deie. As vncerteigne we alł
Biene of þat daie þat deþ schal on vs falł 126

¶ Accepte þan of vs þe trewe entente 127
þat neuer 3it refuysed 3oure hest
And we lorde 3if þat 3e wil asente
Chese 3owe a wif in schort time att þe lest 130
Borne of þe gentelest *and* of the mest
Of al þis londe so þat it ouht seme
Honour to god *and* 3owe as we can deme 133

¶ Deliuer vs of al þis besy dede 134
And takeþ a wif for hihe goddes sake
ffor if it so be-fel as god for-bede
þat þoure deþe 3oure lignage scholde slake 137
And þat a stronge successoure scholde take [leaf 116]
3oure Heritage woo were vs on lyve
Where-for we praie 3owe hastely to wiue 140

¶ Here meke preiere *and* here pitouse chiere 141
Maaked 3e Markes hert haue pite
[Wol ye quod he myn oune peple deere] [MS Reg. 18 C 2, *leaf* 132, *back*]
To þat .y. nerste euer þouht to steyne me 144
I. me reIoysed of my lybertie
þat selden time is founden mariage
þere .I. was fre .I. most be in seruage 147

¶ Bot naþeles .I. see 3oure trewe entente
And truste vpon 3oure witte *and* haue done aye
Where-for wiþ all my fre wil .I. wil assente
To wedde me als sone as eu[er]e .I. maie
Bot þere as 3e haue *pro*ferd me to daie
To chese me a wif .I. 3owe relese
þat choise *and* pray 3oue of 3oure profure cese

¶ For .I. wote þat childern often bien
Vnlyke here elders hem before
Bounte comeþ al of god nouht of þe strene
Of whiche þei bue engenderd *and* y-bore
.I. truste in godese bounte *and* þere fore
Myn mariage *and* myne astate *and* reste
.I. him be-take he maie do as him leste

¶ Lete me alone in cheseinge of my wif
þat charge vpon my bak .I. wil endure
Bot .I. 3owe preie *and* charge vpon 3owre lif
þat what wife .I. take 3e me assure
To worschip hire while þat hire life maie endure
In worde *and* werke boþe here *and* euerywhere
As sche an Emperoure douhter weere

¶ And ferþer-more þis schal 3e swere þat 3e
A3eine my choice schal neuer gruche ne strive
ffor seþ .I. schal for-go my liberte
Att 3oure request as euer mot .I. þryve
þer as my hert is set þer wil .I. wiue [*This line at the side, in a different 15th-cent. hand.*]
And bot 3e wil assente in suche manere
.I. praie 3owe spekeþ no more of þis matiere

¶ Wiþ hertly wil þei swore *and* assenten
To al þis þinge þer seide no whiht naye
Besekeinge him of grace or þat þei wenten
þat he wold *gra*unten hem a cerceigne daie

Of his spowsel as sone as euere he maie
For ȝit alweie þe peple sum what drede
Lest þat þis Markes no wife wold wedde [leaf 116, back]

¶ He *gra*unted hem a dai suche as him list
On whiche he wil be wedded sekurly.
And seide He dide al þis att þeire request
An þei wiþe humble entent ful buxhumly.
Kneleynge vpon here knese ful reu*e*rently
Him þonkynge all *and* þus þei haue an ende
Of here ententa *and* home aȝeine þei wende

¶ And here-vpon he to his officiers
Co*m*maundeþ for þe feste to purveie
And to his pr*i*ue knyhtes *and* swyers
Suche charge ȝaf as him list on hem leye
And þei to his co*m*mandement obeie
And yche of hem doþ his diligence
To do vn-to þe fest reuerence.

[*PART II.*]

Prima p*ar*s fabule

Nowht fer fro þe paleis honurable
Where as þe Markes schope his mariage
The[re] stode a þrope of þe Cite delitable
In whiche þat pouer folke of þat vilage
Hadden her bestes *and* her herbergage
And of here laboure toke here sustinance
After þe erþe ȝaf hem abundance

¶ Amonge þise pouer folke þer dwelled a man
Whiche was holde pouerest of hem al
Bot þe hihe god sum time sende can
His grace in-to a lite oxe stal
Ianicula Men of þat þorpe him cal
A douhter had he faire ynouhe to siht
An Crisilda þis ȝonge maiden hiht

¶ Bot for to speke of vertuouse beute 211
þan was sche one of þe fairest vnder sonne
Ful pouerly fosterd was sche
No lycourous luste was in hire hert yronne 214
Wele ofter of þe wel þan of þe tonne
Sche dranke for sche wolde vertuse plese
Sche knewe wele laboure bot none ydel ese 217

¶ Bot þouhe þis maide tender were of age 218
ȝite in þe breste of hire virginite
þere was y-closed ripe *and* scharpe corage
And in a grete reuerence *and* charite 221
Hire olde pouer fader fosterd sche
A fewe schepe spynynge on þe felde sche kepped [leaf 117]
Sche nolde nouȝt be ydel til þat sche slepped 224

¶ And whan sche cam homwarde sche wald bringe 225
Wortes or oþer herbes times oft
The whiche sche schredde *and* seþe for here leueinge
And maade hire bedde ful harde *and* noþinge soft 228
And ay sche kepped her faders life on loft
Wiþe euerye obeissance *and* dilegence
þat childe myht do to fadere reuerence 231

¶ Vpon Crizilda þe pouer creature 232
Ful oft siþe þe Markes sett is eye
As he on hunteinge rode perauenture
And whan it fell þat he myht hire aspye 235
He nouht wiþ wanton lokeinge of folye
His eyen kast on hire bot in sad wise
Vpon hire chere he wolde him of avise 238

¶ Commendinge in his ert here wommanhede 239
And eke hir vertue passinge any whihte
Of so ȝonge age as wele in chere as in dede
For þouhe þe peple haue no grete insiht 242

In vertue he considered ful riht
Her bounde *and* disposed þat he wolde
Wedde hire onely if euere he wed scholde

¶ þe daie of weddinge cam bot no whihte can
Tel what wo*m*man þat it scholde be
For whiche merveile wondereþ mony man
And seiden whan þei were in p*ri*uete
Wil nouht oure lorde leue his vanite
Wil he nouht wedde alas alas þe while
Whi wil he þus him self *and* vs be-gile

¶ Bot naþeles þis Markes haþe done make
Of gemmes sette in golde. *and* in asure
Broches *and* ringes for crisild sake
And of hir cloþinge toke he þe mesure
Of a maiden lyke to hire stature
And eke of oþer ornamentes al
þat vnto suche a wedynge scholde fal

¶ The time of hundren of þe same daie
Aprocheþ þat þis weddynge schold be
And al þe paleis putt was in araie
Boþe hal *and* chambre iche i*n* his degre
Houses of officez stoffed wiþ plente
Ther mai þou see of daynteuos vitaile [leaf 117, back]
That maie be founde as fer as last ytaile

¶ This Roial Markes richeli araide
Lordes *and* ladies in his compaigne
The whiche vnto þe feste were praide
And of his retenu þe bachellarie
Wiþ mony a soune of sundre Melodie
Vnto þe vilage of whiche .I. tolde
In þis arraie þe riht weie haþe holde

¶ Crisid of þis god wote ful innocente
That for hir schapen al þis arraie was
To fecche water atte þe wel is went
And comeþ home as sone as eu*er* sche maie
For wele sche hadde herde saie þat ilke daie
þat Markes scholde wedde *and* if sche miht
Sche wol feine haue seine su*m* of þat siht

¶ Scho þout .I. wil wiþ oþer maidens stonde
þat bien my felaues in owre dore *and* see
The Markes *and* þarfore wil .I. fonde
To done att home as sone as it mai be
The laboure þat longeþ vnto me
And þan .I. maie att leiser hire be-holde
If sche þis waie in-to þe castel holde

¶ And as sche wolde ouer þe þresshewolde gone
The Markes came *and* ga*n*ne hire for to caH
And sche sett doune hi*r*e water pott a-none
Be-side þe þresshewold of þis ox. staH
And doune vpon hir knesse sche gan to faH
Wiþ sadde Countenance kneleþ stiH
Til sche hadd herde what was þe lordes wiH

¶ This þouhtful Marquys spake vnto þis maide
Ful soburly *and* seide in þis manere
Where es ȝowre fader Crizild he seide
And sche wiþ reuerence *and* humble chiere
Ansewerd lorde he is aH redie here
And in sche goþe wiþ-oute langer lette
And to þe Markys hir fader sche fette

¶ He be þe honde þan toke þis olde man
And seide þus whan he had him a side
Ianicula .I. neyþere maie ne kan
lenger þe plesaunce of myne herte hide

If þat þou vouche-saf what so be-tide
þi douhter .I. wil take ar þat .I. wende [leaf 118]
As for my wif vnto hire liues ende

¶ Thowe louest me .I. wote it wele certeine
And arte my feiþeful liege Maifaie y-bore
And al þat likeþ me .I. dar wel seine
It likeþ þe *and* specialische þere-fore
Tel me þat point as .I. haue seide be-fore
If þat þou wilte vnto þat purpose drawe
To take me as for þi soñ in lawe

¶ The sodeyne caas þe man a-stoned so
þat rede he wex a-bassched *and* al qwakynge
He stoode vnneþ he seide worde no moo
Bot only þus lorde q*uo*d he my willynge
Is as ȝe wiłł nouht a-ȝeines ȝoure lykeynge
.I. wil noþinge ȝe be my lorde so dere
Bot as ȝow luste gouerneþ þis matier

¶ ȝit wil .I. q*uo*d þis Markes softlye
þat in þi chamber .I. *and* þowe *and* sche
Haue a collacione and wost þu whie
For .I. wil ax if þat hire wil bee
To be my wif *and* reule hire aft*er*e me
And al þis schal be done in þi presence
.I. wil nouht speke owte of þine Audience

¶ And in hire Chambre while þei were aboute
Here treteis whiche þ*at* ȝe schal after here
The peple cam in to þe hous wiþ-oute
And wondred hem in here honest manere
And tentifly sche kepped hir fadere dere
Bot vtterly Crizilda wonder myht
For neuer eft sauhe sche suche a siht

¶ No wonder is þouhe þat sche were a-stoned 337
To se so grete a geste in þat place
Sche neuer was to suche gestez woned
For which sche lokede wiþ ful pale face 340
Bot schortly forþe þis matie[r] for to chace
Thes aren þe wordes þat Markes seide
To his benigne feiþ-ful maide 343

¶ Crizild he seide ȝe schal wele vnderstonde 344
It likeþ to ȝoure fader *and* to me
þat .I. ȝowe wedde *and* eke it maie so stonde
As .I. suppose ȝe wil þat it so be 347
Bot þis demandes ax .I. first q*uo*d he.
That seþen it schal be done in hastie wise [leaf 118, back]
Wil ȝe assent or elles ȝowe avise 350

¶ I seie þis be redye wiþ goode herte 351
To al my lust *and* þat I. frely maie
As me best þenkeþ do ȝowe knowe ore smerte
And neuer þe to grucche it nyht ne daie 354
And eke whan .I. seie ȝe ne saie nouht naie
Neyþer be worde ne be frounynge contenance
Swere þis *and* here .I. swere oure alliance 357

¶ Weddinge vpon þis worde whakeinge for drede 358
Sche seide lorde vndigne or vnworþi
Am .I. to þat ilke honor þat ȝe me bede
Bot as ȝe wil ȝoure self riht so wil .I. 361
And here .I. swere þat neuer wilingely
In werke ne þouhte .I. nyl ȝowe disobeie
For to be dede þouhe me were loþe to deie 364

¶ This is ynouhe Crizilda myne q*uo*d he 365
And forþe he goþe wiþe a ful sobre chiere
Oute atte þe dore *and* after þat cam sche
And to þe peple he seide in þis maniere 368

This is my wife q*uo*d he þat stondeþ hiere
Honoureþ hir *and* loueþ hire eke .I. preie
Who so me loueþe þare is no more to seie 371

¶ And for þat noþinge of hire olde gere 372
Sche scholde bringe in to his house he badde
þat we*m*men scholde dispoylen [hire] riht þere
Of whiche þe ladies weren noþinge gladde 375
To handel hire cloþes where in sche was cladde
Bot naþeles þis maiden briht of hewe
Fro þe fote to þe hede þei cloþed hane al newe 378

¶ Her here ha þei kembed þat laie vntressed 379
Thei tirede hir hede þat longe rudely laie dressed 381
Ful roodely . *and* wiþ hire fingers smale 380
Of hire araye what scholde .I. maake a tale 382
Sche is nowe faire of hewe þat arst was pale
Vnneþ þe peple hire knewe for hire fairenesse
Whan sche transemute was in suche rechesse 385

¶ This Markes haþ her wed wiþ a ringe 386
Brouht for þe same cause *and* hire sette
Vpon an hors snowe white *and* wele Amblynge
And to þe paleis ar he langer lette 389
Wiþ Ioyful peple þat hire ladde *and* mette
Conueyde hire *and* þus þe daie þei spende [leaf 112]
In reuele til þe sonne gan descende 392

¶ And schortly forþe þis tale for to chace 393
.I. seie þat to þis new Marquysesse
God haþe suche fauore sent hire of his grace
þat it ne semed nouht be liknesse 396
þat sche was borne *and* fedde in rudesse
As in a Cote or in an ox staH
Bot norissched in an Emperours haH 399

¶ To eu*er*y whight sche waxen is so dere
And worschipful þat folke þere sche was bore
And frome hire birþe knewe hire ȝere be ȝere
Vnneþ trowed þei bot dorst han swore
That to Ianicul of whiche .I. spak before
Sche douhter nas for as be couertore
Hem þouht sche was a noþer creature

¶ For þouhe eu*er*e vertuous was sche
Sche was encresed in suche excellence
Of þewes goode sette in hihe bounte
And so discrete *and* faire of eloquence
So benigne *and* digne of reuerence
And couþe so þe peple hertes so enbrace
That iche hire louеþe þat lokeþ in hire face

¶ Nouȝt only of Saluces in þe toune
Purplyste was þe bounte of hire name
Bote eke be-side in mony a Regioune
If one seide wele a noþer seide þe same
So spredeþe of hire hihe bounte *and* fame
That men *and* we*m*men also wele ȝonge as olde
Gone to Saluce vpon hire to be-holde

¶ Thus Walter lowly. nouȝt. but royalye
Wedded wiþ fortunate honeste
In goddes pes leueþ ful esilye
Att home *and* outewarde grace. ynowhe had he
And for he sauhe þat vnder lowe degre
Was oft vertue hidde þe peple him helde
A prudent man *and* þat is seene ful selde

¶ Nouht only þis Crisilde þourhe hire witte
Couþe al þe feiþe of wifly homlynesse
Bot eke whan þat þe caas required it
The comune pro*fit* couþe sche redresse

Ther nas discorde rancor ne heuinesse
In al þat londe þat sche couþe apese [leaf 119, back]
An wisely bringe hem al in hertes ese 434

¶ Thouhe þat hir husbonde absent were anone 435
If gentil men or oþere of here contre
Weere wroþe sche wolde bringe hem att one
So wise *and* ripe wordes had sche 438
And Iuggement of so grete equite
That from heuen ysente was as men wende
The peple to plese *and* euery wronge to amende 441

¶ Nouht longe time after þat þis Crisilde 442
Was wedded sche a douhter haþ .I.-bore
Al had hire leuer haue borne a knaue childe
Gladd was þis markes *and* his folk þer fore 445
For þouhe a mayden childe cam al before
Sche maie vnto a knaue childe atteigne
Belikned seþ sche is nouht bareine 448

[Explicit] Secunda pars ffabule.

[*PART III.*]

There fel att befalleþ times mo [*or* ino] 449
Whan þat þis childe hadde sowked bot a þrowe
This Markes in his hert langeþ so
To tempt his wif hire saddenesse for to knowe 452
That he ne myht oute of his hert þrowe
This meruelous desire his wif to assaie
Nedeles god wote he þouht hire to affraie 455

¶ He hadde assaide hire ynouhe before 456
And fonde hire euere goode what nededeþe
Hire for to tempte *and* alweie more *and* more
Bot as for me .I. seie þat yuel it sitte 459
þouhe sume men it preise for a subtile witte
To assaie a wif whan þat it is no nede
And to putten hire in angwysse *and* in drede 462

¶ ffor whiche þis markys wrouht in þis manere
He cam a nyht alone þere as sche leye
Wiþ steren face *and* wiþ trouble chiere
And seide þus Cr[i]ȝilde q*uo*d he þat deye
þat .I. ȝoue toke oute of ȝoure poure aray
And putt ȝowe in astate of hihe noblesse
ȝe haue nouht for-geten as .I. gesse

¶ .I. seie Criselde þis p*re*sent dignite
In whiche .I. haue put ȝowe as. I trowe
Makeþ ȝowe nouht for-ȝeteful for to be
þat .I ȝowe toke in poure astate ful lowe
For any wele ȝe moste ȝoure selue knowe [leaf 120]
Take hede of euery worde þat .I. ȝowe seie
þere is no whight þat hereþ it bot we tweye

¶ ȝe wote ȝoure self wele howe þat ȝe com here
In to þis house þat is nouht longe a go
And þouhe to me ȝe be riht leue *and* dere
Vn-to my gentils ȝe be noþinge so
Thei seie to hem it is grete schame *and* woo
For to be soubgetes *and* be in seruage
To þe þat art borne of a smale vilage

¶ And namely seþþe þi douhter was bore
þis wordes haue þei spoken doutelese
Bot .I. desire as .I. haue done be-fore
To lede my lyue wiþ hem in rest *and* pese
.I. maie nouht in þis caas be recheles
.I. mote do wiþ þi douhter for þe best
Nat as .I. wolde bot as my genteles leste.

¶ And ȝite god wote þis is ful loþe to me
Bot naþeles wiþ owten ȝoure witeinge
.I. wil nouht do bot þis wiht .I. q*uo*d he
þat ȝe to me assent as in þis þinge

Schewe nowe ȝoure pacience as in werkynge
þat me ȝe hiht *and* swore in ȝoure vilage
þat daie þat maked was oure Mariage 497

¶ Whan sche hadde herde al þis sche nat ameued 498
Neiþere in worde ne chiere ne countenance
For as it semede sche was nouht agreued
Sche saide lorde al liþe in ȝoure plesance 501
My childe *and* .I. wiþ hertly obeissance
Bene ȝoures all. *and* ȝe mowe saue *and* spille
ȝoure owen þinge workeþ after ȝoure wille 504

¶ There maie no þinge so god my soule saue 505
Likeinge to ȝowe þat maie displesen me
Ne .I. desire no þinge for to haue
Ne drede for to leese saue onlye þe 508
þis wil is in myne hert *and* aie schal be
Ne lengeþ of time or deþe maie þis deface
Ne chaunge myne corage to anoþer place 511

¶ Glad was þis Marquys for hir ansewaringe 512
Bot ȝit he feyned. as it wer nouht soo
Al drery was his chier as his lokeinge
Whan þat he scholde oute of þe chambre goo. 515
Sone after þis a furlonge waie or tuo [leaf 120, back]
He priuely haþ tolde al his entent
Vnto a man of his assent 518

¶ A maner' seriant was þis priue man 519
þe whiche he feiþeful often fonden hadd
In þinge grete. *and* eke suche folke wele can.
Done execucione of þinges badde 522
The lorde knewe wele þat he him loued *and* dradde
And whan þis Sereiant knewe his lordes wille
In-to þe chambure he stalked him ful stille 525

¶ Madame He seide ȝe mot for-ȝiue it me
þouhe .I. do þinge whiche .I. am constreeyned
ȝe bue so wise þat ful wele knowen ȝe
þat lordes hestes mow nouȝt be feyned
þay may wele be weiled or compleyned
Bot most nede to here luste obeie.
And so wil .I. þer is no more to seie

¶ This childe am .I. commaunded for to take
And spak no more bot owte þe childe he hent
Dispytously *and* gan a chere make
As þouhe he wolde haue sleyne it ar he went
Crisilde most al suffur *and* consent
And as a lombe sche sitteþ meke *and* stiłł
And lete þis seriant haue al his wiłł

¶ Suspecious was þe fame of þis manne
Suspecte his face suspecte his worde also
Suspecte þe time in whiche he þis be-ganne
Alas his douhter þat sche loued so
Sche wende he wolde haue sleyne it riht þo
Bot naþeles sche neyþer wepped ne siked
Confemeinge hir to þat þat markes lyked

¶ Bot att þe last speke sche began
And mekely to þe seriant praiede
So as he was a worþi gentil man
þat sche mot kisse hir childe ar þat it deide
And in hire barme þis litel childe sche leide
Wiþ ful sadde face *and* gan þis childe to blisse
And lulled it *and* affter gan it kisse

¶ And þus sche seide in hire benigne voice
Fare wele my childe .I. schal þe neuer se
Bot seþe .I. haue þe merked wiþ þe croyse
Of þilke fader blissed mot þou be.

þat for vs deide vpon a cros of tre [leaf 121]
Thi soule litel childe .I. him be-take
For þis nyht schalt þou deie for my saake

¶ I trowe to a norice in þis caas
It hadde bien harde þis reuþe for to see
Wele myht a moder þan haue cride alas
Bott naþeles so sadde stedfast was sche
þat sche endureþ al aduersite
And to þe Seriaunte mekely sche seide
Haue here aȝeine ȝoure litel ȝonge maide

¶ Goþe nowe quod sche *and* doþe my lordes heste
Bott o þinge wolde .I. praie ȝoue of ȝoure grace
þat but my lorde for-badde ȝowe att þe leste
Beriþe þis litel body in sum place
þat bestes ne birdes it to-race
Bot he ne wolde no worde to þe pupos seie
Bot toke þe childe *and* wente vpon his weie

¶ This seriaunt came vnto þis lorde aȝeine
And of Crisilde wordes *and* hir chiere
He tolde him worde for worde in schorte *and* pleine
And him presenteþ wiþ his douhter dere
Somwhat þis lorde had reuþe in his manere
Bot naþeles his purpos helde he stiłł
As lordes done whan þei wil haue here wiłł

¶ And badde þis sergeant þat he priuely
Scholde þis childe ful oft wynde *and* wrappe
Wiþ al circumstance tenderly
And Carie it in a cofer or in a lappe
Bott vppon peine his hede of for to swappe
þat no man scholde knowe of his entente
Ne whene ne whedere þat he wente

¶ Bot att þe Boloigne it to his suster dere
þat ilke time of Pauyke was Countesse
He scholde it take *and* schewe hir þis matiere
Be-secheinge hire to tone hir besinesse
This childe to fostre in al gentillesse
And whos childe þat it was he bad hire hide
Frome eu*e*ry whiht for ouhte þat maie be-tide

¶ þis sergeant goþe *and* haþe fulfilled þis þinge
Bot nowe to þis ma[r]kes retorne wee
For nowe goþe he ful oft ymagyneinge
ȝif be his wyues chiere he myht see
Or be hir worde perceyue þat sche [leaf 121, back]
Were chaunged bot he neuer couþe hir finde
Bot euere in one ylike sadde *and* kynde

¶ As gladde as besy as humble in *se*ruise
And eke in loue as sche was wont to be
Was sche to him in euery man*e*re wise
Ne of hir douhter nouht a worde spak sche
Accident for none aduersite
Was seine in hire ne neuer hir douhter name
Ne nemend sche in ernest ne in game

[Explicit] Tercia pars fabule.

[*PART IV.*]

IN þis . astate þere ben passed foure ȝere
Er sche wiþ childe was Bot as god wolde
A knaue childe sche bare be þis waltere
Ful gracious *and* faire to be-holde
And whan þat folke it to his fader tolde
Nouht onlyche he but al þe contre mury
Was for þis *and* god þei þonke *and* hery

¶ Whan it was tuo ȝere olde *and* fro þe breste
Departid of his norice on a daye
þis Markes cauht ȝit anoþ*e*re leste

To tempte his wif ȝit ofter if he maie
O nedeles was sche tempted in assaie
Bot wedded men knowen no mesure
Whan þat þei finde a pacient creature

¶ Wif q*uo*d þis Markes ȝe haue herde of þis
My peple sekely bereþ heuye of oure mariage
And namely seþ my soñ borne is
Nowe is wers þan euer in al oure age
The mormure sleþe myn herte *and* myne corage
For to myne eres co*mm*eþ voice so smarte
That it wel nyhe destruyde hathe myne herte

¶ Nowe seye þei þus whan Waltier is a-gone
Than schal þe blode of Ianicle succede
And bien oure lorde for oþere haue we none
Suche wordes seiþe my peple it is no drede
Wele ouhte .I. of suche murmure taken hede
For certeinly .I. drede suche sentence
þouhe þei nouht pleine speke in myne audience

¶ I wolde leue in pes if þat .I. myhte
Where-fore .I. am disposed vtterlye
As .I. his suster serued be nyhte
Riht so þenke .I. to serue him priuely [leaf 122]
Thus warne .I. ȝowe for ȝe nouht sodanly
Oute of ȝoure selue for no woo scholde outraie
Beþe pacient *and* þerfore .I. ȝow preie

¶ .I. haue q*uo*d sche saide *and* euer schal
.I. will no þinge certeigne
Bot as ȝoue luste nouht greueþe me al
þouhe þat my douhter *and* my soñ bue sleine
Att ȝoure co*mm*andement þis is to seine
.I. haue nouht had no parte of childern tweyne
Bot first sekenesse *and* after woo *and* peine

¶ ȝe bene oure lorde do wiþ ȝoure owen þinge
Riht as ȝowe liste axeþe no rede att me
For as .I. left att home al my cloþinge
Whan .I. first came to ȝowe riht so q*uo*d sche
Lest .I. my wil *and* al my liberte
And toke ȝoure cloþinge where-fore .I. ȝowe preie
Doþe ȝoure plesance .I. wil ȝoure lust obeie

¶ And certes if .I. had *pre*science
ȝoure wiłł to knowe ar ȝe ȝoure lust me tolde
.I. wolde it do wiþ-outen necligence
Bot nowe .I. wote ȝoure luste *and* what ȝe wolde
Al ȝoure plesance ferme *and* plesance .I. holde
For wist .I. þat my deþe wolde do ȝowe ese
Riht gladly wolde .I. deie ȝowe to plese

¶ Deþ maie nouht make no comp*ari*sone
Vnto owre loue *and* whan þis Markis seye
þe Countenance. of his wif he cast a-doune
His eyȝen tuo *and* wonderþ þat sche maye
In paciens suffur al þis araye
And forþe he goþ wiþ drery countenance
Bot to his hert it was riht grete plesance

¶ þis Ogel seriant in þe same wise
þat he hir douhte cauht riht so he
Or wers. if men wers can deuise
Haþe hente hire son þat ful was of beute
And euer in oone so paciente was sche
That sche no chiere made of heuinesse
Bott kissed hir soñ *and* after gan it blesse

¶ Saue þis sche praide him if þat he myht
Hir litel soñ he wolde in erþe graue
His tendre limes delicate to siht
Fro foules *and* fro bestes forto saue [leaf 122, back]

Bot sche none ansewere of him myht haue
He went his waie as he no þinge rouht
Bot to Boleigne he tendurly it brouht

¶ This Markes wondreþ euer lenger þe more
Vpon hire paciens *and* if þat he
Ne hadde soþely knowe *þere* before
þat *per*fitly hir cheldern loued sche
He wolde haue wende þat of su*m*me subtilite
And of Males or for cruel curage
þat sche hadde sufferd þis wiþ sadde visage

¶ Bot wele he knewe next him selue certeigne
Sche loued hir childern best in eu*er*y wise
Bot nowe of we*m*men wolde .I. axe feine
If þes assaies myht nouht suffise
What couþe a stordy husbonde more deuyse
to preue his wif *and* hir stedfastnesse
And he continuinge euer in stordenesse

¶ Bot þere buen folke of suche condicione
þat whan þe haue a certeine purpos take
þei can nouht stinte of hire entencion
Bot riht as þei were bounden to a stake
þai wil nouht of þat first purpos slake
Riht so þis ma[r]kes fully haþe purposyd
To tempt his wif as he was firste disposyd

¶ He waiteþ if be worde or countenance
That sche to him was chaunged of Corage
Bot neu*er* couþe he finde variance
Sche was aie oon in hert *and* in visage
And aie þe forþer sche was in age
The more trewe if þat it were possible
Sche was to him loue *and* more pesible

¶ For whiche it semed þus þat of hem tuo
þer nas bot o wiH for as Waltier luste
þat same lust was hir plesance also
And god he þonked as fel for þe beste
Sch schewed wele for no werldly vnreste
A wif as of hire self no þinge ne scholde
Wille in effecte bot as hir husbonde wolde

¶ The sclander of Walter oft *and* wide spradde
That of a cruel hert he wikkedly
For he a pouer wo*m*man wedded hadde
Had murdred boþ his childern p*ri*uely [leaf 123]
Suche murm*ur* was ymonge hem comunly
No wonder is for to þe peples ere
þere come no worde bot þat þei murdred were

¶ ffor whiche þ*er* as his peple þ*er*e before
Had loued him wel þe sclaunder of his defame
Maade hem þat þei hated him þer-fore
To biene a Mordrer is an hateful naine
Bot naþeles for ernest ne for game
He of his crewel purpos nold stint
To tempte his wif was sette al his entent

¶ Whan þat his douhter. xij. ȝere was of age
He to þe Courte of Rome in soubtile wise
Enformed of his wiH *and* sente his message
Co*m*mandeinge hem suche bulles to douise
In þis manere *and* in þis same gise
Howe þat þe pope for his peple rest
Bat him to wedde anoþer wif ȝif þat him lest

¶ I saie he badde þei scholde countrefete
The popes bulles makeinge mencione
þat haþe leue his first wif to lete
As by þe popes despensacione

To stinte Rancor *and* discencione
Be-twix his peple *and* him þus spake þe bulle
The whiche þei han publisced att þe fulle 749

¶ The rode peple as it no wonder is 750
Wenden ful wel þat it hadd be riht so
Bot whan þis tiþinges came to Crisildis
.I. deme þat hire hert was ful woo 753
Bot sche ylike sadde for euer moo
Disposed was þis humble creature
To aduersite of fortune al to endure 756

¶ Abideinge eu*er* his lust *and* his plesau*n*ce 757
To wham sche was ȝeuen hert *and* al
As to hir werldly verray suffisance
Bot schortly ȝif þis storie teH .I. schal 760
This Marqwys writen haþe in special
A l*ettr*e in whiche he schewe þ his entent
And secretely he to Boleigne it sent 763

¶ To þe erle of pauyke whiche þat hadde þo 764
Wedded his suster p*ray*ede he specialy
To bringe home aȝeine his childerne two
Bot ho o þinge praide vtterly [leaf 123, back] 767
Wiþ aH his hert ful affectuously
þat he to no wight þouh man wolde enquere
Schol nouht tellen whos childen þat þei were 770

¶ Bot seie þe maiden schold y-wedde be 771
Vn-to þe Markes of Salucez riht anone
And as þis Erle was preide riht so dide
For att þe daie sette. he on his waie is gone 774
To-wardes Salutz *and* lordes many one
In riche Araie þis Mayden for to Gyde
Hir ȝonge broþer rideynge be hire side 777

¶ Araide was to-warde hir mariage 778
This frische maide ful of gemmes clere
Hire broþer whiche þat seuen 3ere was of age
Araide eke ful frische in his manere 781
And þus in grete noblesse *and* wiþ gladde chiere
To-ward Saluces schapinge hire Iornaie
Fro daie to daie þei rideinge in hire weie. 784

[Explicit] Quarta pars fabule

[*PART V.*]

Amonge al þis after his wikked vsage 785
þis Markes 3it his wif gan tempte more
To þe vttrest preue of hir Corage
Fulli to haue experiment *and* lore. 788
If þat sche was as stedfast as before
He on a daie in open audience
Ful bustusly haþ seide hir þis sentence 791

¶ Certes Crisilde .I. had .I.-nowhe plesance 792
To haue 3owe to my wif for 3oure goodnesse
As for 3oure trouþe *and* 3oure obeissance
Not for 3oure lignage ne for 3oure rechesse 795
Bot nowe quod he in verreie soþefastnesse
That in grete lordeschippe 3if .I. wil a-vise
There is grete seruitute in sundre wise 798

¶ .I. maie not do as euery plouhe man may 799
My peple me constreyneþ forto take
Anoþer wif *and* crien daie be daie
And eke þe pope rankoure for to slake 802
Consenteþ it þat dare .I. vnder-tak
And trewlye þus muche .I. wil 3owe seie
My newe wif is cominge be þe weie 805

¶ Be stronge of herte *and* voide anone hir place 806
And þilke dowairo þat 3e brouhten me
Tak it a3eine .I. graunte it of my grace [leaf 134]

Retorneþ to 3oure faders house q*uo*d he
No man maye alweie haue p*ro*sp[*er*]ite
Wiþ euen hert .I. rede 3oue to endure
The stroke of fortune or of aventure

¶ And sche a3eine ansewarde in pacience
My lorde seide sche .I. wote *and* wist al weie
How þat bo-twex 3oure magnificence
And my pou*er*te no whight can ne maie
Maken comp*ar*ison þat is no naye
.I. held me neuer digne in no man*er*e
To be 3oure wif ne 3it 3oure chamberere

¶ And in þis þ*er*e 3e me lady maade
The hihe god take .I. for my wittenesse
And also wisely he my soule gladde
.I. neuer helde me lady ne maistresse
Bot humble s*er*uant to 3oure worþinesse
And euer schal while þat my lif maie dure
Abouen euery worldly creature

¶ That 3e so longe of 3oure benignite
Haue holde me in hono*ur* *and* nobleie
Where as .I. was nouht worþe to be
þat þonke .I. god *and* 3owe whome .I. preie
For-3elde it 3ow þere is no more to seye
Vnto my fader gladly wil .I. wende
And wiþ him duel vnto my lyues ende

¶ Ther .I. was fostred a childe ful smaⱡ
Til .I. be dede my lif þer wil .I. lede
A wedowe clen in body hert *and* aⱡ
For seþþe .I. 3aue to 3owe my maidenhede
And am 3oure trewe wif it is no drede
God schelde suche a lordes wif to take
Anoþer man to husbonde or to make

¶ And of 3owre newe wif god of his grace
So *gra*unt 3owe wele *and* hihe profp*er*ite
For .I. wil gladly 3elden hire my place
In whiche .I. was blisful wonte to be
For se*þ*e it like*þ* 3owe my lorde q*uo*d sche
That whilom were al myn hertes rest
That .I. schal go .I. wil go whan 3oue lest

¶ Bot *þer*e as 3e me p*ro*fer suche dowaire
As .I. fist brouht it is wele in my mynde
It were my wreched clo*þ*es no*þ*inge faire [leaf 124, back]
The whiche to me were nowe ful hard to finde
O goode god howe gentil *and* howe kinde
3e Semed be 3oure speche *and* be 3oure visage
The daie *þ*at maked was oure mariage

¶ Bott so*þ*e is seide al gate .I. finde it trewe
For in effecte it p*ro*ued is on me
Loue is nouht olde as whan *þ*at it is newe
Bot certes lorde for none aduersite
To deien in *þ*e caas it schal nouht be
*þ*at euer in worde or werke .I. schal repent
*þ*at .I. 3owe 3afe myne herte in hole entent

¶ Lorde 3e wote *þ*at in my faders place
3e dide me stripe out of my poure wede
And richely me cladden of 3oure grace
To 3owe brouht .I. not elles out of drede
Bot fei*þ*e *and* nakednes *and* maidenhede
And here a3eine 3oure clo*þ*inge .I. restore
And eke 3owre weddinge ringe for euer more

¶ *Þ*e remenant of 3oure Iewels redi be
Wi*þ*þe in 3oure chambre dar .I. sauely seine
Naked oute of my faders house q*uo*d sche
.I. cam *and* naked .y. mote a3eine

Al 3oure plesance wold .I. folow feine
Bot 3it .I. hope it be nouht 3oure entent
þat smokles oute of 3oure paleys .I. went

¶ 3e couþe nouht do so dishonest a þinge
þat þilke wombe in whiche 3oure childern leye
Scholde be-for þe peple in my walkinge
Be seene al bare whe[r] for .I. 3owe praye
Late me nouht like a werme go be þe waie
Remembre 3owe myn owen lorde so dere
.I. was 3owre wif þouhe .I. vnworþe were

¶ Wherefore in guerdon of myn maidenhede
Whiche þat .I. brouht *and* not awaie .I. bere
As vowcheþ saue to 3eue to my mede
Bot suche a smok as .I. was wonte to were.
þat .I. þer-wiþ maie wrie þe wombe of here
þat was 3oure wif. *and* here take .I. my leue
Of 3owe myne owen lorde leste .I. 3owe greue

¶ The smokke q*uo*d he þat þou haste vpon þi bakke
Lat it stiłł *and* bere it forþe wiþ þe
Bot vnneþ þilke worde he spake [leaf 125]
Bott wente his weie for rewþe *and* pite
Be-forne þe folke hir seluen strepeþ sche
And in hire smoke wiþ foote *and* hede al bare
To-ward hir fader house sche is fare

¶ The folke hire folowen wepein in hir weie
And fortune aie þei cursen as þei gone
Bot sche fro wepeinge kepped her ey3en drie
Ne in þis time worde ne spak sche none
Hire fader þat þis tiþinge herd a-none
Cursiþ þe daie *and* time þat nature
Schope him to be a lyues creature

¶ ffor oute of doute þis olde poure man
þat whan þe lorde had fulfilde his corage
For euer it demed siþþe it first began
Him wold þinge it were dispa*r*age
To wedde one of so pou*er*e a lignage
To his astate so lowe to a lyht
And voide hir as sone as euer he myht

¶ Aȝeine his douhter hastely goþe he
For he be noyse of folke knewe hire comeinge
And wiþ hire olde cote as it miht be
He couerde hir ful sorwfully wepinge
Bot on hir bodi myht he it nouht bringe
For rude was þe cloþe *and* more of age
Be fele daies þan was hire Mariage

¶ Thus wiþ hire fader for a certeine space
Dwelleþ þis floure of wifly pacience
That neyþe[r] be hir wordes ne be hir face
Be-forne þe folke ne eke in hir absence.
Ne schewede sche þat hir was done offence
Ne of hire hihe astate in remembrance
Ne hadde sche as be hir countenance

¶ No wondere is for in hire grete astate
Hire goste was euer in pleine humilite
No tendre mouþe none herte delicate
Ne pompe ne semblant of roialte
Bot ful of pacience *and* benignite
Discrete *and* prideles ay honurable
And to hir husbond euere meke *and* stable

¶ Men speken of Iob *and* most of his humblesse
As clerkes whan hem liste can endite
Namely of men bot as in sothefastnesse [leaf 123, back]
Thow clerkes preisen we*m*men bo[t] a lite

Ther can no man in humblesse him acquite
As wemmen can ne can be halfe so trewe
As wemmen buen bot it be fal of newe

[*PART VI.*]

¶ Fro Boleyne is þis erle of pauyhe comme
Of whiche þe fame vp spronge to more *and* lesse
And to þe peple eres al *and* somme
Was Couþe eke þat a new Marquysesse
He wiþ him brouht in suche pompe *and* recchesse
þat neuer was þer seen wiþ mannes eye
So noble araie in al west lumbardeye

¶ Ther Markes whiche þat knewe *and* schope al þis
Or þat þis Erle was comme sent his message
For þilke cely poure Crisild
And sche wiþ humble herte *and* glad visage
Nouhte wiþþe no swollen hert in hire Corage
Cam att hire heste *and* on hir knes hir sette
And reuerently *and* wisly sche him grette

¶ Crisilda quod he my wil is vtterlye
This maiden þat schal be wedded to me
Receyved be morwe as Roiallye
As possible is in my house to be
And eke þat euery wyght in his degre
Haue his astate in sittinge *and* seruice
And hihe plesance as .I. can best deuise

¶ .I. haue no womman suffisant certeine
The chambres for to arraie in ordinance
After my lust: *and* þere-fore wolde .I. feine
þine were al suche maner gouernance
þou knowest eke of olde al my plesañce
þouhe þine araie be bad *and* yuel be-seye
Do þou þi deuere att þe leste waie

¶ Not only lorde þat .I. am gladde q*uod* sche 967
To do 3oure lust bot .I. desire also
3owe for to serue *and* plese in my degre
Wiþ-outen feynteinge *and* schal euer moo 970
Ne neuer for no wele ne for woo
Ne schal þe goste wiþ-inne myne hert stinte
To loue 3ow best wiþ al my trewe entente 973

¶ And wiþ þat worde sche gan þe house to diht 974
And tables for to sette *and* beddes make
And peyned hire to done al þat sche myht [leaf 126]
Preieinge þe chambreres for goddes sake 977
To hasten hem *and* fast swepe *and* shake
And sche þe most seruisiable of alle
Haþe euery chambre arraide *and* his halle 980

¶ Aboute vndern gan þis erle alyht 981
And wyþ him brouht his noble childern tweye
For-wiþ þe peple ran to see þat siht
Of hir arraye so Richely beseye 984
and þan at arst amonges hem þei sey
þat Walter was no fule þouhe þat him leste
To chaunge his wif for it was for þe beste 987

¶ For sche is fairere as þei demen alle 988
þan is Crisilde *and* more tendir of age
And feirer fruyte betwene hem schold falle
And more plesance for hir hihe lignage 991
Hir broþer eke so faire was of visage
That hem to se þe peple haþ kauht plesance
Commendynge nowe þe Markes gouernance 994

¶ O stormy peple vnsad *and* euer vntrewe 995
Ay indiscrete *and* chaungeinge as a fane
Deliteinge aye in Romble þat is newe
Fare like þe mone ay wexen 3e *and* wane 998

Ay ful of Clappinge dere ynowhe a Iane
3oure dome as fals 3oure inconstance wele preueþ
A for grete fole is he þat on 3owe leueþ 1001

¶ Thus seiden sadde folke in þat Cite 1002
Whan þat þe peple gased vp *and* doune
For þei were glad riht for þe nouelte
To haue a newe lady of here toune 1005
No more of þis now make .I. mencione
Bot to Crisilde anone .I. wil me dresse
And tel hir Constance *and* hir besinesse 1008

¶ Ful besy was crisilde in eu*er*y þinge 1009
þat to þe feste was ap*er*tenent
Riht nouht was sche abassched of hir*e* cloþinge
þouhe it were rode *and* eke somdele to-rente 1012
Bot wiþ glad chiere to þe 3ate is wente
Wyþ oþ*er*e folke to grete þe marquysesse
And after þat doþ forþe hir*e* besinesse 1015

¶ Wiþ so gladde chiere his gestes sche resceyueþ 1016
And conyngly eu*er*yche in his degre
þat defaute no man apperceyueþ
Bot aie þei wondren what sche myht be [leaf 128, bk] 1019
That in so pouer araye was for to se
And couþe suche honoure *and* reu*er*ence
And worþely þe preised hire prudence 1022

¶ In al þis men while sche ne stinte 1023
This maiden *and* eke hir broþer to co*m*mende
Wiþ al hir hert wiþ ful benynge entente
So wele þat no man couþe hir p*r*ise amende 1026
Bot att þe laste whan þes lordes wende
To sitten doune att mete he gan to calle
Crisilde as sche was busy in his halle 1029

¶ Crisild quod he as it were in his pleie
Howe likeþ þe my wif *and* hire beaute
Riht wele quod sche my lorde for in goode feie
A feirer sawhe .I. neuer none þan sche
.I. prei to god 3if. 3oue *prosperite*
And so hope .I. þat he wil to 3oue sende
Plesance ynowhe vnto 3oure liues ende

¶ .O. þinge beseche .I. 3owe *and* warne also
þat 3e prikke wiþ no turnementynge
þis tender maiden as 3e haue done mo
For sche is fosterd in hir norischeinge
More tendrely *and* to my supposinge
Sche couþe nouht aduersite endure
As couþe a pore fostred creature

¶ And whan þis Waltier sauhe hire pacience
Hir glad chiere *and* no malece att al
And he so oft had done hire offence
And sche aye sadde *and* constante as a wal
Continuinge euer hire Innocens ouer al
This stordy Markes gan his hert dresse
To rewen on hire wifly stedfastnesse

¶ This is ynouhe Crisilde myne quod he
Be nowe no more agaste ne yuel a-paide
.I. haue þi feiþe *and* þi benignite
As wele as euer wo*m*man was assaide
In grete astate *and* pouerly araide
Now knowe .I. dere wife þi stedfastnesse
And hire in armes toke *and* gan hir kesse

¶ And sche for wonder toke of it no kepe
Sche þouht nouht what þinge he to hir seide
Sche ferde as sche had stert oute of hir slepe [1] [1 *Line repeated at top of leaf* 127]
Til sche oute of hir masedenesse abraide [leaf 127]

Crisida quod he be god þat for vs deide
Thou ert my wif ne none oþer .I. haue
Ne neuer had so god my soule saue

¶ This is þi douhter whiche þou hast supposed
To be my wif þat toþer faiþe fully
Schal be myne heire as .I. haue aye purposed
Thou bare hem in þi bodi trewly.
Att Boleyne haue .I. kepped hem priuely
Takeþ hem aȝeine for nowe maist þou nouȝt sey
þat þou hast lorne none of þi children tweie

¶ And folke þat oþere wise haue seide of me
.I. warne hem wele þat .I. haue done þis dede
For no malece ne for no cruelte
Bot for to assaie in þe þi wommanhede
And nouht for to ale my childern god for-bede
Bot for to kepe hem priuely *and* stiłł
Til .I. þi purpos knewe *and* al þi wiłł

¶ Whan sche þis herde a swoune doune sche falleþ
For pitous Ioye *and* after hire swoneinge
Sche boþe hir ȝonge childerne to hire calleþ
And in hir armes pytously wepeinge
Embraseþ hem *and* tendurly kissinge
Ful lyk a mode wiþþe hir salte teres
Sche baþes boþ hire vesage *and* hire eres

¶ O whiche a pitous syht it was to see
Hir swoneynge *and* hire humble voice to here
Graunt mercye lord god .I. þonked ȝowe quod sche
þat ȝe haue sauede me my childern dere
Nowe reche .I. neuere to be dede riht here
Seþþe .I. stonde in ȝoure loue *and* in ȝoure grace
No force of deþe ne whan my sprite passe

¶ O tender o dere o ȝonge childern myne
ȝoure woful modere wende stedfastly
þat cruel houndes or sum foule vermyne
Had eten ȝowe bot god of his mercye
And ȝoure benigne fader tendurly
Haþe done ȝowe kepe in þe same stounde
Al sodanly sche swapped a-downe to grounde

And in hir swoune so sadly haldeþ sche
Here childern tuo whan sche gan hem enbrace
That wiþ grete slyht *and* grete difficulte [leaf 127, back]
The childerne from hir harme þei gun race
O many a tere on mony a pitous face
Doune ranne on hem þat stoden hir be side
Vnneþ aboute hir myhten þei a-bide

¶ Walter hire gladeþ *and* hire sorwe slakeþ
Sche riseþ vp a-basched from hir traunce
And euery wyht hire ioyeþ *and* fest makeþ
Til sche haþe cauht aȝeine her countenance
Waltier hir doþe feiþefully plesance
þat it is deynteþ for to see þe chiere
Be-twexe hem tuo nowe þei bue mette in fere

¶ This ladyse whan þat þei her time seie
Han taken hire *and* in to chambre gone
And strippen hir oute of hir rode araie
And in a cloþe of golde þat briht schone
Wiþ a corenal *and* mony a riche stone
Vpon hir hede þei in-to hal hir brouhte
And þan sche was honoured as sche ouhte

¶ Thus haþe þis pytous daie a blisful ende
For eu*ery* man *and* wo*m*man doþe her myht
This daie in merþe *and* reuel to despende
Til on þe welkine schone þe sterres briht

For more solempne in eu*e*ry mannes siht
This feste was *and* gretter of costage
Than was þe reuel of hir Mariage 1127

¶ Ful mony a ȝere in hihe p*ro*sperite 1128
Leuen þis tuo in concorde *and* rest
And richely his douhter maried he
Vn-to a lorde one of þe worþiest 1131
Of all ytaile þan. *and* pees *and* rest
His wives fader in his courte he kepeþ
Til þat his soule oute of his body crepeþ 1134

¶ His so*n*ne succedeþ in his heritage 1135
In reste *and* pes after his fader daie
And fortunate eke was in mariage
Al pute he nouht his wif in grete assaie 1138
þis werlde is not so stronge it is no naye
As it haþe bue in olde time ȝore
And erkeneþ what þis auctor seiþ þ*e*re-fore 1141

¶ This storie is seide not for þat wyues scholde 1142
Folowen Crisilde as in humilite
For it were importable þouhe þei wolde [leaf 128]
Bot for þat euery whight in his degre 1145
Scholde be constant in adu*e*rsite
As was Crisilda þer-for Petrake wryteþ
This story whiche he wiþ hihe stile enditeþ 1148

¶ For seþþe a wo*m*man was so paciente 1149
Vnto a mortel man wele more vs ouht
Receyuen al in gre þat god vs sente
For grete skylles he proueþ þat he wrouht 1152
Bot he tempteþ no man þat he bouht
As seiþe seinte Iame if ȝe his pistel rede
He p*r*oueþ folke aldaie it is no drede 1155

¶ And suffreþ vs as for oure exercise
Wiþ scharpe scourges of aduersite
Ful often to be beten in sundry wise
Nouȝt for to knowe oure wil for certes he
Or we ware borne knewe al oure frelete
And for oure best is al his gouernance
Lete vs þan leue in vertuous suffrance

¶ Bot lordinges o worde herkeneþ ar .I. go
It ware ful harde to finde nowe a dayes
In al a toune Crisildes one or tuo
For if þat þei were put to suche assaies
The golde of hem haþe nowe so bad laies
Wiþ bras þat þouhe þe coyne be faire at eye
It wolde raþer briste y tuo þan plye

¶ For whiche: for þe wyues loue of baþe
Whas lyf *and* al here helþe god maynteigne
In hire maystre *and* elles ware it skaþe
.I. wolde wiþ lusty herte frische *and* grene
Sey ȝowe a songe to glad ȝowe .I: wene
And latte us stint of enestful matiere
Herkeneþ my songe þat seiþe in þis manere

Lenvoye de Chaucer

Criselde is dede *and* hir pacience
And boþe at ones beried in ytaile
Wher-fore .I. crie in open audience
No wedded man be hardie to assaile
His wives pacience in hope to finde
Crisildez for certes he schal faile

O noble wyues ful of ire prudence
Lat none humylite ȝoure tonge naile
Ne late no clerke haue cause or diligence [leaf 128, bk] 1185
To write of ȝowe a storie of suche merveile
As Crisilde pacient *and* kinde
Lest chicheuache ȝowe swelowe in hire entreile 1188

Foloweþ here to *and* holdeþ no silence
Bot euer answer att þe countretaile
Beþ nouht bedaffed for ȝoure innocence 1191
Bot scharpely take on ȝowe þe gouernaile
Enprinteþ wele þis lesson in ȝoure mynde
For commune profite seþþe it maie availe 1194

þe Archewynes standeþ att þe fense
Seþ ȝe be stronge as is a grete Camaile
Ne suffreþ nouȝt þat men do ȝowe offence 1197
And sclender wives *and* febel as in a bataile
Beþ egre as is a tigre ȝonde in. Inde
Ay clappeþ as a melle .I. ȝowe counseile 1200

Ne drede hem nouht. ne do hem no reuerence
For þouhe þi husbonde armed be in maile
þe arwes of þi crabbed eloquence 1203
Schal pers his breste *and* eke his aduentaile
In gelowsye .I. rede eke þou him binde
And þou make him couche as doþe a qwaile 1206

If þow bue faire þere folke bue in presence
schew þou þi visage *and* þine aparaile
If þo be foule be fre of þi dispence 1209
To gete þe frendes do aye þi trauayle
Be ay of chier as liht as lef on lynde
And late him care *and* wepe *and* wringe *and* wayle. 1212

Explicit commendacio

Incipit ffabula. [*on leaf* 128, *back*]

WHilome þer was dwellinge in lumbardie
A worþi knyht þat borne was in Paue
In whiche he leued in grete p*rosper*ite
And .xl. ȝere a wifles man was he
And folowde aye his bodely delite
On we*m*men was his hole appetite
As done þes foles þat bu seculere
And whan þat he was passed .lx. ȝere
Were it for holynes or for dotage
.I. can nouht seie but suche a grete corage
Had þis knyht to be a wedded man
[1]þat daie *and* nyht he doþ al þat he can [1—1 *repeated on leaf* 129]
To aspie where he myht wedded be[1]
Preinge oure lorde to grant him þat he [leaf 129]
myht ones knowe þat blisful life
þat is betwex an husbond *and* his wif
And for to leue vnder þat holy honde
Wiþ wiche god first man *and* wo*m*man bonde
None oþer life seide he is worþe a bene
For wedlok is so esy *and* so clene
That in þis werlde it is a p*ar*adise
Thus seide þis olde knyht þat was so wise
An certeinly as soþe as godde is kenge
To take a wif it is a gloriouse þinge
And namely whan a man is olde *and* hore
þan is a wif fruyt of his tresore
þan scholde he take a ȝonge wif *and* a faire
On whiche he myht engender him an heire

And leden his lif in Ioy *and* solace
Where as þe bachellier singen alace
Whan þat þei finden any adu*er*site
In loue whiche þat is bot childes vanite 1276
And trewli it sitte wele to be so
þat bachilliers haue ofte peine *and* woo
On brutel grounde þei boiled brutilnesse
þei finde frelte whan þei wene Sikernesse 1280
þei leue bot as a burde or as a beste
In liberte *and* vnder none areste
þere as a wedded man in his astate
Leueþ. his lyf blisful *and* ordinate 1284
Vnder þe ȝokke of mariage .ybounde
Wele may his herte In Ioy *and* blisse abounde
For who can be so buxum as a wife
Who is so trewe *and* eke so tentife 1288
To kepe him seeke *and* hole as is his make
For wele or woo sche nyH nouht him for-sake
Sche is nouht werye him to loue *and* serue
þeih þat he lye beddred til he sterue 1292
And ȝit so*m*me clerkes seine it is nouht so
Of whiche Theofrast is one of þo
What fors þouhe Theofrast list lye
Ne take no wif q*uo*d he for husbandrie 1296
As for to spare in householde þi despence
A trew se*r*uant doþe more diligence [leaf 129, back]
Thine goode to kepe þan þine owen wif
For sche wil claime half parte in al hire lif 1300
And ȝif þat þou be seke so god me saue
Thyne verrey frendes or a trew knaue
Wil kepe þe bett þan sche þat waiteþ aie
After þi goode *and* haueþ do mony daie 1304
[And if thou take a wife that to the is vn-trewe.
ffuH ofte tyme it schaH the rewe.] [Harl. 1758, *leaf* 77; *not in Addit.* 5140, *leaf* 149]
To þis entente *and* an .C. siþes wers
Writeþ þis man þere god his soule cors 1308

Bot take no kepe of al such vanite
Defye Theofrast *and* herkeneþ me
¶ A wif is goddes ȝift verraily
Al oþer maner ȝiftes hardely
As landes rentes pasture or comune
Oþ*er* eyþer ȝiftes þat bien mebles of fortune
þat passen as a schadowe on a wal
Bot drede nouht if pleinly speke I. schal
A wif wil last *and* in þine house endure
Wel langer þan þe list endure
Mariage is a ful grete sacrament
He whiche haþ no wif .I. holde him schent
He leueþ helples *and* is al desolate
.I. speke of folke in seculere astate
And herken whi .I. seie nouht þis for nouht
þe wo*m*man is for ma*n*nes helpe I-wrouht
þe hihe god whan he had Adam maked
And sauhe him a-lone b[e]ly nakeded
God of his grete goodnesse seide he þan
Latt vs nowe make an helpe to þis man
.I.-like to him selfe *and* þat he maade Eue
Here maie ȝe see *and* here be preue
þat wif is mannes help *and* comforte
His p*a*radise terestre *and* his disporte
So buxum *and* so vertuus is sche
þei moste nedes leue in vnite
O flesche *and* o blode as .I. gesse
Ne haþe bot on herte in wele *and* in destresse
A wif a seinte mare benedicite
Howe myhte a man haue any adu*e*rsite
þat haþ a wif certes .I. can nouht seye
The blisse þat is be-tuex hem tueye
þere maie no tunge tel or hert þinke.
If he be pou*e*re Sche helpeþ him to swynke [leaf 130]
Sche kepeþ his gode *and* wasteþ neu*e*r a dele
And al þat hir*e* husbond lust hir*e* lykeþ wele

Sche seiþ nouht ones naie whan he seiþe ȝe
Doþ þis saiþe he Alredy sire seiþ sche
O blisful order. o wedlok precious
þou ert so mery *and* eke so vertuous
And so commended *and* approued eke
þat euery mon þat holdeþ him worþe a leke
Vpon his bare knees ouht al his lif
Thonken his god þat him haþ sente a wif
Oþire praie god him for to sende
A wif to last vnto his lyues ende
For þan his lif is sett in sekurnesse
He may nouhte be deceiued as .I. gesse
So þat he worche after his wyues rede
þan maie he boldely bere vp his hede
þei buen so trewe *and* so wise
For wiche if þou wilt worchen as þe wise
Do al waie so as þe womman wil þe reede
Lo howe þat Iacob as þes clerkes rede
Be goode Counsel of his moder Rebek
Bande þe kidde scynne aboute his nek
For whiche his faders benison he wan
Lo Iuditħ as þe storie eke tel can
Be wise Counsel sche goddes peple kept[1] [1 t *rubbed out*]
And slowhe him Olofernus while he slept
Lo howe Abigaile be gode counsel howe þat sche
Saued hir husbond nabal whan þat he
Schold haue be sleyne *and* Loke after al so
Be goode counsel deliuerd out of wo
The peple of god *and* made hem mardothe
Of Assure enchaunced for to be
There nes noþinge in[2] gre superlatiff [2 ? in *in a later hand*]
As seiþ Senec aboue an humble wif
Suffurþ þi wiues tonge as Caton bitte
Sche schal commande *and* þou schalt suffur it
And ȝute sche wiłł obeie of Curtesye
A wif is keper of þin husbondrie

Wele maie þe seke man be-waile *and* wepe
þere as þere nes no wif þe house to kepe
.I. warne þe if wisely þou wilt worche
Loue wele þi wif as crist loueþ his chirche [leaf 130, back]
If þou loues þi self þou loues þi wif 1385
No man hateþ his flesche bot in his lif
He fostreþe it *and* þer-for bid .I. þe
Chirische þi wif or þou scalt neuer þe 1388
Husband *and* wif whatt so men Iape or pleie
Of werldly folke holde þe riht weie
Thei buen so knytte þer maie non harme be-tide
And namely vpon the wif side 1392
For whiche þis Ianuare of whiche .I. tolde
Considered in wiþ his daies olde
The lusty þe vertuous quiete
That is in mariage any swete 1396
And for his frendes on a daie sent
To teHen hem þeffect of his e[n]tent
Wiþ face sadde he haþ hem þis tale tolde
He seide frendes .I. am hore *and* olde 1400
And almoste god wote att my puttes brinke
Vpon my soule sum what most .I. þinke
.I. haue my body folely dispended
.I.-blissed be god þat it schal be amended 1404
For .I. wil be certeine a wedded man
And þat in al þe hast þat .I. can
Vnto sum maide faire *and* tendre of age
.I. praie ȝowe schape for mi Mariage 1408
Als sudanly for .I. wil nouht abide
And .I. wil fonde aspie on my side
To whome .I. maie be wedded hastely
Bot for also muche as ȝe buen mo þan .I. 1412
ȝe schoH raþerne suche a þinge aspyen
þan .I. *and* where me lust best to allyen
Bot o þinge warne .I. ȝowe my frendes dere
.I. wil none olde wif haue in no manere 1416

Sche schal nouht passe .xvj. ȝere certeigne
Olde flesshe *and* ȝonge flesshe þat wolde .I. haue ful feine
Bet is q*uo*d he a pike þan a pikerele
And better þan olde bufe is tendre vele
.I. wil no wo*m*man .xx. ȝere of age
It nes bot benestrawe. *and* grete forage
And eke þis olde wedowes god it wote
þei kon so muche craft on wades bote
So mechil broken harme whan þat hem lest
þat wiþe hem schold .I. neue*r*e leue in rest [leaf 131]
For sondre scoles makeþ soubstile clerkes
We*m*men of mony a scole halue a clerke is
Bot certeynly a ȝonge þinge maie me guye
Riht as men maie warme wex wiþ hondes to plie
Where-for .I. seie ȝowe pleynly in clause
.I. wil none olde wif for þis cause
For if so weer if .I. hadde so meschaunce
That .I. in hire couþe haue [no] plesance
Than scholde .I. lede my lyf in adultrie
And so strike to þe deuel whan .I. deie
Ne chil scholde .I. none vpon hir geten
ȝit were me leuer houndes had me eten
þat þat my heritage schold fal
In straunge hande *and* þus .I. tel ȝowe al
.I. doute nouht .I. wote þe cause whye
Men schold wedde *and* forþer more wote .I.
Ther spekeþ mony men of Mariage
That wote no more of it þan wote my page
For whiche cause men schold tak a wif
If he maie nouht chast be be his lif
Tak him a wif wiþ grete deuociõn
Be cause of leueful p*ro*creaciõn
Of Childer to þe hono*ur* of god aboue
And not onely for p*ar*amo*ur and* for loue
And for þei scholde lychery eschewe
And ȝelde her dettes whiles þat it is newe

Or for þat ilke man schold help oþer
In Meschef as a suster schal do a broþer
And leue in Chastite ful heuenly
Bot sires be ȝoure leue þat am nouht .I.
For god be þonke-it .I. dar make a-vaunt
.I. fele my lymes stark *and* sufficeant
To done al þat a man be-longeþ to do
.I. wote my seluen best what .I. may do
Thouhe .I. be hore as doþe a treie
þat blossomeþ ar þat þe fruyte y-waxe bue
A blossome tre is neiþer drie ne dede
.I. feel me nowhwhere hore bot on myn hede
Myne herte *and* my lymes buen as grene
As laurer þat þorwh̄. þe ȝere is seene
And seþen ȝe haue herd al myne entent
.I. prai ȝow to mi wil þat ȝe assent [leaf 131, back]
Diuers men diuers him tolde
Off Mariages mony ensa[m]ples olde
Somme blamed it som preised it certeigne
Bot att þe last schortly for to seine
As al dai falleþ altercacione
Be-twex frendes in disputacione
There fel a strif be-twix his breþern tuo
Of whiche þat tone was cleped Placebc
Placebo seide O. Ianuer broþer
To ȝou tel .I. þis tale *and* to none oþere
Foh̄ litel nede had ȝe my lorde so dere
Counsel to ax of any þat is here
Bot þat ȝe be oone so ful of sapience
þat ȝowe ne likeþ for ȝoure hihe prudence
To wayue fro þe worde of Salomone
This worde seide he vnto vs euerychone
Wirke al þinge be counseile þus seide he
And þan schal þou nouht repent þe
Bot þouhe þat Salomon spek suche a worde
Mine owen dere broþer *and* my lorde

So wisly god my soule bringe att rest
.I. holde ȝoure owen consel is þe best
For broþer myne of me take þis motif
.I. haue nowe bue a court man al my lif
And god wote þouhe .I. vnworþi be
.I. haue stande in ful grete degre
Abouten lordes in ful grete astate
ȝit hadde .I. neuer wiþ none of hem at bate
.I. neuer hem contraried trewly
.I. wote wele þat mi lorde can more þan .I.
What þat he seiþe .I. holde it ferme *and* stable
.I. seide þe same or elles þinge semblable
A fful grete fole is any counselloure
þat seruith any lorde of hihe honoure
þat dar presume or ones þinken it
þat is counsel schol pas his lordes witte
Nay lordes ben no foles be my faie
ȝe haue ȝoure selfe spoken here to-daie
So hihe sentence so holy *and* so wele
þat .I. consent *and* conferme euery dele
ȝoure wordez al *and* ȝoure opynyoun
Be god þer nys no man in al þis toune
Ne in Itaile couþe bette haue saide [leaf 132]
Crist haldeþ him of þis ful wele apaied
And trewly. it is an hihe corage
Of any man þat stoupin in his age
To tak a ȝonge wif be my fader kinne
ȝoure herte hongeþ vpon a Ioly pinne.
Doþ nowe in þis matier riht as ȝowe leste
For finaly .I. halde it for þe best
¶ Iustinus þat ay stiłł satt *and* herde
He riht on þis wise to placebo he ansewarde
Nowe broþer myne be pacient .I. praie
Seþins ȝe haue seide *and* herkeneþ whatt .I. saie
Senec amonge oþere wordes wise
Seiþe þat a man ouht him riht wele avise

To whome he ȝeue his londe oþer his catel
And seþins .I. auht avise me riht wel
To whom .I. ȝeue my good aweye fro me
Wele more .I. auht auyse [me parde] 1528
To whome .I. ȝeue my body for alweie
.I. warne ȝowe wele it is no childes pleie
To take a vif wiþ-outen avisement
Men most enquere þis is my assent 1532
Wheþer sche be wise *and* sobre o*þer*e dronkenlewe
O*þer*e proude o*þer*e vþerweie a schrewe
A chidistere o*þer*e a wasto*ur* of þyne goode
O*þer*e riche o*þer*e pou*er*e o*þer*e of maners woode 1536
Al be it so þat no man finde schal
None in þis werlde þat trotteþ hole in al
Ne man ne beste suche as men deuise
Bot naþeles it auht ynouȝe suffise 1540
Wiþ any wif if þat so were sche hadde
Mo goode þewes þan hir vices badde
And al þis askeþ leiser to enquere
For god it woote .I. haue weppet mony a tere 1544
Ful pr*i*uely seþ þat .I. had a wif
Preiseþ who so wol a wedded mannes lif
Certein .I. finde it bot cost *and* care
And obseruaunces of al blisses bare 1548
And ȝite god. wote my neihbours aboute
And namely of we*m*men mony a route
Saine þat .I. haue þe most stedfast wif
And eke þe mekest oon þat beriþ lif 1552
Bot .I. wote beste where wringeþ me my schoo [leaf 132, back]
ȝe maie for me riht as ȝoue likeþ doo
Aviseþ ȝowe ȝe bue a man of Age
Howe þat ȝe entren in to Mariage 1556
And namely wiþ a ȝonge wif *and* a faire
Be him þat maad water erþe *and* ayre
The ȝongest man þat it in al þis route
Is besy ynowhe to bringe it aboute 1560

To haue his alone trusteþ to me
3e schol nou3t only plesen hire 3ereꝫ þre
þis is to sai done hire plesance
A wif axeþ ful mony an obse[r]uance
.I. praie 3owe þat 3e ne been yuel apaide
Wele q*uo*d þis Ianuar *and* hast þou al seide
A strawe for þi Senec *and* for þi pr*o*uerbes
.I. count nouht a pany3er ful of herbes
Of skole termes wisere men þan þoue
As þou hast herde assenten riht nowe
To my purpos Placebo what seie 3e
.I. seie it is a corsed man q*uo*d he
þa[t] letteþ matrimonye sekurlye
And wiþ þat worde þei resen sodanlye
And buen assented ffulli þat he schold
Be wedded whan him lust *and* whan he wolde
The fantasy *and* þe besy curiousenesse
Fro day to day gan in þe soule impresse
Of Ianuare aboute his mariage
Many faire schapen *and* mony faire visage
þere passeþ þourhe his hert nyht be nyht
As who so take a mero*ur* pulisshed briht
And set it in a comune Market place
Than scholde he se mony a figure pace
Be his mero*ur* *and* in þe same wise
Gan Ianuar in wiþ his þouht deuise
Of Maidenes whiche þat dwelt be side
He wiste nouht where he myht abide
For þouhe þat one haþe beuty in hir face
Anoþer stant so in þe peples grace
For hir sadnes *and* hire benignite
þat of þe peple grettest voice had sche
And sum were riche *and* had bad name
Bot naþeles betuyx ernest *and* game
He att þe laste apoynted him on one [leaf 133]
An lete al oþere fro his hert gone

And ches hire of his owen autorite
For loue is blinde al daie *and* maie nouht se
And whan þat he was in þe bedde brouhte
He purtreide in his hert *and* in his þouhte
Her fressche beute *and* hire age tendre
Her myddel small *and* hir armes longe *and* sklender
Hire wise gouernance *and* hir grete gentilnesse
Here wommanlye bereinge *and* hire gentil sadnesse
And whan þat he was fro hire condescendid
Him þouht his þouht miht nouȝt bue amendid
For whan þat he him selfe concludid hadde
Him þouht euery oþer mannes witte so badde
þat impossible it were to replie
Aȝeins his choys þis was his fantasie
His frendes sent he to att his instance
And preide hem to done him þat plesance
þat hastely þei wolden done to him come
He wolde a-brigge her laboure al *and* somme
It nedeþ no more for him to gone or ride
He was apoynted þere he wolde abide
Placebo cam *and* eke his frendes sone
And alder first he badde hem al a bone
þat none of hem none argumentez make
Aȝeines þe purpos whiche þat he haþ take
Whiche purpos was plesant to god seide he
And verrei grounde of his *prosperite*
He seide þer was a maiden in þe toune
Whiche þat of beute hadde grete renoune
Al were it so sche were of smal degre
Sufficeþ him hire ȝouþe *and* hire beaute
Whiche maide he seide schold be his wyf
To lede in ese *and* in holynesse his lif
And þonked god þat he myht haue hire al
That no whight wiþ his blisse *parten* schal
And preide hem to laboure in þis nede
And schapid þat he failed nouht to spede

For þan he seide his spirte was att ese
þan is q*uod* he noþinge may me displese
Saue o þinge p*ri*keþ in my conscience
The whiche .I. wil reherce in 3oure p*re*sence
.I. haue herd saie ful 3are agoo [leaf 133, back]
There maie no man haue p*ar*fite blisses tuoo
This is to seie in erþe *and* eke in heuen
For þouhe he kepped him fro þe sinnes seuen
And eke for eu*er*y braunche of þilke þree
3ite is þ*er*e so p*ar*fite pros*per*ite
And so grete ese *and* luste in mariage
þat eu*er* .y. am agast noue in myn age
þat .I. schal lede nowe so mery a lyf here
[So delycat / wyth-outen woo and stryf [Addit. MS 5140, *leaf* 155. *Not in Sloane* 1685, *leaf* 92, *back*; *or Harl.* 1758, *leaf* 80, *back*; *or Harl.* 7333, *leaf* 70, *bk*; *or Sloane* 1686, *leaf* 182; *or Reg.* 18 *C* 2, *leaf* 95, *back*]
That y shal haue myn heuene / in erthe heer]
For seþ þat verrei heuen is bouht so dere
Wiþ tribulacione *and* wiþ grete penance
How scholde .I. leue in suche plesance
As al wedded men doþe wiþ her wives
Com to þe blisse þere caste eterne on lyue is
This is my drede *and* 3e my breþerne tweie
Assoileþe me þis question .I. 3owe preie
Iustinus whiche þat hated his foly
Answeringe anone riht in his Iaperye
And for he wolde his longe tale abrugge
He wolde none auctorite alegge
Bot seide sire so þ*er*e bue none obstacle
Oþ*er*e þan þis god of hihe meracle
And of his mercy maie so for 3oue worche
þat ar 3e haue 3oure 3iftes of holi churche
3e maie repent of wedded mannes lif
In whiche 3e seine þ*er*e nys neiþer woo ne strif
And elles god for-bede bot if he sent
A wedded man grace him to repent
Wel often raþer þan a sengel man
And þere-for sir þe best rede .I. kan

Dispeireþ 3owe nou3t haueþ in memorie
Perauenture sche maie be 3oure purgarie
Sche maie bue goddes mene *and* goddes whippe
þan schal 3oure soule vp to heuen skippe
Swifter þan doþ an arwe oute of a bowe
.I. hope to gode here afterwarde schalt þou knowe
þat þere ne is so grete felicite
In mariage ne neuer more schal be
þat 3e schal lache of 3oure saluacion
So þat 3e vse as scyl is *and* reson
þe lustes of 3oure wif attemperaly
And þat 3e plese hire nouht to amorously
And þat 3e kepe 3oue eke fro oþere sinne [leaf 134]
Mi tale is done for my witt is þinne
Beþe nouht agast here-of my broþer
Bo[t] lat vs wade fro þis matire to anoþer
þe wif of baþe if 3e haue vnderstonde
On mariage whiche 3e haue on honde
Declared haþe ful wel in litel space
Fareþ nowe wele god haue 3owe in his grace
And wiþþe þis word þis Iustine *and* his broþer
Haue [take] here leue *and* elke of hem of oþer
For whan þei sawhe it most nedes bue
Thei wrouht so be wise sleiht *and* trete
þat sche þis maide wiche þat Mayus hiht
As hastifly as euer þat sche myht
Schal wedded bue vn-to Ianuarie
.I. trowe it were to longe 3oue to tarie
If .I. 3owe tolde of euery scrite or bande
Be whiche þat sche was ffeffed in his lande
Oþere for to herken of her riche araie
Bot finaly commen is þis daie
þat to þe chirche boþe bue þei went
For to receyuen þe holy sacrament
Forþ comeþ þe preste wiþ þe stole aboute his nek
And badd hir be like Sarra *and* Rebek'

In wisdome *and* treuthe of mariage
And seide his orisons as his vsage
And crowched hem *and* badde god scholde hem blesse
And maad al sekur .I.-nouhe wiþ holynesse
Thus buen þei wedded wiþ solempnite
And att þe feste sitteþ he *and* sche
Wiþ oþer worþi folke vpon þe dese
Al ful of Ioye *and* blisse is þe palese
An ful of instrumentes *and* of vitaile
þe most deinteuous of al ytaile
Be-forne hem of Instrumentes whiche soune
That Orpheus. ne of Phebes Ampheoune
Ne maad neuer suche a Melodye
And att eu*e*ry cours cam loude Menstralcie
That neuer Ioab tromped for to here
Neiþer Theodomas ȝit halfe so clere
And Thebes whan þe Cite was in doubte
Bachus þe wyne hem schenkeþ al a-boute.
And venus lauheþ on eu*e*ry wyht [leaf 134, back]
For Ianuar was becom hir knyht
And wolde boþe assaien his corage
In liberte *and* eke in Mariage
And wiþ hir fire-bronde wiþ hir honde aboute
Dauncеþ to-fore þe bride al aboute
An certeinly .I. dar wele seie riht þis
Emyneus þat god of weddinge is
Sawe neuer in his lif so mery a wedded man
Halde þou þi pes þou poet Marcean
þat writest vs þat ilke weddinge mury
Of hire Philologie. *and* of Mercury
And of þe songe þat þe Muses songe
So smale as eke þi penne *and* eke þi tonge
For to discriuen of þis Mariage
Whan tender ȝouþe haþe wedded stoupeinge age
Ther is suche murþe þat it maie nouht be writ
Assaieþ it ȝoure self þan maie ȝe wit

If þat .I. lakke or none in þis matiere
Mayus þat siht wiþ so benigne a chiere
Hire to be-holde it semed faire
Qween estier loked neuer wiþ suche an eye
On assure so meke a loke haþe sche
.I. maie ȝoue nouȝt deuise al here aboute
Bot þus muche of hir beute teH .I. maie
That sche was like þe briht morwe of maie
Fulfillede of beaute *and* plesance
This Ianuar is rauisshed in a traunce
And att eu*e*ry time he loked on hir*e* face
Bot in his herte he gan hire to manace
þat he þat nyht in armes wolde hire streine
Harder þan euer paris dide Elyne
Bot naþeles ȝit had he grete pite
þat þilke nyht offenden hir must he
And þouht Alas o tender creature
Now wold god ȝe myht wele endure
Al my corage it is so scharpe *and* kene
.I. am a-gaste ȝe schollen it nouht sustene
Bot god for-bede þat .I. ded al my myht
Nowe wolde god þat it were waxen nyht
And þat þe nyht wolde lasten euer mo
.I. wolde þat al þis peple war a-go
And fynaly he doþ al his laboure [leaf 135]
As he best myht saueinge his honoure
To haste hem fro þe mete in subtile wise
The time cam þat reson was to rise
And after þat men daunce *and* drinke fast
And spices al aboute þe house þei cast
An ful of ioy *and* blisse is euery man
AH bot a swyere þat hiht Damyan
Whiche karue to-for þe knyht many daie
He was so rauisshed on his lady maie
þat for þe verraie peine he wex nere wode
Almoste he suelte *and* swouned þere he stode

As þat sche bare daunceinge in hire honde
So fressche sche was *and* þer-to so likeande[1] [1 *Spurious. In Sloane* 1686, *leaf* 184, *back*]
And to his bed he went him hastely.
No more of him att þis time speke .I.
Bote .I. lete him wepe ynowe *and* pleine
Til frische maie wil rewe on his peine
O perelous fire þat in þe bedde strawe bredeþ
O famylere foo þat is seruise bedeþ
O seruant traitur fals holy hiew
.y-lyke to þe nadder sleiȝe *and* in bosom vntrewe
God schelde vs al fro ȝoure iniquitance
O Ianuere dronken in plesance
O mariage see how þine Damyan
þine owen swyer *and* þine borne man
Entendeþ to do þe velanye
God grant þe þine harme to aspie
For in þis werlde ne is wers pestilence
þan humble fo aldaie in þi presence
Performed haþ þis devine daie his ark diurne
No longer maie þe bodie of him soiorne
The oriȝote as in þat latitude
Niht wiþ his mantil þat is derke *and* rude
Gan for to sprede þe mysprei aboute
For whiche departed is þe lusti route
For Ianuer wiþ þonke on euery side
Home to her houses lustely þei ride
þer as þei done her þinges as hem lest
And whan þei sawe her time go to rest
Sone after þat þis hastif Ianuare
Wil go to bedde. he wil no longer care.
He drinkeþ. ypocras clarre *and* vernage [leaf 135, back]
Of spices ote to encresen his corage
And many a letuarie had he ful fyne
Suche as þe Cursed Monke Dam Constantine
Haþe wreten in his boke of coitue
To eten hem al he was noþinge eschewe

And þus to his priue frendes saide he
For goddes loue as sone as it may be
Late voyden al þis house in curteis wise sone
Men dronke *and* þe trauers droue anone
þe bride was brouht to bedd as stil as stone
So hasted Ianuarie it most be done [*spurious*]
[And when the bedde was with the preste blessed] [Harl. 1758, *leaf* 82]
Owte of þe chambre haþ euery wyght him dressed
And Ianuare haþe fast in armes take
His frisshe maie his paradis his maake
He lulliþ hire he kisseþ hir ful oft
Wiþ þilke bristeles of his berde vnsoft
ylike to þe skinne of hundefische scharpe as brere
For he was schaue al newe in his manere
He rubbeþ hir vpon hire tender face
And seid þus alas .I. must trespace
To ȝowe my spowse *and* ȝowe gretely offende
Or time come þat .I. wil downe descende
Bot naþeles considereþ þis quod he
þer nys no werkman whatt so euere he be
þat maie boþe werche wele *and* hastelye
This wil be done att leyser parfitelye
It is no force howe lon[ge] þat we pleye
.I. troue in wedlok complete be we tueye
And yblissed be þat ȝok þat we bue inne
For in oure actes we mowe do no sinne
A man maie do no sinne wiþ his wif
Ne hurt him self wiþ his owen knyf
Nowe we haue leue to pley vs be þe lawe
Thus laboureþ he til þat þe daie gun dawe
And þan he takeþ a soppe in fine clarre
And vp riht in his bedde þan sitteþ he
And after þat he songe ful loude *and* clere
An kessed his wif *and* maade wantoun chere
He was al coltisshe *and* ful of ragerie
And ful of Girgun as is a flecked pye

The slake skynne aboute his necke sshakeþ
While þat he songe so chaunteþ he *and* crakeþ
Bot god woote watt maie ȝouþe in hire hert [leaf 136]
Whan sche him sawhe vpsitinge in his schert
In hys nyht cappe *and* wiþ his nek lene
Sche preiseþ nouht his pleyinge worþe a bene
Than saide he þus Mi ristinge wil .I. take
Nowe daie is *com*me .I. maie no lenger wake
And doune he laide his hed and slept to *pri*me
And afterward whan þat he sawhe his time
Vpriseþ Ianuer bot þe frisshe maie
Holdeþ hir chambre vnto þe ferþe daie
As vsages is for wives for þe best
For eu*e*ry loboure som time mote haue rest
Oþere elles longe maie he nouht endure
This is to seie no liues creature
Be it of fisshe or birde or beste or man
¶ Nowe wil .I. speke of woful Danyan
þat longuriþ for loue as ȝe schol here
The for .I. speke to him in þis manere
.I. seye o cely Damyan alas
Ansewer to þis demaunde as in þis cas
How schal tow to þi lady fresshe maie
Tel þi woo sche wil al weie seie naie
Eke if þou speke sche wil þi wo be-wreye
God bu þin helpe .I. can no better seie
This seke Damyan in venus fire
So berneþ þat he deyeþ for desire
For whiche he put his lif in aduenture
Ne lenger myht he in þis wise endure
Bot p*ri*uely a pennere gan he borwe
And in a l*ettr*e wrote he al his sorwe
In man*er*e of a compleint oþ*er*e a laie
Vnto þis faire *and* fresshe lady maie
And in a purse of silke honge on his schert
He haþ it put *and* leide it att his hert

The mone þat att none was þat ilke daie
þat Ianuar haþe wedded þat fressche maie
In tuo of taure was in þe Cankre gliden
So longe haþe sche in hir chambre byden
As custume is vnto þis noblis all
A bride schal nouhte eten in þe hall
Til daies foure oþere þre att leste
.I.-passed buen þan late hir go to feste
The fourte daie complete fro none to none [leaf 126, back]
Whan þat þe hihe messe was done
In hall sitteþ þis Ianuer *and* maie
As fresshe as is þe briht somers daie
And so be-fel howe þat þis goode man
Remembreþ him vpon þis Damian
And seide seinte marie howe maie þis be
þat Damyan entendeþ nouht to me
Is he aie seke or howe maie þis be-tide
His swyers whiche þat stoden him be-side
excuseinge him be cause of his sekenesse
Whiche þat letid him to done his besinesse
None oþere cause myht make him care
That me for-þinkeþ q*uod* þis Ianuare
He is a gentil swyer be my trouþe
If þat he deie it were harme *and* rouþe
He is as wise discrete *and* secre
As any man .I. wote of his degre
And þer-to manly *and* eke seruisable
And for to be a þrifty man riht able
Bot after mete as sone as eu*er* y maie
.I. wil my self viset him *and* eke maie
To done him al þe comfort þat .I. can
And for þat worde blissed him euery man
þat of his bounte and his gentilnesse
He wolde so comforten him in his sekenesse
His swyere for it was a gentil dede
Dame q*uod* he þis Ianuare takeþ good hede

Att þe after mete ȝe wiþ ȝoure wemmen alł
Whan ȝe haue buen in chambre oute of þis halł
þat al ȝe gone to se þis Damyon
Doþe him disporte he is a gentile mon
And telleþ him þat .I. wil him vesyte
Haue .I. noþinge bot rest me a lyte
[And spede you faste for y wol abide
Til that ye slepe faste be my syde]
Nowe wiþ þat worde he gan to him calł
A swyer þat was marchal of his halł
And tolde him certeine þinges whatt he wolde
This frische maie haþ streiht her weie yholde
Wiþ al hire wemmen vnto þis Damyan
Doune be his bed side satt sche þan
Comforteing him as goodly as sche maie
This Damyan whan þat he his tim saie
In secrete wise his purse *and* eke his bille
In whiche þat he had wreten al his wille
Haþ pute in to hir honde wiþ-outen more
Saue þat he syked wonder sore
And soþe to hir riht þus seide he
Mercye *and* þat ȝe discouereþ nouht me
For .I. am dede if þat þis þinge be kidde
This purs haþ sche inne withe hire bosome hidde
And went hir waie ȝe gette no more of me
Vn-to Ianuer Commen is sche
An on his bedde side sitte ful soft
He takeþ hir *and* kisseþ hire ful oft
And leide him doune to slepe *and* þat anone
Sche feyne hir þat sche most gone
þer as ȝe wote þat euery whight must nede
And whan sche of þis bił haþ taken hede
Sche rent it al to cloutes atte þe last
And in þe priue softly sche it cast
Who stodieþ nowe bot faire fresche maie
And a-doune be Ianuare sche laie

[Harl. 7335, *lf* 122; *not in Sloane* 1685, *lf* 96; *or Harl.* 1758, *lf* 83, *bk*; *or Sloane* 1686, *lf* 186, *bk*; *or Reg.* 18 *C* 2, *leaf* 99; *or Harl.* 7333, *leaf* 72.]

[leaf 137]

That slepet til þat þe couhe him haþ awaked
Anone he preide hire to stripen hire al naked
He wolde of hire he seide haue sum plesance
He seide hire cloþes did him encumbrance
And sche obeieþ be he leef or loþe
Bot lest þat precious folke be wiþ me wroþe
How þat he wrouht .I. dar to ȝowe nouht telle
Oþere wheþer þat he þouht on *par*adis or of helle
Bot .I. lete hem werche in here wise
Te euesonge ringe *and* þat þei mot arise
Were it be destany or aueuture
Were it be influence or be nature
Oþer in constillacione þat in suche astate
The heuen stoode þat time fortunate
Was for to putte a bil of venus werkes
For al þinge haþe time as seiþe þe clerkes
To any wo*m*man for to gete hire loue
.I. kan not sei bot þe grete god aboue
þat knoweþ þat none acte is causeles
He deþ of al for .I. wil holde my pes
Bot soþe is þis howe þat þis maie
Haþ take suche impression þat daie
On pite on þis seke Damyan [leaf 137, back]
That fro hir herte sche ne driue can
The remembrance for to done him ese
Certeine þouht sche whome þat þis þinge displese
.I. rek nouȝt for here .I. him assure
To loue him beste of any creature
Thouhe he no more hadde þan his scherte
Lo pite renneþ sone in gentile herte
Here maye ȝe see howe excellent fraunches
In we*m*men is whan þei narwe hem avise
Sum terant þe*re* is as þere be mony one
That haþ an herte as hard as any stone
Whiche wolde haue late him sterue in þe place
Wel raþare þan haue *gra*unted him þat grace

And hem reioysen in þeire crouel pride
And recchеþ nouȝt to bue an homycide
This gentil maie ful filled of al pite
Riht so of hire honde a letter maade sche
In whiche sche *grau*nteþ him of hire verraie grace
Thar lakeþ nouht onely bot daie *and* place
Where þat sche miht to his lust suffice
For it schal bue riht as he wil deuise
And whan sche see hire tim vpon a daie
To visite þis Damyan goþe þis faire maie
And sotelly þis letter doune sche þrest
Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest
Sche takeþ him be þe honde *and* harde him tueste
So secretely þat no whight it weste
And bad him be al hole *and* forþe sche wente
To Ianuare whan þat he for hire sente
Vp riseþe Damyan þe next morwe
Al passed was his sekenes *and* his sorwe
He kembeþ him *and* proyneþ *and* pikeþ
He doþ al þat his lady luste *and* likeþ
And eke to Ianuare he goþe as lowe
As euere dide a doge for þe bowe
He is so plesante to euery man
Fro craft it is who þat it can
þat euery whight is feine to teche him goode
And fully in his ladie grace he stode
Thus lete .I. Damyan aboute his nede
And my tale forþe .I. wil *pro*cede
So*m*me clerkes halden þat felicite [leaf 138]
Stant in delite *and* þare*f*or he
This Noble Ianua*r*e wiþ al his myht
In honest wise as longeþ to a knyht
Schope him to leue ful deliciously
His houseynge his arraie al honestly
To his degre was maked as kenges
Amonge o*þ*e*r*e of his honest þinges

He had a grardyne al walled wiþ stone
So faire a gardyne wote .I. ney where none
For oute of doute .I. verraily suppose
þat he þat wrote þe romans of þe rose
Ne couþe of it þe bewte wele deuise
Ne Priapus ne miht noȝt suffise
þouhe he be god of Gardyns for to telle
The beute of þe gardyn *and* of þe welle
That vnder a laurer alwaie grene
Ful oft time kinge Pluto *and* his queene
Preserpina. *and* alł hire fairee
Disporten hem *and* maken melodee
Abouten þat wel *and* daunced as men tolde
This noble knyht þis Ianuare þe olde
Suche deinte haþ in hit to walken *and* to pleie
That he wil suffur no wyht to be þe kaie
Saue he him self for of þe smale wiket
He bare alwaie of siluer a kleket
Wiþ þe whiche whan þat him vnschette
And whan he walde paie his wif hire dette
In somer seson þeder wolde he goo
And maie his wiff *and* no whiht bot þei tuoo
An þinges whiche þat were nouht done abedde
þei in þe Gardeine performed haue *and* spedde
And in þis wise mony a mery daie
Leued þis Ianuare *and* fressche maie
Bott werldly Ioy mai nouht alweie endure
To Ianuare ne to no werldly creture
O sodeine happe o þou fortune vnstable
.I.-lyke to þe. þe scorpion vnstable
þat flaterst wiþ þin hede whan þou wilt stinge
Thi taile. is deþ þoruhe þine enuenymynge
O brutel ioye O swete poyson queynte
O mynester þat solely can peinte
Thin ȝeftes vnder þe hewe of stedfastnesse [leaf 138, back]
þat þou deceyuedest boþe more *and* lesse

Whi hast þou Ianuer þus deceyued
And haddest him for þi ful frende receyued
And now þou hast be-raft him boþ his eyen
For sorwe of whiche desireþ he to deiȝen
Alas þis noble Ianuare þat is so fre
Amydde his luste *and* his prosperite
Is waxon blinde *and* al sodanly
His deþ þere-for desireþ he vtterly
And þere-wiþ-al þe fire of Ielousye
Lest þat his [wif] schold fare in sum folye
So bernt his hert þat wolde feine
Thatt summe man boþe hir *and* him had sleine
For neuer after his deþ ne in his lif
Ne wolde he þat sche were loue ne wif
Bot euer leue as a wedew in cloþes blake
Soule as a tortle doþe þat haþ lost hir make
Bot att þe last after a Moneþ or tuey
His sorwhe gan to swage soþe to sey
For whan he wiste it mai none oþer be
He paciently tok his aduersite
Saf oute of doute maie he noȝt for-gone
þat he nas Ielous euer more in one
Whiche Ielouse it was so outrageous
þat neiþere in hal ne in none oþere hous
Ne in none oþere place neuer þe mo
He nold suffre hir neyþer ride nor go
Bot if þat he hande on hire alweie
For whiche ful of wepeþ frische maye
þat loueþ Damyan so benyngly
þat sche mote eiþer deie sodanly
Or elles sche most han him att hire lust
Sche waiteþ whan hire hert wald birst
Vppon þat oþer side Damyan
Becommen is þe sorwfulhest man
þat euer was for neiþer niht ne daie
Ne myht he speke a worde to fresche maie

As to his purpos of no suche matier
Bot if þat Ianuare most it here
þat had on honde vpon hire euermoo
And neuer les be writeinge to *and* fro
An priue signes wist he what sche ment [leaf 139]
And sche knewe of þe syne of his entent
O Ianuare what myht þe availe
þouhe þou myht see as fer as schippes saile
For also good is a blynde deceyued be
As to be deceiued whan a man may se
Lo Argus whiche þat hadd. an .C. yene
For all þat euere he couþe poure oþir prine
ȝit was he blent *and* god wote so be moo
That wenene wisly þat it is nouht soo
Passe ouer is an ese *and* seie no more
This fresche maie of whiche .I. spak of ȝore
In warme wax haþe emprintid þis cliket
þat Ianuare bare of þat smale wiket
Be whiche into his gardine oft he went
And Damyan þat knewe hire entent
The cleket counterfetid priuely
There is no more to seie bot hastely
Some wonder be his cleket scha[l] be-tide
Whiche ȝe schollen here if ȝe wollen abide
O noble Ouide soþe seist þou god woote
What sleyht is it þouhe it be longe *and* hote
That he nil finde it oute in sommo manere
By Pyramus *and* thesbe maie men lere.
Thouhe þei were kepped ful longe streite ouer al
Thei biene acorded rowneinge þoruhe a wal
There is no whight couþe han founde oute suche a sleihto
Bot nowe to purpos ar þat daies eyhte
Were passe or þe Moneþ of Iuyl befyll
þat Ianuare haþ cauht so grete a will
Thoruhe engine of his wife him for to pleie
In his Gardine *and* no whiht bot þei tweie

That in a mor vn-to his may seide he
Rise vp my wife my loue my lady fre
The turtlys voice is herde my doufe swete
The winter is gone wiþ al Reynes wete
Com forþe nowe wiþ þin eyȝen Columbyne
Howe feirer buen þi brestes þan is wyne
The gardine es enclosed al aboute
Com forþe my white spouse oute of doute
þou hast me wounded in myn hert o wif
No spotte in þe was in al my lif
Com forþ *and* lat vs take oure disporte [leaf 139, back]
.I. chese þe for my wif *and* my comforte
Suche olde lewde wordes vsed he
On Damya[n] a signe Maade sche
þat he scholde go be-forne wiþ his cleket
þis Damyan haþe openede þe weket
And in he sterte *and* þat in suche manere
þat no wight myht it se ne here
And stiH he sit vnder a busche anone
This Ianuare so blinde as is a stone
Wiþ Mayus in his honde *and* no whight mo
In to his frische gardein is he goo
And clapped to þe weket sodanlye
Nowe wif q*uod* he here nys bot þou *and* .I.
þat art the creature þat .I. best loue
For be þat lorde þat sitteþ vs al aboue
.I. had leuer deyȝen on a knyf
Than þe offenden my dere treue wif
For goddes sake þinke howe .I. þe ches
Nouht for no Coueites douteles
Bott onely for þe loue .I. had to þe
And þouht þat .I. be olde *and* maye nouht see
Be to me trewe *and* .I. wil tel ȝowe whie
Certes þrei þinges schal ȝe winne þ*er*e bie
Firste loue of Criste *and* to ȝowre self hono*ur*
And al myne Heritage tonne *and* toure

.I. ȝeue it ȝowe make charters as ȝowe liste
þis schal be do to morwe ar sonne ariste
So wissely god my soule bringe in blisse
And pray ȝowe on Couenant þat ȝe me kesse
And þouhe þat .I. be Ielouse wite me nowht
ȝe buen so depe enprinted in myne þouht
þat whan þat .I. considere ȝoure beute
And þere-wiþ-al þe vnlikly elde of me
.I. maie nouht sertes þouhe .I. schold deie
For-bere to be oute ȝoure compaigne
For verrei loue þis is wiþ-outen doute
Nowe kisse me wif *and* lat vs rome aboute
¶ This frisshe maye whan sche þis wordes herde
Benigly to Ianuare answerd
Bot first & forwarde sche began to wepe
.I. haue quod sche a soule for to kepe
As wele as ȝe *and* also myne honour [leaf 140]
And of my wifhede þilke tender floure
Whiche þat .I. haue assured in ȝoure honde
Whan þat þe preste to ȝowe my body bonde
Wharfor .I. wil ansewer in þis manere
Wiþ loue of ȝoue my lorde so dere
.I. praie god þat neuer dawe þat day.
þat .I. ne sterue as foule as womman maye
ȝif euer y do vnto my kynne þat schame
Or elles .I. enpeire so my name
þat .I. be ffalse *and* if .I. do þat lake
To stripe me *and* putte me in a sake
And in þe next Riuere do me drenche
.I. am a gentil womman *and* no wenche
Whi speke ȝe þus but men ben euyre vntrewe
And wemmen haue repreef of ȝowe ay newe
ȝe can noon oþere continaunce yleue
Bot speke to us as vntreste *and* in repreue
And wiþ þat worde sche sauhe wher Damyane
Satt in þe busche *and* knele he beganne

And wiþ hire fingers signes maade sche
þat Damyan scholde climbe vpon þe tre
þat chargede was wiþ fruyte a[n]d vpe he wente
For verraily he knewe al hir entent
And euery signe þat sche couþe make
Wele bett þan Ianuare hire owen make
For in a *lettre* sche had told him al
Of þis matiere houe he werche schal
And þus I lete sette in þe pire
And Ianuare *and* Mayus rouneinge ful merie
Briht was þe daie *and* bleue þe firmament
Phebus of golde doune haþ his stremes sent
To gladen euery floure wiþ his warmenesse
He was þat time in *geminis* as .I. gesse
Bot litul fro his declinacioun
Of Cancer Iouys exaltacioun
¶ And so be-fel in a briht morwe tide
þat in þe gardine on þat ferþire side
Pluto þat is þe kinge of faire
And mony a ladi in his companye
Folowinge his wif þe queene Proserpina
Whiche þat he rauesched oute of *pro*serpina.
Whiles þat sche gaderd floures in a mede [leaf 140, back]
In claudian ȝe maie þe storis rede
How in his grisly carte he hire fette
This kinge of ffaire a-doune him sette
Vppon a benche of torues frische *and* grene
And riht anone seide he þus vnto his qwene
My wif *quod* he þat maie not seie naie
The exp*e*riens p*ro*ueth it euery daie
The treson whiche þat wo*m*man doþ to man
Ten hundreþ þousand teH .I. can
Notable of ȝoure vntreuþe *and* brutelnes
Of Salomon rychest of al riches
Ful filled of Sapiens *and* of werly glorie
Ful worþi bien þi wordes to memorie

To euery wiht þat witte *and* reson can
þus preiseþ he 3itte þe bounte of man
Amonge a .M. men 3it fonde .I. one
Bot of al wemmen fonde .I. neuer none
þus seiþe þe kinge þat knoweþ 3oure wikkednesse
And ihesus filius Syrak as .I. gesse
Ne spekeþ of 3owe but seldyn reuerence
A wilde fire a corrupt pestilence
So fal vpon 3oure bodies 3it to nyht
Ne see nouht þis honurable knyht
Because alas þat he is blinde *and* olde
His owen man schal make him cokewolde
Loo where he sitte þe lichoure in þe tree
Nowe wil .I. graunte of my Maiestee
Vnto þis olde blinde worþi knyht
þat he schal haue a3eine his ey3en siht
Whan þat his wif wold done him velanye
Than schal he knowe al her harlotrye
Boþe in repreue of hire *and* oþere mo
3e schal quod Procerpine *and* wil 3e soo
Nowe be my Moders sire soule .I. swere
þat .I. schal 3eue hire sufficeant ansewere
And alle wemmen after for 3oure saake
þat þouhe þei buen in any gilte ytake
Wiþ face bolde þei schollen hem self excuse
And bere hem doune þat wolde hem accuse
For lakke of ansewere non of hem schollen deyen
Al had 3e seihe a þinge wiþ boþ 3oure ey3en.
3it schollon we so visage it hit hardelye [leaf 141]
And wepe *and* swere *and* chide subtellye
þat 3e schol buen as lewde as arne gese
What rekkeþ me of 3oure auctoritees
.I. wote wele þis Iewe þis Salomone
Fande of vs wemmen fules many one
Bot þouhe þat he fonde no goode womman
There haþe he founde mony anoþere man

[Wo*m*men ful trew ful good ful ve*r*tuous
Witnes on hem þat dwellen in cristes hous
Wiþ martirdom þey prouyd hi*r*[1] constance
The romaygne Iestis maken remembrãnce
Of many a verry trewe wyff also
But sire ne be nouȝt wroth as be it soo
þouȝ þat he seide he fond no good wo*m*man
I praye ȝow take þe sentence of þe man]
He ment þus þat in soue*r*eigne bounte
Nys none bot god neyþe*r*e he ne sche
Ey for verrey god þat nys bot one
What make ȝe so muche of Salomone
What þouhe he maad a temple goddes hous
What þouhe he were riche *and* glorious
So maade he a temple of fals goddes
Who myht do a þinge þat more for-bode is
Parde als faire as ȝe his name implastre
He was a lichoure *and* a ydolastre
And in his elde he verrei god for-soke
And ȝif þat god na hadde as seiþe þe boke
yspared him for his fader saake he scholde
Haue lost his reigne saun*er* þat he wolde
.I. sett nouht of al þe velany
þat ȝe of we*m*men write a botterflie
.I. am a wo*m*man nedes most .I. speke
Or elles swel til myn hert breke
For þeþins he seide þat we be Iangelers
As eu*er* mote .I. brouke boþe my tresses
I schal spare for no curtesie
to spek him harme þat wolde vs velanye
Dame q*uo*d þis pluto be no longer wroþe
.I. ȝeue it vp bot seþen .I. swore myn oþe
þat [I] wolde graunt him his siht aȝeine
My worde schal stande þat warne .I. þe certeine
.I. am a kinge it sitte me nouht to lye
And .I. q*uo*d sche a queene of fayre

[Reg. 18 C ii, *lf* 103, *back; not in Harl.* 1758, *leaf* 87; *or Harl.* 7335, *leaf* 127; *or Sloane* 1686, *leaf* 192, *back; but in Addit.* 5140, *leaf* 166, *bk*; 17 D xv, *leuf* 121, *bk*; *Sloane* 1685, *leuf* 101; *the sheet out of Harl.* 7333 (*lf* 72-3).]

[1 MS ħ]

2228

2292

2296

2300

2304

2308

2312

2316

Hire ansewar sche schal haue .I. vnder-take
Lat us no mo wordes nowe make. 2318

Explicit fabula Mercatoris.
(*As in Sloane* 1686, *and Corpus.*)

[*For the rest of the Tale* (*from Harl. MS* 1758) *see the Appendix.*]

[*THE PROEM.*]

Incipit p*r*olog*us* de le ffrankeleyne. [on leaf 141]

THis olde gentil bretons in hir*e* daies
Of diuers auentures maden laies
Rimyden in hir first breton tonge
Whiche laies wiþ her*e* instrumentes þei songe. 712
Oþer elles redden hem for her plesance [leaf 141, back]
And one of hem haue .I. in rembrance
Whiche .I. schal seie wiþ as goode wil as .I. can
Bot sires be cause þat .I. am a burel man 716
Att my ginnynge first .I. ȝoue beseche
Heueþ me excused of my roode speche
.I. lernd neuer retorik certeine
þinge þat .I. speke it most. be bare *and* pleine 720
.I. slept neuer on þe mount of p*ar*naso
Ne .y. neu*er*e lerid Marcus. Tullius. ne Cithero
Colours of retorike ne knewe .I. none wiþ-outen drede
Bot suche colours as growen in þe mede 724
Or elles suche as men dye or peinte
Colours of rethorik bene me to queynte
My sprite feleþ nouȝt of suche Matier
Bot if þou luste Mi tale schal .ȝe.[1] here. [[1] nouht *crosst out*] 728
Explicit p*r*olog*us* Incipit fabula.

[*THE TALE.*]

Ther was a knyht þat loued *and* dide his peyne 730
In Armorik þat cleped is bretaigne 729
To s*er*uen a lady in his best wise 731
And many a labour *and* mony a grete emprise

He for his lady wrouht er sche were wonne
For sche was on of þe fairest vnder sonne
And eke þere-to com of so hihe kinrede
þat wele vnneþis dorst þis knyht for drede
Tel hir his woo his peine *and* his distresse
Bot att þe last sche for his worþinesse
And namely for his meke obeissance
Haþ suche a pite cauht of his penance
þat priue sche fel of his accorde
To take him for hir husbonde *and* hir lorde
Of suche lor[d]schip as men haue ouer hire wyues
And for to lede þe more in blisse her lyues
Of his fre wil he swore hire as a knyht
þat neuer in his wil be daie ne be nyht
Ne scholde he vpon him take no maistre
Aȝeines hir wille ne kuythe hure Ielousye
Bot hire obeie *and* folowe hire wille in al
As any louer to his ladi schal
Saue þat þe name of Souereignete
That wolde he haue for schame of his degre
Sche þonkeþ him *and* wiþ ful grete humblesse
Sche seide *sir* seþþe ȝe of ȝoure gentilesse [leaf 142]
ȝe profer me to haue als large a reyne
Ne wold neuere god be-twix vs tueyne
As in my gulte ware eyþer werre or striffe
Sir .I. wil be ȝoure owen humble trewe wif
Haue here my trouþe til þat myn hert burst
Thus buen þei boþe in quiete *and* in ruste
For o þinge sires saufly dar .I. seie
þat frendes euerychе oþere motte obeie
If þei wil longe hold compaigne
Loue wil nouht buen constreyned be maistre
Whan Maistre commeþ god of loue anone
Beteþ on his wenge *and* fare wele he is gone
Loue is a þinge as any spirit fre
Wemmene of kinde desiren liberte

And nouht to be constreined as a þraH
And so doþ men . if .I. þe soþe saie schaH
Loke who þat is most pacient in loue
He is att auantage aboue
Paciens is an hihe vertue certeigne
[ffor it venquyscheth as these clerkis seyne .] [Harl. 1758, f 128]
Thinges þat Rigor schol neuere atteigne
For euery worde men maie nouht chide ne pleine
Lereneþ to suffur or elles so must .I. gone
3e scholne it leren wheþer so 3e wol or none
For in þis werlde certeine no wight ne is
þat he ne doþ or seiþe sum time of mys
Or eiþer sekenes or constillacione
Wyn wo or channgeinge of complexione
Causeþ ful often to don amys or speken
On euery wronge men maye nouht bue awreken
After þe time most be temperance
To euery whiht þat can no gouernance
And þerfore haþe þis worþe wise knyht
To leue in ese suffrance hir be-hiht
And sche to him ful wiseli gan to swere
þat neuere scholde be defaute in hire
Here maie men seen an humble wise accorde
Thus haþ sche take hire seruant *and* hir lorde
Seruant in loue *and* lorde in Mariage
þan was he boþe in lordeschipe *and* seruage
Seruage naye bot in lordeschip a-boue
Seþen þat he haþ boþe his ladi *and* his loue
His lady certes *and* his wif also [leaf 142, back]
The whiche þat lowe of loue accordeþ þarto
And whan he was in þis prosperite
Home wiþ his wif he goþ to his contre
Nouht ffer fro penmarke þar as his dwellinge was
Where as he leues in blisse *and* in solas
Who couþe telH bot he had wedded bue
The . Ioye þe ese . *and* þe prosperite

That is betwyx an husbonde *and* his wif
A ȝere *and* more lasted þis blisfull liff
Til þat þis kniht þe whiche .I. spak of þus
þat of kynred was cleped Arneragus
Schope him to gone *and* dwelle a ȝere or tweyne
In yngelond þat cleped eke was Bretayne
To seche in armes worschipe *and* honoure
For al his luste he sette in suche laboure
And dwelleþe þere þe boke seiþe þus
Nowe wil .I. stint of þis arnaragus
And speken .I. of Dorigen. his wif
þat loueþ hire husbond as hire hertes lif
And for his absence wepeþ sche *and* sykeþ
As done þis noble wives whan hem likeþ
Sche morneþ wake waileþ fasteþ *and* pleyneþ
Desire of his presence hir so distreineþ
That al þis wide werld sche sett att nouht
Hire frendes whiche þat knewe hir heue þouht
Comforted hire in al þat euer þei myht or maie
Thei prechen hire þei telen hire nyht *and* daie
þat causeles sche sleþe hir self alas
And euer-.I. comford possible in þis cas
þei done to hire with al here bisinesse
And al for to make hire lete hire heuynesse
Be proces as ȝe knowe wele euerychone
Men Maie so longe graue in þe stone
Til figure þer-inne printed be
So longe haue þei comfort hire þat sche
Receyuede haþe be hope *and* be resone
þe emprinteinge of hire constillacione
Thoruhe whiche hire grete sorwe gan eswage
Sche maie not alweie endure suche a rage
And eke Arnargus in al þis care
Haþe sent hir lettres home in al þis fare.
And þat he wolde come hastely aȝeine [leaf 143]
Or elles hadde þis sorwe hire hert sleyne

Hire frendes sauhe hire hert gan to slake
And preide hire on knes for goddes sake
To come *and* to Rome in companye
Awaie to driue hire derke fantasie
And finally sche *gra*unted þat request
For wele sche sauhe it was for þe best
Now stode hir castel fast by þe see
And often wiþ hire frendes walked sche
Hir to disport on þe se banke on hihe
Where as sche many schippes *and* barges seihe
Seileinge her course where hem luste to goo
Bot ȝite was þere a percel of hir woo
For to hir selue ful often seide sche
Is þere no schippe of so mony as .I. see
Wil bringe home my lorde þan wolde myne herte
Al warisshe of þis bitter peine smarte
Anoþ*er*e time þ*er*e wil sche sitte *and* þenke
And kast hir eye donward fro þe brenke
Bot whan sche sawhe þe grisely Rokkes blake
For verrei fere so wolde hire h*er*et qwake
þat one hir feete sche myhte nouht hire susteigne
þan wolde sche sit adoune vpon þe grene
And pitously into þe see sche walde be-holde
And seine riht þus wiþ sorweful hertes colde
Eterne god þat þoruhe þi purueance
Ledest þe werlde be certein gouernance
In ydelnes as men seine ȝe noþinge make
Bot lorde þis griseli fendely Rockes blake
þat semen raþer a foule confusione
Of werke þat any faire creacione
Of whiche a p*ar*fit god *and* a stable
Whi haue ȝe wrouht þis werk vnresonable
For be þis werke souþe . norþe . este *and* west
þar*e* nes ifostred man ne birde ne beste
It doþe no good to my witte bot anoyeþ
Sche ȝe nouht lor how mankinde it destrueþ

An hundreþ þousand bodyes of mankinde
Haue rokkes sleine *and* al be þei nouht in mynde
Whiche mankinde is so faire parte of þi werke
þat þou it madest ylike to þine handwerke.
Than semed it ȝe hadde a grete chierte [leaf 143, back]
To-ward mankynde bot howe þan maie it be
That ȝe suche menys make it to destroyen
Wyche menys doþ no good but euere annoyen
.I. woote wele clerkes woln sayn as hem lest
By argumentz þat al þinges is for þe best
They .I. ne can þe causes for soþe knowe
Bot þilke god þat maade winde to blowe
As kepe my lorde þis conclusioñ
To clerkis lat .I. al disputasioñ
Bot wolde god. þat al þe Rokkes blake
Ware sonken in-to hel for his sake
þes rokkes sleen myne hert for fere
Thus wold sche seine wiþ mony a pitous tere
Hire frendes sawe þat it nas no disporte
To Roumen be þe see bot discomfort
And schopen for to pleyne sum where elles
Thei leden hire be Reuers *and* be welles
And eke in oþer place delitables
Thei daunce *and* plei att chesse *and* att tables
So on a dai riht on þe morwe tide
Vnto a Gardeine þat was riht þere beside
In whiche þat þei had maade her ordinance
Of vitaile *and* of oþer purueance
Thei gone *and* pleine hem al þe longe daie
And þis was oñ þe sext morwe of maie
Whiche had peintede wiþ his soft schoures
This gardine ful of leues *and* of floures
And wyþ craft of mannes honde so curiously
Araide had þis gardine trialli
That neuer was þer gardine of suche prise
Bot if it were þe verrei paradise

The odur of floures *and* þe frisshe siht
Wolde han maade ony pensif man liht
That euer was borne bot if to grete sekenesse
Oþer to grete sorwe hilde it in distresse
And after dener gan þei to daunce
So ful it was of beute wiþ plesance
And singen also bot Dorigen songe alone
Sche made alweie here compleinte *and* hire mone
For sche ne sawhe him on þe daunce goo
þat was hir husbonde *and* hire loue also
Bot naþeles sche moste hire time a-bide [leaf 144]
And wiþ goode hope lete sche here sorwe glide
Vpon þis daunce amonges oþere men
Daunced a swyer to-forn Dorigen
That frisscher was *and* Ioliere of araie
As to my dome þan is þe moneþ of maie
He singeþ *and* daunseþ passinge any oþer man
þat is or was seþþe þis werlde be-gan
þare-wiþ he was if men schold him discryue
On of þe beste faringe men on liue
3onge stronge riht vertuous ryche *and* wise
And wele beloued *and* holden in grete prise
And schortly if þe soþe tellen .I. schal
Vnweteinge of þis dorigen att aH
This lusty swyere seruant to Venus
Whiche þat ycleped was aurelius
Had loued hire best of any creature
Two 3ere *and* more as was his aduenture
Bot neuer dorst he tellen hire of his greuance
Wiþ-outen cuppe he drank al his penance
He was dispeired noþinge dorst he saie
Saue in his soule sum what wolde he wraie
His woo as in general compleineinge
He seide he loued *and* was beloued no þinge
Of suche Matier maade he mony layes
Songes compleintes Roundeletis virrelayes

Howe þat he durst nouht his sorwe telle
þat languisseþ as fire doþe in helle
And deye seide he must as dide ekko
For Narsisus þat dorst nouht telle hir wo
In oþere maner þan ȝe here me seie
Ne dorst he nouht to hire his wo be-wreie
Saue perauentur sumtime att daunces
There ȝonge folke kepen her obseruaunces
It mai wel be he loked on hir face
In suche a wise as man þat Axeþ grace
Bot no þinge wist sche of his entent
Naþeles it happed er þei þens went
Be cause þat he was hire neiȝbore
And was a mon of worsc[h]ippe *and* honoure
And had yknowen him of[1] times ȝore [[1] *a later* t *after* of]
Thei fel in speche oft more *and* more
Vn-to his purpos drouhe Aurelius [leaf 144, back]
And whan he sauhe his time he seid þus
Madame q*uo*d he be god þat þis werld maade
So þat .I. miht ȝoure hert glade
.I. wolde þat daie þat ȝoure Arnaragus
Wente on see þat .I. Aurelius
Hadde wente þat .I. scholde neuer haue com aȝeine
For wele .I. wote my seruise is in veine
Mi guerdon nys bot bristinge of myn herte
Ma dame reweþ vpon my peines smarte
For as wiþ a swerd ȝe maie me sle or saue
Here att ȝoure fote god wolde þat .I. were graue
.I. haue as nowe no leiser for to seie
Haue merci on me swete or ȝe wolne do me deye
Sche gan to loke vpon Aurelius
Is þis ȝoure wil q*uo*d sche *and* seie ȝe þus
Neu*er* eft q*uo*d sche wist .I. what ȝe ment
Bott nowe Aurely .I. know ȝoure entent
Be þilke god þat ȝaue me soule *and* lif
Ne schal .I. neuer be vntrewe wiff

In worde ne in werke as fer as .I. haue witte
.I. wil be his to whome þat .I. am knytte
Bot affter þat þou pleine þus seide sche
Tak þis for final answewer as for me
Aurely q*uo*d sche be hihe god aboue
3it wil .I. g*ra*unt 3oue to be 3oure loue
Sen þus .I. 3owe see so pitously compleigne
Loke what daie þat yngelonde is breteigne
3e remewe al þe rokkes stone be stone
þat þei let schippe ne bote to gone
.I. saie whan 3e haue maade þis coste so clene
Of Rokkes þat þer nys no stone seene
þan wil .I. loue 3owe best of any mān
Haue here my troubþe in al þat eu*er* y can
Is þere none oþer grace q*uo*d he
No be þat lorde q*uo*d sche þat maade me
For wele .I. wote þat. þat schal neuer be-tide
Late suche foly oute of 3oure hert glide
What deynte scholde man haue be his lif
For to loue a noþer mannes wif
þat haþ hir body when so þat him likeþ
Aurelius ful oft sore sikeþ
Woo was Aurely whan þat he þis herde [leaf 145]
And wiþ a sorwful hert þus ansewerde
Madam q*uo*d he þis were an inpossible
Than Mot .I. deie on sodeine deþe Orrible
And wiþ þat worde he torned him anone
Tho cam her oþer frendes mony one
And in þe alies romed vp *and* doune .
And no þinge wist of þis conclusioune
Bot sodenlye be-gan to reuel newe
Til þat þe briht so*n*n lost his hewe
For þe orizonte haþ raft þe so*n*ne his liht
This is as muche to saie as it was niht
And home þei gone in ioye *and* in solas
Saue onely wriched Aurelius alas

He to his hous is gone wiþ sorweful hert
He seiþe he maie nouht fro his deþ astert
Him semeþ he feleþ his hert colde
Vp to þe heuen his hondes gan he olde
And on his kenes bare he sett him doune
And in his raueinge seide his orisoune
For verrei woo he oute of his witte he braide
He nyst nouht what he spak bot þus he seide
Wiþ pitous hert haþe he his compleinte be-gunne
Vnto þe goddesse *and* first vnto þe sonne
He seide Apollo god *and* gouernoure
And eu*e*ry planete herbe tre *and* floure
þat ȝeuest after þine declinacione
To iche of hem his tyme *and* his sesone
And þin hebo*ur* chaungeþ lowe *and* hihe
Lorde phebus cast þi me[r]ciable eyhe
On wriched Aureli whiche þat am for-lorne
Lo lorde my lady haþ my deþ sworne
Wiþ-outen gilte bot þine benygnite
Vppon myne dedly hert haue sum pyte
Bot wele .I. wote lorde phebus if ȝou liste
ȝe maie me helpe saue my ladi best
Now voucheþ saue þat .I. maie ȝoue deuise
Howe þat .I. maye be holpe *and* in what wise
ȝoure blisful suster lucina þe schene
þat of þe see is chife goddes *and* qwene
þouhe. neptunus haue deite in þe see
ȝite emp*e*res aboue him is sche
ȝe knowen wele lorde riht as hir desire [leaf 145, back]
Is to be queked *and* lihteþ of ȝoure fire
For whiche she folowþ ȝowe ful besily
Riht so þe see desireþ naturelly
To folowen hir as sche þat is goddesse
Boþ in þe see *and* in reuers more *and* lesse
Wher-for lord Phebus þis is myn request
Do þis miracle or .I. do myne hert to brest

þat þou next att þis opposicioñ
Whiche in signe schal be of þe lyōn
Haþe praide hire so grete a flode to bringe
þat .v. faþom att þe lest it ouer springe
The hiest rokke in Armorik bretaine
And lat his flode endure 3eres tueyne
Than certes to my lady may .I. seie
Holdeþ þoure heste þe rokkes bene awaie
Lorde phebus do þis Miracle for me
Preie hire sche go no faster cours þan 3e
.I. seie 3oue þus prei 3oure suster þat sche go
None fastere cours þan 3e þis 3eres tuo
þan schal sche euere be att þe foll al weie
And springe lasten boþ nyht *and* daie
And bot sche vowchesaue in suche manere
To graunt me my lady souereigne dere
Praie hir to sinken euery rok adoune
In-to hir owen derke regione
Vnder þe grounde þer pluto duelleþ inne
Oþer neuer more schal .I. my lady wynne
Thine temple in delphos wil .I barfote seek
Lorde Phebus seþe 3e þe teres on my cheke
And of my pyne haue compassione
And wiþ þat worde in swoune he fel a-doune
And longe time he laie in traunce
His broþer whiche þat knewe of his penaunce
Vp cauht him *and* to bed him brouht
Despeired in his torment *and* in his þouht
Lo .I. þis woful creature lye
Chese he for me weþer he wil leue or deye
¶ Arueragus wiþ hele *and* grete honoure
As he was of þe chiualrie þe flouro
Is commen home *and* oþer worþi men.
O blisfulful ert þou doregen
That haste þin lusti husbande in þine Armes [leaf 146]
þe frische knyht þe worþi man of armes

þat loueþ þe as his owen hertes lif
No þinge lust him to be ymaginatif
Of any wight had spoke whiles was oute
To hire of loue he maade *þere*-of no doute
He nouhte entendeþ to none suche matiere
Bot dauncep Iustiþ *and* makeþ good chere
As þus in ioy *and* blisse .I. late hem dwelle
And of þe swete aurelius wil .I. telle
In langure *and* in furious tormentes þus
Two 3ere *and* more laie wreched Aurelius
Or ony foote on erþe he myht gone
Ne comfort in þis time had he none
Saue of his broþer whiche þat was a clerke
He knewe of al þis woo *and* of al þis werke
For to none oþer creature certeine
Of þis matier ne dorst he no worde seine
Vnder his brest he bare his more secre
Than euer dide Pamphilius for Galathe
His brest was hole wiþ-owten for to sene
Bot in his herte was aie þe arwe kene
And wele 3e wote þat a sore savoure
In surgere ful *peri*lous is þe cure
Bot man myht touche þe arwe or come *þer*by
His broþer wepeþ *and* weileþ p*ri*uely
Til att þe last him fel in remembrance
þat whiles he was att Orliaunce in fraunce
As 3onge clerkes þat buen licorous
To reden artes þat buen curious
Seken in eu*ery* halke *and* in eu*ery* herne
P*ar*ticulere sciens for to lerne
He him remembreþ vpon a daie
Att Orliance in stode a boke he saye
Of Magik naturelle whiche is felawe
þat was þat time a bacheller of lawe
Al were he *þere* to lerne anoþer crafte
An priuely vpan his deske he lafte

þis boke whiche spak muche of þis operacions
Toucheinge þe .xxviiij. Mancions
That longeþ to þe mone *and* suche folye
As in oure daies ne is not worþe a flye 1132
For holy cherche seiþe in owre beleue [leaf 146, back]
Ne suffureþ none illusione vs to greue
And whan þis booke was in remembraunce
Anone for ioye he gan to daunce 1136
And to him self seide priuely
Mi broþer schal be warisched hastely
For .I. am seker þat þere be sciencis
Be whiche men make diuers apparences 1140
Whiche as þe subtile tregitours pleine
For oft att festes herd .I. seine
þat tregetours wiþ in an hal large
Haue maad in come water *and* a barge 1144
And in þe hall rowe vp *and* doune
Som time haþe semed a grime lyoune
[And som tyme floures spryngin in A mede [Harl. 7333, leaf 84, back, col. 2. Not in Harl. 1758, leaf 132, or Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 183, back.]
Sum tyme wyne & grapis white & rede]
Som tim a castel al of lyme *and* stone
And whan him liked voide it anone
Thus semed it to euery mannes siht
Nowe þan conclude .I. þus if þat .I. myht 1152
At orlyance some olde felawe finde
þat had þe mones mancions in mynde
Oyþer magik naturel a-boue
He scholde wele mak my broþer haue his loue 1156
For wiþ apparens a man maie make
To mannenes siht þat al þe rokkes blake
Of B[r]eteigne were went euerychone
And þat schippes be þe brinke myht comen *and* gone 1160
And in suche forme endure a ȝere or tuo
Then were my broþer waresched of his wo
Then most sche nedes knowe hire be-hest
Or elles he schamen hire schal att þe leste 1164

What scholde make a longer tale of þis
Vnto his broþer bedde commen he is
And suche comfor[t] he 3af him for to gone
To Orliaunce þat vp sterte anone
And on his waie forwarde is he fare
In hope to be lessed of his care
Whan þeie were come almoste to þat Citee
Bot if were a tuo furlonge or þree
A 3onge clerke romeynge by himselfe þei · mette
Whiche þat in latine þrefteli hem grette
And after þat seide he a wonder þinge
.I. knowe quod he þe cause of 3oure comynge.
An er þei forþer any foote wente
He tolde hem al þat was in her en-tent
This briton clerke him asked of felawes
The whiche þat he had knowen in olde dawes
And he anseward him þat þei dede were
For whiche he wepped ful oft mony a tere
Downe of his hors Aurelius liht anone
And furþe wiþ þis Magicien is he gone
Home to his howse *and* maade hem wele att ese
Hem lakked no vitaile þat hem myht plese
So wele araide hous as þer was one
Aurelius in his lif ne sawe he none
He schewde him ar he went to soper
Forest Parkes ful of wilde dere
[þer sawe he hertes *with* hornes hy3e / [Harl. 7333, *lf* 84, *bk, col* 2. *Not in Harl.* 1758, *leaf* 133, *back. In Reg.* 17 *D xv, leaf* 184, *back.*]
The grettest that euer were se *with* ye /
He / say of hem An hunderid slayn *with* houndes
And some *with* Arowes bled & bitter woundes
He say whan voydid were thes wylde der
þe fauconers vp on A faire rever]
And how fakons haue þe heron sleine
Than sawe he knyhtes Iusten in a pleine
And after þis he dide him suche plesance
That he him schewde his lady in a daunce

On whiche him self he daunced as him þouht
And whan þis maister þat þis magik wrouht
Sawe it was time he clapped his hondes two
And fare wele al oure reuel is do
And ȝitte remewe þei neuere oute of þis house
Whiles þei sawe al þis siht meruelouse
Bot in his stodye þere as his bokes be
The[i] satten stil *and* no whight bot þei þre
To him þis maister called þan a swyere
And seide him þus is redi oure sopere
Al most an houre it is .I. vndertake
Seþens .I. ȝowe badde oure soper to make
When þat þis worþi men wenten wiþ me
Vnto my stode þer as my bokes be
Sire q*uo*d þis Swye[r] whan it lykeþ ȝoue
It is al rede þouhe ȝe wolde riht nowe
Go we þan to soupe q*uo*d he and for þe best
Þes auerous folke sum time mot haue rest
And after soper fel þei in trete
What so*m*me schold þis maister guerdone be
To remoue al þe rokkes of bretaigne
And eke fro geroun to þe mouþe of seine
He maade it straunge. *and* swore so god him saue
Lesse þan a þousand pounde he nolde not haue
Ne gladly for þe so*m*me ne wolde he gone [leaf 147, back]
Aurelius wiþ blisful herte anone
Onsewarde þus fy on a þousand pounde
This wide werlde þat men seine is rounde
That wold .I. ȝeue if .I. were lorde of it
This Bargeyne is ful dreue for we bue knyt
ȝe schollene be paide treuly be my trouþe
Bot lokeþ nowe for no necligens or sleuþe
ȝe tary vs here no longer þan to morwe
Nay q*uo*d þis clerke haue here my trouþe to borwe
To bed is gone Aurelius whan him luste
And wel nyhe al þat nyht he had his ruste

That for his laboure *and* for his hope of blisse
His woful herte of penance hadde a lisse
Vpon þis mo[r]we whan þat it was daie
To bretaine toke þei þe riht weie
Aurelius *and* þis magicien be side
And buene descendit þere þei wilne a-bide
And þis was as þe bokes me remembre
The colde frosty seson of decembre
Phebus waxede olde *and* hewed ylike latoun
þat in his hote declinacioun
Schone as þe burnyd gold wiþ stremes briht
Bot nowe in scorpion a-doune he liht
Where as he schone ful pale .I. dare wel seien
The bitter frostes wiþ slete *and* reine
Destruyed haþ ȝe grene in euery ȝerde
Ianus sit be fire wiþ double berde
And drinkeþ of his bugle horne þe wyne.
Be-forne him stant þe braune of þe twext swyne
And a nouel crieþ eu*e*ry lusti man
Aurelius in al þat euere he can.
Doþe his maister chier *and* reu*e*rence
And pr*e*yeþ him to done his diligence
To bringen him oute of his peines smerte
Oþer wiþ a swerde þat he wold slitt his herte
That subtille clerk whiche þat reuþe hadde on þis man
þat nyht *and* daie he him spedde þat he ne lan
To waite a time of his conclusione
þis is to seie to make illucione
.I. ne can no termes of astrologie
Be whiche an apparens of Iogellery
That sche *and* eu*e*ry wight schold wene *and* seie [leaf 148]
þat of Bretaigne þe rokkes were aweie
Or elles þei were sonken vnder grounde
So att þe last whan that he his time founde
To make his Iapes *and* his wrechednesse
Of whiche a sup*e*rsticious cursednesse

His tables colletanes forþ he brouht
Ful wele corrected for þere lakked nouht
Ne his collectes ne his expans 3eres
Ne his rotes ne his oþere geres
As bien̄e is centres *and* his argumentez
And his *pro*porcione conuenientez
For his equacions in eu*ery* þinge
And be his .viij. spere in his wirkinge
He knewe howe fer*e* alnaþe was. yschoue
From þe heued of þilke fix aries aboue
þat in þe .ix. spere considerd is
Ful subtilli he calleþ al þis
And whan he had fonde his first mancioñ
He knewe þe remenant be *pro*porcioñ
And knewe þe ariseinge of þe mone wele
And in whos face *and* terme eu*ery* dele
And knewe ful wele þe mones mansion
Accordant to his op*erac*ion
And k[n]ewe al so his oþ*er* obs*er*uauncez
For suche illusions *and* suche meschaunces
As eyþen folke vside þilke daies
For whiche no longer Maked he delaies
Bott þoruhe his magik for a weke or tweie
It semede þat al þe rokkes were a waie
Aurelius whiche þat despayred is
Weþer he schal haue his or fare amys
Awaiteþ nyht *and* daie of þis miracle
And whan he knewe þer was none obstacle
þat voided were þes rokkes eu*ery*chon
Doune to his maistres fete he fel a none
And seide .I. wooful wriche Aurelius
Thank 3owe lord *and* lady myne Venus
That me haue holpe fro my .Cares colde
And to þe temple forþe his weie haþe holde
Where ke knewe he scholde his lady se
And whan he sawhe his time anone riht he

Wiþ d[r]edeful herte *and* humble chiere [leaf 148, back]
Saluyd haþ his souereigne lady dere
¶ My rihtful lady q*uo*d þis woful man
Whome .I. moste drede and loue as .I. best can
And loþest wer of al þis werlde displese
Nere it þat .I. for 3owe haue suche disese
þat .I. muste deye here att 3oure fote anone
Bot nouht wold .I. tel howe me is wo begone
Bot certes eyþer must .I. deye or pleine
3e sleine me giltles for verrei peine
Bot of my dope 3ouhe 3e haue no reuþe
Aviseþ 3owe ar þat 3e lese 3oure treuþe
Repenteþ 3owe for þilke god aboue
Or 3e me sleyne because þat .I. 3owe loue
For madame wele 3e wote þat 3e haue hiht
[Nou3t that I Chalenge ony thing of ryght] [Harl. 7333, *leaf* 85, *col.* 2]
Of 3ow souereigne ladye bot 3oure grace
Bot in a gardeine 3onde in suche a place
3e woote riht wele þat 3e be-hiht me
And in 3oure honde 3oure trouþe pliht me
To loue me best god wote 3e saide so
And al be þat. þat .I. vnworþe am þerto
Madame .I. speke it for þe honoure of 3oue
More þan to saue myn herte lif riht nowe
.I. haue done as 3e haue co*m*manded me
And if 3e vouche-saf 3e maie go see
And as 3ow luste haueþ 3oure behest in mynde
For whikke or dede riht þus 3e schal me fynde
In 3owe liþe al to do me lyue or deye
Bot wele .I. wote þe rokkes bene aweye
He toke his leue *and* sche astonyed stode
In al hir face þe*re* nas a drope of blode
Sche wende neuer haue co*m*men in suche a trappe
Alas q*uo*d sche þat euer þis scholde happe
For wend .I. neuer be possibelite
That suche a mustre or suche a merveile scholde be

It is ayeine þe process of Nature[1] [1 These lines are transposed in the MS.]
And home sche goþ a sorweful creature[1]
For verraie vnneþ maie sche go
Sche wepeþ *and* weyleþ a daie or tuo
And swowneþ þat it reuþ was to see
Bot whi it was to no whight tolde sche ·
For oute of toune was gone Arneragus[2] [2 This line is repeated on top of leaf 149]
Bot to hir selfe sche saide *and* spak þus [leaf 149]
In hire compleint as ȝe schollen affter here
Wiþ face pale *and* wiþ sorwheful chiere
Alas q*uod* sche on þe fortune .I. pleine
þat vnwar hast wrapped me in þi cheyne
For whiche þe Eskape wote .I. no socoure
Saue only deþe oþir dishonoure
One of þis tuo behoueþ me to chese
Bot naþeles ȝit hadde leuere to lese
Mi lif þan of my bodi to haue a schame
Oþer knowe my self fals o*þer* lese my name
And wiþ my deþ .I. may me quyte y-wis
Haþ þ*er*e nouht mony a wif ar þis
And mony a maiden ysleine hir*e* self alas
Raþer þat wiþ hir*e* bodis done trespas
And certes lo þes stories bereþ wittenesse
Whan .xxx. tyrantez ful of cursednesse
Had sleyne Phidon in Athenes att þe lest
Thei co*m*maunded his douhtres to arest
And bringen hem be-forne him in despite
Al naked to ful-fil hir*e* foule delite
And in here faders blode þe[i] made hem daunce
Vppon þe pament god ȝeue hem meschaunce
For whiche þes woful maidens ful of drede
Raþer þan þe[i] wolden lese here maidenhede
þei pr*i*uely bene stert in-to a well
And dreinte hem self as þe bokes tell.
Thei of Mesne lete e[n]quere *and* seke
Of lacedemye .l. maydens eke

On whiche þei wolden done here licherye
Bot was þere none of al þat *com*panye
þat sche nas sleyne wiþ a gladd entent
And raþer chase to deye þan for to assent
To bien oppressed[1] of here maidenhede [1 ? *MS* ofpressed]
Whi schold .I. þan to deye buen in drede
¶ Lo eke þe tyrant Anstoclides
þat loued a maide þat hiht simphalides
Whan þat hir fader sleine was on a nyht
Vnto Dyanes temple goþe sche a-none riht
And hent þe ymage wiþ hire armes tuo
Fro whiche ymage wold sche neuer goo
No wyht myȝt of it hire hande race [leaf 149, back]
Til sche was sleine in þe selue place
Nowe seþen þat maidens hadd suche despite
To bien defouled wiþ mannes foule delite
Wele auht a wif raþer her self sle
þat to bue defouled as þenkeþ me
That schal .I. seien of Asdrubardis wiff
þat att Cartage beraft hir self here liff
For whan sche sawe þa romeine wanne þe toune
Sche toke hir children al *and* swep adoune
In to þe fire *and* chase raþer to deye
þan any Romeyne did hire velanye
Haþ nouht Lucres sleyne hire self alas
Att Rome þare sche oppressed was
Of Tarquyne for hire þouht it was a schame
To leue whan þat sche had lost hire name
The .viij. Maidens of Milesye also
Haue sleyne hem self for drede *and* woo
Raþer þan folke of Gaule schold hem oppresse
Mo þan a þousand storis as .I. gesse
Coupe .I. nowe telle as toucheinge þis matier
Whan Abradas was sleyne his wif so dere
Hire selfe slowhe *and* lete hire blode to glide
In Abradas woundes brode *and* wide

And seide my body att þe leste waye
þar schal no whight defoule it if þat .I. maie
What schold .I. mo ensamples here of sayne
Seþen þat so many haue hem selfe slayne
Wele raþer þan þei wolde defouled be
.I. wil conclude what is best for me
[To sle my self thanne be defoulid thus [Harl. 7335, *leaf* 151. *Not in Harl.* 1758, *leaf* 135; *or Harl.* 7333, *leaf* 85, *bk, col.* 2; *or Sloane* 1686, *leaf* 285.]
I wol be trewe vn-to Arueragus]
Oþir rather sle my self in sum manere
As did Demonycious douhter dere
Because þat sche nold nouht defouled be
O cedasus. it is ful grete pite
To reden howe þin douhtern deyden alas
þat slowhe hem self for suche a maner cas
As grete pite was it · or more
Theban Maiden þat fo[r] Nichasor
[hir seluen slowgh̄ righ̄t for swich̄ manere wo [Harl. 7335, *lf* 151. *In Harl.* 7333, *lf* 85, *back, col.* 2; *not in Harl.* 1758, *leaf* 135; *or Sloane* 1686, *leaf* 285.]
An othir theban mayde dede righ̄t so]
Hire had wedded *and* dressed [*spurious*]
For one of Macedoyne had hire oppressed
What scha[l] .I. seie of Nichostratifs wif
þat for suche caas beraft hire self hir lif
Howe trew was eke to Alcebiades [leaf 150]
His loue þat fo[r] to deyen chese
Then for to suffren his body vmbreide be
Lo whiche a wif was Alcestem quod sche
What Emore of good Penolope
Al grece knoweþ of her chastitee
Parde of Leodomya is wreten þus
Thate whan att troye was slayne protheselayus
No longer wolde sche leue after his daye
þe same of noble Porcia tel .I. maie
Wiþ-outen brutus couþ sche nouht leue
To whome he had al hole hir herte .yȝeue
The parfyte wyfhode of Arthemesye
Honouryd is þurhe al þe barberye

O Teuta queene in þine wifly chastite
To al wyves maie a merrour be
[. . . *no gap in the MS: these lines*
. . . . *known only in Ellesmere MS.*] 1456
Thus pleyned dorigen a day or tueye
Purposed eu*er*e þat sche wolde deye
¶ Bot Naþeles on þe þredde nyht
Home cam Arueragus þe worþi knyht 1460
And axed hire whi þat sche wepped so sore
And sche gan wepen euere þe longere more
Alas q*uo*d sche þat eu*er* was .I. borne
Thus haue .I. seide q*uo*d sche þus haue .I. sworne 1464
.I. tolde him al as ȝe haue herde before
.It neded nouht to rehersen it no more
This husbonde wiþ glad chere in sondre wise
Anseward *and* seide as .I. schal ȝowe deuyse 1468
Es þer ouht elles dorigen bot þis
Nay naye q*uo*d sche god helpe me so as wis
This is to meche · and it were goddes wiłł
ȝe wife q*uo*d he lat slepe þat is stiłł 1472
It maie be wele ȝit p*er*auentur to scie
Sche schol ȝoure trouþe holden be my faie
For god so wisly helpe me
.I. hadde weł leuer ystiked for to be 1476
For verrei loue whiche þat .I. to ȝoue haue
Bot if ȝe scholde ȝoure trouþe saue
Trouþe is þe hiest þinge þat man maie kepe
Bot wiþ þat worde he brast anone to wepe 1480
And seide .I. ȝoue for-bede vpon peyne of deþe
þat neuer whiles ȝe last lif ne breþe.
Til no wihte telle howe þat þis matier [leaf 150, back]
As .I. maye kepe .I. wil me wo endure 1484
Ne make no countenance of heuynesse
þat folke of ȝowe maie deme harme or gesse
And forþe he cleped a swyer *and* a maide
Goþe forþe anone wiþ Dorogen he saide 1488

And bringeþe hir to suche a place anone
þei toke her leue *and* on þeire wei þei gone
Bot þei ne wist whie sche þedere went
He nold no whiht telle hire entent 1492
[. . . . . [*These lines known only in the Ellesmere MS.*]
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. 1496
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
This Swyere whiche þat hiht Aurelius
On dorigen whiche þat was so amerous 1500
Of aduenture happed . hire to mete
A-mydde þe toune riht in þe quek strete
As sche was boune to gone þe waie forþ riht
To-warde þere as sche had hiht 1504
And he was to þe Gardeine ward also
For wele he spiede whan sche wold go
Owte of hire hous to any maner place
Bot þus þei mette of aduenture or of grace 1508
And he saluyd hire wiþ glad entente
And axed of hire wheder þat sche wente
And sche ansewarde half as sche was madde
[Vnto the gardyñ as my husbonde bad] [Sloane 1686, *f* 205, *bk*]
My trouþe for to holde alas alas
Aurelius gan wonder of þis caas
And in his hert had grete compassione
Of hire *and* of hire lamentacione 1516
And of Arnaragus þe worþi knyht
þat bad hire holde al þat sche hiht
So loþe he was his wif schold breke hir trouþe
And in his herte he kest of þis grete rouþe 1520
Consideringe þe beste on eu*e*ry side
þat fro his luste were him better abide
þan done so hihe a cherles wrechednesse
Aȝeines ffraunchis *and* aȝeynes al gentillesse 1524

For whiche in fewe wordes seide he þus
Madame seiþe to 3oure lorde Arneragus
þat seþin .I. see þis grete gentillesse
To 3owe . *and* eke .I. see wele 3oure destresse 1528
þan 3e to me þus scholde breke 3oure trouþe 1530
Sertes me þinkeþ it were riht grete rouþe [*spurious* 1529]
.I. haue wele leuer euer to suffre woo [leaf 151]
Then .I. dep*a*rte þe loue be-tuex 3ow tuoo 1532
.I. 3owe reles ma dame in to 3oure honde
Quyte eu*e*ry surement *and* eu*e*ry bonde
þat 3e haue maade to me as here be-forne
Seþyns þilke time þat 3e were borne 1536
My trouþe .I. plihte .I. schal 3owe neu*e*r repreue
Of no by-heste *and* here .I. take my leue
As of þe trewest *and* þe best wif
þat eu*e*re 3it knewe .I. in al my lyf 1540
Bot eu*e*r y wyht bewar of hire behest
On dorigen remembreþ att þe lest
þus can a swyer done a gentil dede
As wele as kañ a knyht wiþ outen drede 1544
Sche ƿonke him vppon hire knees al bare
And home vnto hire housebonde is sche fare
And told him aH 3e haue herde me seide
And be 3e seker he was so wele apaide 1548
þat it were impossible to write
What schold .I. longer of þis cas endite
Arueragus *and* Dorigene his wif
In seuereigne blisse leden forþe here lyfe 1552
Neuer eft ne was þere anger hem be-twene
He chiriseþ hire as þouhe sche where a quene
And sche was to him treue for eu*e*r more 1555
Aurelius þat his cost haþe Al forlore 1557
Curseþ þe time þat euer he was borne 1558
For certes he seiþ .I. am for-lorne [*spurious*]
Alas q*uo*d he alas þat I be-hiht
O pured gold .a. þousand pou[n]de of wyht 1560

Vn-to þis Philofre howe schal .I. do
.I. se no more bot þat .I. am for-do
Myne heritage most .I. nedes sell
And buen a begger here may .I. no longer dwell
And schamen al þis kinrede in þis place
Bot .I. of him maie gette þe better grace
[But netheles I wolle of him assay [Harl. 7333, *leaf* 96, *col.* 2. *Also in Reg.* 17 *D* 15, *leaf* 190, *and Harl.* 1758, *leaf* 136. *Not in Sloane* 1686, *leaf* 206, *back.*]
At Certeyne yeer*is* and dayes to pay]
.I. wil þonke him of his grete curtesie
Myne troupe wil .I. kepe .I. wil nouht lye
Wiþ hert sore he gope vnto his cofre
And brouht golde vnto his philosofre
The valewe of .vj.^{c} pounde .I. gesse
And him besecheþ of his gentillesse
To *gra*unt him daies of þe remenant [leaf 151, back]
And maistere .I. dare wele make au*aun*t
.I. failed neu*er* my troupe as 3ite
For sekurly my dettes schal .I. quyte
To-warde 3owe howe eu*er* þat .I. fare
To gone abigged in my kirtel bare
Bot wold 3e vouche sauf vpon suyrte
Two 3ere oþer þre te respite me
Then ware .I. wele for elles most. I sell
Myne heritage þer nys no more to tell
Thi[s] philosophre soburly ansewerd
And seid þus whan he þes wordes herde
Haue .I. nouht holden couenant vnto þe
3is certes wele *and* treuly q*uo*d he
Hast þou not had þi lady as þe lykeþ
No no q*uo*d he *and* sorwfully he sikeþ
Whatt was þe cause tel me if þou can
Aurelius his tale a-none be-gan
And tolde him al as 3e han herde be-fore
It nedeþ nouht to rehersen no more
[He seide Arneragus/ of gentilnesse. [Harl. 1758, *leaf* 136, *back. Also in Harl.* 7333, *lf* 86, *back, col.* 1, *and Reg.* 17 *D* 15, *leaf* 136, *back.*]
Had leuyr/ dye in sorow & distresse.

Than his/ wif were of hir/ trouthe fals/. [Harl. 1758. *Not in Sloane* 1686, *leaf* 207.]
The sorow of Dorigen he tolde hym als/.
How loth hir/ was/ to ben a wickid wif.
And that sche leuyr/ had that day lost hir/ lif. 1600
And that hir/ trouthe sche swore thorogh ynnocence.
Sche neuyr/ erst/ herd speke of apparence] [Harl. *extr. ends*]
And riht as frely as he sent hire to me 1604
þat maad me haue of hire so grete pite 1603
As frely sent .I. hire to hime aȝeine
This is al *and* somme þere nys no more to seine
This philofre Ansewerde leue broþere
Euer-iche of ȝowe ded gentlyche to oþere 1608
þou ert a swyere *and* he is a knyht
Bot god for-bede for his blisful myht
Bot if a clerke couþe do as gentil a dede
As wele as any of ȝowe it is no drede 1612
Sire .I. reles þe þi þousand pounde
As þou riht nowe were crepe out of þe grounde
Ne neuere or nowe ne haddest knowe me
For sir .I. wil nouȝt take a peny of þe 1616
For al my craft ne nouȝt for my trauaile
þou haste y-paiede wele for my vitaile
It is ynowhe *and* fare wele *and* haue good daie
He toke his hors *and* forþe he goþe his waie 1620
//Lordinges þis question þan wald .I. ax nowe
Whyche was þe most fre as þenkeþ ȝowe
Nowe telleþ me or þat .I. forþe wende
.I. can no more my tale is att an ende. 1624

Explicit Liber / [leaf 152]

Chaucer Society.

THE

Lansdowne MS

(No. 851)

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART I.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVIII.

[REPRINTED, 1877.]

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. FURNIVALL, 3, St George's Sq., Primrose Hill, N.W.

To do honour to CHAUCER, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differ from the printed texts, this Society is founded. There are many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts are wanted, and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder's proposal is to begin with *The Canterbury Tales*, and give of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch also as the parallel arrangement will necessitate the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS will be issued separately, and will follow the order of its original. The first six MSS to be printed are the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Cambridge Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (British Museum).

Of Chaucer's Minor Poems,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all, or nearly all, the MSS will be printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall will read all with their MSS.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of, and essays on those as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.
III. " " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154
IV. " " " " " " " Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27
V. " " " " " " " Corpus " Oxford
VI. " " " " " " " Petworth "
VII. " " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS.
IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt "
X. " " " " " " Cambridge "
XI. " " " " " " Corpus "
XII. " " " " " " Petworth "
XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne "

with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.
XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.
XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.
XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.
XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.
XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

(each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

XXI. A Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I:—'The Deth of Blaunche the Duchesse,' from Thynne's ed. of 1532, the Fairfax MS 16, and Tanner MS 346; 'the Compleynt to Pite,' 'the Parlament of Foules,' and 'the Compleynt of Mars,' each from six MSS.
XXII. Supplementary Parallel-Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 'The Parlament of Foules,' from three MSS.

XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing I. two MS fragments of 'The Parlament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, i. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chaucers;' ii. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, I. The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Compleynt to Pite, III. The Parlament of Foules, IV. The Compleynt of Mars, V. The ABC, with its original from De DeGuileville's *Pelerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's-Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 30 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (6-Text, Pt IV.)

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's-Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 25 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for **1873**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for **1874**, in the **First Series** (ready in June 1873), is,

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

XXXII to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of five MSS.

The issue for **1875**, in the **First Series** (ready in September 1873), is,

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

XXXVIII to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.

XLIV. A detaild Comparison of the *Troylus and Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS 3943. Part I.

XLV, XLVI. Ryme-Index to the Ellesmere MS of the Canterbury Tales, by Henry Cromie, Esq., M.A. Both in Royal 4to for the *Six-Text*, and in 8vo for the separate Ellesmere MS.

For 1876, Part VIII of the Six-Text edition, containing the Parson's Tale, and completing the *Canterbury Tales*, is in the Press for the First Series; and for 1877, Part 2 of Chaucer's Minor Poems, completing them. Prof. Hiram Corson is making an Index to the Subjects and Names of *The Canterbury Tales*. He has also agreed to edit the Society's *Chaucer Concordance*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1868** is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's two Papers on the use of the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I.: 1. Prof. Ebert's Review of Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees Hoets, M.A.; 2. A 13th-century Latin Treatise on the *Chilindre* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1869** is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1870** is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1871** is,

6. Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's *Minor Poems* for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part brings-out, for the first time, Chaucer's long early but hopeless love.)

Chaucer's use of the final -e, by Joseph Payne, Esq. 6. Mrs E. Barrett-B
on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*, 184
relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr Robert Browning. 6. F
Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Compleynte to Pite*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1875** is,

10. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II. 6.
ons of Lincoln, a Story like the *Prioress's Tale*. 7. How Reynard caugh
cher, the source of the *Nun's-Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories, an
one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a ste
Summoner's Tale, being 'Li dis de le Vescie a Prestre,' par Jakes de B
Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which it
the original of the *Clerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Story
the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecilia, t
of the *Second Nun's Tale*.

11. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakespe
cer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV.

12. Life-Records of Chaucer, Part I, The Roliberies of Chaucer by Ri
lay and others at Westminster, and at Hatcham, Surrey, on Tuesday, s
with some Account of the Robbery, from the Enrolments in the Public R
by Walford D. Selby, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

13. Thynne's Animadversions (1599) on Speght's *Chaucers Workes*, 1
the unique MS. by Frolk. J. Furnivall, with fresh Lives of William
Thynne, and the only known fragment of *The Pilgrims Tale*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1876** is,

14. Life-Records of Chaucer, Part II, The Household Ordinan
Edward II, June 1323 (in english) by Francis Tate in March 1601 A
tracts from those of King Edward IV, to show the probable duties of
Valet or Yeoman of the Chamber, and Esquire, to Edward III, of wh
Book no MS is known; together with Chaucer's Oath as Controller of
and an enlarged Autotype of Hoccleve's Portrait of Chaucer; edit
Furnivall.

15. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I
Story of Constance, for the *Man of Law's Tale*. 14. The Boy killd
singing 'Gaude Maria,' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*. 15. The
boy murdered by a Jew for singing 'Alma redemptoris mater!' an Ana
Prioress's Tale; with a Poem by Lydgate.

16. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part III. 7. Chaucer's
Nun Chaplain and 3 Priests, illustrated from the Pipor Survey of St Ma
Winchester, by F. J. Furnivall. 8. Alliteration in Chaucer, by Dr Pau
9. Chaucer a Wiclifflte; a critical Examination of the *Parsons Tale*, by
Simon. 10. The sources of the Wife of Bath's Prologue. Chaucer not a
from John of Salisbury, by the Rev. W. W. Woollcombe.

17. Supplementary Canterbury Tales: 1. The Tale of *Beryn*, with a Pr
the merry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Tapster at Canterbury, n
the Duke of Northumberland's unique MS. by Frolk. J. Canterbury, n

Chaucer Society.

THE

Lansdowne MS

(No. 851)

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART II.

The Miller's, Reeve's, Cook's, and Gamelyn's Tales.

LONDON:

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY

N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXIX.

Reprinted 1881.

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.
Hon. Sec.:—W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to Chaucer, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differd from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Mr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 3374 will follow.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all the available MSS have been printed so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

The *Boece* from the best MS, and the *Troilus* Parallel-Text from the 3 best MSS, are now all in type.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Mr F. J. Furnivall has read and will read all with their MSS.

Autotypes of all the best Chaucer MSS. either have been or will be publisht.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS.
III. " " " " " " " Hengwrt " 154
IV. " " " " " " " Cambridge " Gg. 4. 27
V. " " " " " " " Corpus " Oxford
VI. " " " " " " " Petworth "
VII. " " " " " " " Lansdowne " 851

(separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS.
IX. " " " " " " Hengwrt " } with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.
X. " " " " " " Cambridge " }
XI. " " " " " " Corpus " }
XII. " " " " " " Petworth " }
XIII. " " " " " " Lansdowne " }

(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS.

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS.
XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS.
XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS.

XX. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Lansdowne MS.

each with woodcuts of fourteen drawings of Tellers of Tales in the Ellesmere MS.)

Early English Text Society.

Director: F. J. Furnivall, Esq., 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.
Treasurer: H. B. Wheatley, Esq., 5, Minford Gardens, West Kensington Park, W.
Hon. Sec.: W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N.
Bankers: The Union Bank of London, Head Office, Princes Street, E.C.
Publishers: N. Trübner and Co., 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.

The Early English Text Society was started by Mr Furnivall in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Old English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early life and language.

The E. E. T. Soc. desires to print in its Original Series the whole of our unprinted MS literature; and in its Extra Series to reprint in careful editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books.

The Society has issued to its subscribers 110 Texts, most of them of great interest; so much so indeed that the publications of its first two years have been reprinted, and those for its third year, 1866, will follow.

The Subscription is £1 1*s.* a year [and £1 1*s.* (Large Paper, £2 12*s.* 6*d.*) additional for the Extra Series], due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank of London, Princes Street, E.C., or by Money Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, Mr W. A. Dalziel, 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

In the Original Series, the Publications for 1881 *will be taken from:—*

CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. [*At Press.*
MERLIN, Part IV, containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Ed. H. B. Wheatley.
BEOWULF, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, ed. Prof. Zupitza.
KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. [*At Press.*
PIERS PLOWMAN: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part II, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A.
THE OLDEST ENGLISH TEXTS, CHARTERS, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. [*At Press.*
GAWAYNE POEMS, ed. F. J. Vipan, M.A.
WILLIAM OF NASSINGTON'S MIRROR OF LIFE, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
ARCHBP. THORESBY'S CATECHISM, &c., ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. [*At Press.*
ALL THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSE LIVES OF SAINTS, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
PILGRIMAGE OF THE LYF OF MANHODE, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
ANGLO-SAXON AND EARLY ENGLISH PSALTERS, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A., and J. Wood.
ANGLO-SAXON METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. Skeat, M.A. [*At Press.*
EARLY ENGLISH HOMILIES, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
THE RULE OF ST. BENET: 5 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Caxton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
CURSOR MUNDI. Part VI. Introduction and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
GOSPEL OF NICODEMUS, ed. Prof. Wulcker.

Those for 1880 *are:—*

73. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Pt III.
74. ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq.

In the Extra Series, the Publications for 1881 *will be taken from:—*

CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—4. LYF OF CHARLES THE GRETE, Part II, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A. [*At Press.*
CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—5. THE TAILL OF RAUF COLYEAR, ed. Prof. Trautmann. [*At Press.*
CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—6. THE SOWDONE OF BABYLONE, ed. Dr. E. Hausknecht. [*At Press.*
ANOTHER ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF ALEXANDER, ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. Skeat, M.A., and J. H. Hessels, Esq. [*At Press.*
BARBOUR'S BRUCE, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. Part IV. [*At Press.*
GUY OF WARWICK (2 parallel texts; *a* 14th cent. or Auchinleck MS. version; *b* 15th cent. or Caius Coll. MS.), edited by Prof. Zupitza. Part I. [*At Press.*
SIR BEVIS OF HAMTON, ed. Dr. E. Kölbing.
LONELICH'S HOLY GRAIL, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. Part V.

Those for 1882 *are:—*

XXXV. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—2. THE SEGE OVV MELANYE., SIR OTUELL, &c., ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
XXXVI. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES:—3. LYF OF CHARLES THE GRETE, Part I, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.

The Ballad Society

was established by Mr Furnivall, on the completion of the print of the Percy Folio MS., to reprint the known collections of Ballads, like the Roxburghe, Bagford, Rawlinson, Douce, &c., and to print Ballads from MSS, and books illustrating Ballad History. The Ballad Society books are printed in demy 8vo, like those of the Early English Text Society, and the Percy Folio (but on toned paper for the sake of the Wood-cuts), and also in super-royal 8vo, on Whatman's eighty-shilling ribbed paper. The subscription for the demy 8vo is *One Guinea* a year; that for the royal ribbed paper *Three Guineas*. The subscriptions date from January 1, 1868. The Society's books are not on sale separately to the public. Twenty have been issued.

More Members and Local Secretaries are wanted.

Subscriptions should be paid either to the account of *The Ballad Society* at the Alliance Bank, Bartholomew Lane, London, E.C., or (by Post Office Order, payable at the Chief Office, E.C.) to the Hon. Sec.—

W. A. DALZIEL, Esq.,
67, *Fitzroy Rd., Finsbury Park, N.*

No. 1. **Ballads and Poems from Manuscripts.** **Vol. I. Part 1**, on the Condition of England in the Reigns of Henry VIII. and Edw. VI. (including the State of the Clergy, Monks, and Friars) contains (besides a long Introduction) the following poems, &c.: Now a Dayes, abt. 1520 A.D.; Vox Populi Vox Dei, A.D. 1547-8; The Ruyn' of a Reame; The Image of Ypocresye, A.D. 1533; Against the Blaspheming English Lutherans and the Poisonous Dragon Luther; The Spoiling of the Abbeys, The Overthrowe of the Abbeys, a Tale of Robin Hoode, De Monasteriis Diruttis. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868.

No. 2. **Ballads from Manuscripts.** **Vol. I. Part 2**, contains Ballads on Wolsey, Anne Boleyn, S[illegible], Lady Jane Grey, &c., with an Index and Glossary. By J. H. Buckhouse, Esq., and Forewords to the whole Volume. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1872.

No. 3, 10. **Ballads from Manuscripts.** **Volume II, Part 1: The Poore Mans Pittance**, by RICHARD WILLIAMS, containyng three severall subiects:—(1.) The firste, the fall and complaynte of Anthonie Babington, whoe, with others, were executed for highe treason in the feilden nere Lyncolns Inne, in the yeare of our lorde—1586. (2.) The seconde containyng the life and Deathe of Roberte, lorde Deverox, Earle of Essex, whoe was beheaded in the towre of London on ashwensdaye mornynge, Anno—1601. (3.) The laste, intituled Eucharistia patrie," containyng the fourme [I]e treason thereof was pretended agaynste your Majestie, to be donne on the parliament howse The seconde [third] yeare of your Majesties Reygne [1605]. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1868. **Vol. II, Part 2**, containing Ballads on Queen Elizabeth, Essex, Campion, Drake, Raleigh, Frobisher, Baron, etc. Edited by W. R. MORFILL, M.A., Oxford. 1873.

No. 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 13. **The Roxburghe Ballads.** Part 1 (1869), Part 2 (1870), Part 3 (1871), Part 4 (1872), Part 5 (1873), Part 6 (1874), Part 7 (1876), Part 8 (1879), with short Notes by W. CHAPPELL, Esq., and copies of the original Woodcuts by Mr W. H. HOOPER. 1869.

No. 7. **Captain Cox, his Ballads and Books, or, ROBERT LANEHAM's Letter:** Wherein part of the entertainment unto the Queenz Maiesty at Killingworth Castl, in Warwik Sheer in this Soomerz Progress 1575 is signified: from a freend officer attendant in the Court, unto his freend, a Citizen and Marchaunt of London. Re-edited, with accounts of all Captain Cox's accessible Books and Ballads, and a comparison of them with those in the *Complaynt of Scotlande*, 1549 A.D., by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 1871.

No. 11. **Love-Poems and Humorous ones**, from a volume in the British Museum, edited by F. J. FURNIVALL. 1874.

No. 14, 15, 16, 17. **The Bagford Ballads**, edited by the Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH, M.A. Part 1 (1876), Parts 2 and 3 (1877), Part 4 (1878); Supplement: The Amanda Group (1880).

In Preparation, all the Ballads having been copied.

The Roxburghe Ballads. With short Notes by the Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH, Parts 9 and 10, for 1881. *[All Print.*

The Civil War and Protectorate Ballads. Edited by the Rev. J. W. EBSWORTH, M.A.

Chaucer Society.

THE

Lansdowne MS

(No. 851)

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

PART III.

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,

PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.

1871.

[*Reprinted*, 1876.]

The Chaucer Society.

Editor in Chief:—Dr. F. J. Furnivall, 3, St George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.
Hon. Sec.:—W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

To do honour to Chaucer, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far the best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differd from the printed texts, this Society was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre, pronunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more prints of Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every line of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Dr Furnivall) began with *The Canterbury Tales*, and has given of them (in parallel columns in Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. Inasmuch as the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 7334 has followd; and *Specimens of all accessible MSS of the Tales* are now in course of issue, edited by the late Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D., and Dr. John Koch.

Of Chaucer's *Minor Poems*,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all the available MSS have been printed, so as to secure all the existing evidence for the true text.

Of *Troilus*, Parallel-Texts from the 6 best MSS have been issued (the Campsall MS also separately), and a 7th MS text of it with the englisht Boccaccio Comparison.

Autotypes of most of the best Chaucer MSS have been publisht.

Dr. E. Flügel is editing the Society's *Chaucer Concordance*, to be completed in 1900 A.D., the Quincentenary of the Poet's death, when the Chaucer Society will wind up.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

The yearly subscription, which constitutes Membership, is 2 guineas, due on every 1st January, beginning with Jan. 1, 1868. *More Members are wanted. All the Society's Publications can still be had.*

Prof. Child, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass., is the Society's Hon. Sec. for America. Members' names and subscriptions should be sent to the home Hon. Sec.,
W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, *Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.*

FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for **1868**, in the **First Series**, is,

I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

II—VII. II. The Prologue and Knight's Tale from the Ellesmere MS, Part I; III. Hengwrt MS, 154, Pt I; IV. Cambridge MS Gg. 4. 27, Pt I; V. Corpus MS, Oxford, Pt I; VI. Petworth MS, Pt I; VII. Lansdowne MS, 851, Pt I. (separate issues of the Texts forming Part I of the Six-Text edition.)

The issue for **1869**, in the **First Series**, is,

VIII—XIII. VIII. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales: Ellesmere MS, Part II; IX. Hengwrt MS, Pt II; X. Cambridge MS, Pt II; XI. Corpus MS, Pt II; XII. Petworth MS, Pt II; XIII. Lansdowne MS, Pt II, with an Appendix of "Gamelyn" from six MSS.
(separate issues of the Texts forming the Six-Text, Part II, No. XIV.)

The issue for **1870**, in the **First Series**, is,

XIV. The Miller's, Reeve's, and Cook's Tales, with an Appendix of the Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, in 6 parallel Texts. (Six-Text, Part II.)

The issue for **1871**, in the **First Series**, is,

XV. The Man of Law's, Shipman's, and Prioress's Tales, with Chaucer's own Tale of Sir Thopas, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, and 10 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS. (Six-Text, Part III.)

XVI. The Man of Law's Tale, from the Ellesmere MS. Part III.

XVII. " " " " " " " Cambridge MS. Part III.

XVIII. " " " " " " " Corpus MS. Part III.

XIX. The Shipman's, Prioress's, and Man of Law's Tales, from the Petworth MS. Part III.

and an enlargd Autotype of Hoccleve's Portrait of Chaucer, edited by F. J. Furnivall.

15. *Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales*, Part III. 13. The Story of Constance, for the *Man of Law's Tale*. 14. The Boy killd by a Jew for singing 'Gaude Maria,' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*. 15. The Paris Beggar-boy murderd by a Jew for singing 'Alma redemptoris mater!' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*; with a Poem by Lydgate. Edited by F. J. Furnivall.

16. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part III. 7. Chaucer's Prioress, her Nun Chaplain and 3 Priests, illustrated from the Paper Survey of St Mary's Abbey, Winchester, by F. J. Furnivall. 8. Alliteration in Chaucer, by Dr. Paul Lindner. 9. Chaucer a Wicliffite; a critical Examination of the *Parsons Tale*, by Herr Hugo Simon. 10. The sources of the Wife of Bath's Prologue: Chaucer not a borrower from John of Salisbury, by the Rev. W. W. Woollcombe.

17. *Supplementary Canterbury Tales:* 1. The Tale of *Beryn*, with a Prologue of the merry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Tapster at Canterbury, re-edited from the Duke of Northumberland's unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall. Part I, the Text, with Wm. Smith's Map of Canterbury in 1588, now first engravd from his unique MS., and Ogilby's Plan of the Road from London to Canterbury in 1675.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1878** (there was none in **1877**) is,

18. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part IV. 11. On *here* and *there* in Chaucer (his Pronunciation of the two *e*'s), by Dr. R. F. Weymouth; 12. On *α*. An Original Version of the *Knight's Tale*; *β*. the Date (1381) and Personages of the *Parlament of Foules*; *γ*. on *Anelida and Arcyte*, on Lollius, on Chaucer, and Boccaccio, &c., by Dr. John Koch, with a fragment of a later *Palamon and Ersyte* from the Dublin MS D. 4. 18.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1884** (none in 1879, '80, '81, '82, '83, '85) is,

19. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part V: 13. Chaucer's *Pardoner*: his character illustrated by documents of his time, by Dr J. J. Jusserand. 14. Why the *Romaunt of the Rose* is not Chaucer's, by Prof. Skeat, M.A. 15. Chaucer's *Schipman*, and his Barge 'The Maudelayne,' by P. Q. Karkeek, Esq. 16. Chaucer's *Person's Tale* compared with Frère Lorens's *Somme de Vices et de Vertus*, by Wilhelm Eilers, Ph.D., 1882, englisht 1884. 17. On Chaucer's Reputed Works, by T. L. Kington-Oliphant, M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1886** is,

20. *Originals and Analogs of the Canterbury Tales*. Part IV. Eastern Analogs I, by W. A. Clouston.

21. *Life-Records of Chaucer*, Part III, *a*. The Household book of Isabella wife of Prince Lionel, third son of Edward III, in which the name of GEOFFREY CHAUCER first occurs; edited from the unique MS in the Brit. Mus., by Edward A. Bond, LL.D., Chief Librarian. *b*. Chaucer as Forester of North Petherton, Somerset, 1390—1400, by Walford D. Selby, Esq. With an Appendix by Walter Rye, Esq., on I, Chaucer's Grandfather; II, Chaucer's connection with Lynn and Norfolk.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1887** is,

22. *Originals and Analogs of the Canterbury Tales*, Part V (completing the volume). Eastern Analogs, II, by W. A. Clouston.

23. John Lane's *Continuation of Chaucer's Squire's Tale*, edited by F. J. Furnivall from the 2 MSS in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, A.D. 1616, 1630. Part I.

24. *Supplementary Canterbury Tales:* 2, The Tale of *Beryn*, Part II. Forewords by F. J. Furnivall, Notes by F. Vipan, M.A. &c., and Glossary by W. G. Stone; with an Essay on Analogs of the Tale, by W. A. Clouston.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1888** is,

25. *Early English Pronunciation*, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part V, and last.

[☞ *This was inadvertently markt No. 27 for* 1889, *on Cover and Title-page.*]

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1889** is,

26. John Lane's *Continuation of Chaucer's Squire's Tale*. Part II, with an Essay on the Magical Elements in the *Squire's Tale*, and Analogues, by W. A. Clouston.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1890** is,

27. *The Chronology of Chaucer's Writings*, by John Koch, Ph.D., Berlin.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1891** is,

28. *Observations on the Language of Chaucer's Troilus* (a Study of its MSS, their words and forms), by Prof. George Lyman Kittredge, M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1892** is,

29. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part VI, by Prof. Cowell, LL.D., Alois Brandl, Ph.D., Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., and W. M. Rossetti.

Of the **Second Series**, the issues for **1893** to **1897** will probably be,

Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, edited from the MSS by Dr Axel Erdmann. [Text set.

Life-Records of Chaucer, Part IV, Enrolments and Documents from the Public Record Office, the City of London Town-Clerk's Office, &c., ed. R. E. G. Kirk, Esq.

Among the Texts and Chaucer Essays, &c., preparing for the Society are:—

Specimen-Extracts from all the unprinted MSS of Chaucer's Troilus, with an Introduction on the MSS, Metre and Grammar of the Poem, by Prof. McCormick, M.A., of St. Andrew's.

The Troilus MS Harl. 2392—the only one with Latin sidenotes and glosses—edited by Prof. McCormick, M.A.

The Praise of Chaucer from his day to ours, compiled by Miss J. B. Partridge.

Chaucer's *Road to Canterbury*, with Ogilby's Plan of it, 1675, and William Smith's Plan of the City of Canterbury in 1588; by Henry Littlehales, Esq.

'A detaild Comparison of Chaucer's *Knight's Tale* with the *Teseide* of Boccaccio,' by Henry Ward, M.A., late of the British Museum. [*At Press.*

Melibe et Prudence, the French Original of Chaucer's 'Tale of Melibe,' edited from the MSS by Dr Mary Noyes Colvin.

Prof. E. Flügel, Ph.D., is editing *The Chaucer Concordance* for the Society.

Sample Tale from all the other MSS of the Canterbury Tales. As many Chaucer Students have often wanted to know what kind of text was containd in the MSS of the Canterbury Tales other than the Seven printed by the Chaucer Society—the Ellesmere, Hengwrt Cambridge Gg, Corpus (Oxford), Petworth, Lansdowne, and Harleian 7334—the Director resolvd to get printed a sample Tale from all the accessible MSS of the Tales.[1] He wisht to have The Wife of Bath's Prolog and Tale, because they show the most variations, but as Prof. Zupitza, who most kindly volunteerd to classify the MSS and edit their sample Tales, objected to the subject of the Wife's Prolog, the Director proposed The Pardoner's Prolog and Tale (which apparently showd the next number of changes of reading), and Prof. Zupitza accepted this Prolog and Tale. He accordingly classified all the MSS, and edited the Pardoner's Prolog and Tale from 23 of them, in 3 Parts, before his sudden and lamented death. The remaining 17 copies of the Tale are all in type, and will be edited by Dr. John Koch for the Society's First Series in 1895.

[1] Lord Ashburnham and Lady Cardigan will not at present allow their MSS to be seen.

Early English Text Society.

Director: Dr F. J. Furnivall, 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1864 to print in its Original Series all our unprinted MS literature; and in its Extra Series to reprint in careful editions all that is most valuable of printed MSS and early printed books. The Subscription, which constitutes Membership, is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. additional for the Extra Series], due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid to the Hon. Sec.

New Shakspere Society.

Director: Dr F. J. Furnivall, 3, St George's Square, London, N.W.

Hon. Sec.: P. Z. Round, Esq., General Post Office, London, E.C.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1873 to further the study of Shakspere's works chronologically and as a whole, and to print Parallel and other Texts of the Quartos and Folio 1. of Shakspere's Plays, and other works illustrating Shakspere's time and the History of the Drama. Subscription, which constitutes membership, One Guinea.

Shakspere Quarto Facsimiles, issued under Dr Furnivall's superintendence, by Mr W. Griggs and Mr Charles Praetorius, and publisht by Mr B. Quaritch, 15, Piccadilly, W. The set of 43, at 6s. each; singly, 10s. 6d.

The Ballad Society.

Establisht by Dr Furnivall in 1868 to reprint the Roxburghe, Bagford, and other collections of Ballads, and to print Ballads from MSS. Subscription for copies in demy 8vo, *One Guinea* a year; for copies on super-royal ribbed paper, *Three Guineas*. *Hon. Sec.:* W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, N.

The Wyclif Society.

Founded by Dr Furnivall in 1882, to print Wyclif's Latin Works. £1 1s. a year. *Hon. Sec.* J. W. Standerwick, Esq., General Post Office, London, E.C.

XXIII. Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems, Part I, containing 1. two MS fragments of 'The Parlament of Foules;' 2. the two differing versions of 'The Prologue to the Legende of Good Women,' arranged so as to show their differences; 3. an Appendix of Poems attributed to Chaucer, I. 'The Balade of Pitee by Chaucers;' II. 'The Cronycle made by Chaucer,' both from MSS written by Shirley, Chaucer's contemporary.

XXIV. A One-Text Print of Chaucer's Minor Poems, being the best Text from the Parallel-Text Edition, Part I, containing, I. The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse, II. The Compleynt to Pite, III. The Parlament of Foules, IV. The Compleynt of Mars, V. The A B C, with its original from De DeGuileville's *Pelerinage de la Vie humaine* (edited from the best Paris MSS by M. Paul Meyer).

The issue for **1872**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXV. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe, the Monk's, Nun's Priest's, Doctor's, Pardoner's, Wife of Bath's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, in 6 parallel Texts from the MSS above named, with the remaining 13 coloured drawings of Tellers of Tales, after the originals in the Ellesmere MS, and with Specimens of the Variations of 30 MSS in the Doctor-Pardoner Link. (6-Text, Pt IV.)

XXVI. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Ellesmere MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXVII. The Wife's, Friar's, Summoner's, Monk's, and Nun's Priest's Tales, from the Hengwrt MS, with 23 woodcuts of the Tellers of the Tales. (Part III.)

XXVIII. The Wife's, Friar's, and Summoner's Tales, from the Cambridge MS, with 9 woodcuts of Tale-Tellers. (Part IV.)

XXIX. A Treatise on the Astrolabe, addressed to his son Lowys, in 1391 A.D., by Geoffrey Chaucer, edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A.

The issue for **1873**, in the **First Series**, is,

XXX. The Six-Text Canterbury Tales, Part V, containing the Clerk's and Merchant's Tales.

The issue for **1874**, in the **First Series** (ready in Feb. 1873), is,

XXXI. The Six-Text, Part VI, containing the Squire's and Franklin's Tales.

XXXII to XXXVI. Large Parts of the separate issues of five MSS.

The issue for **1875**, in the **First Series** (ready when £100 is paid), is,

XXXVII. The Six-Text, Part VII, the Second Nun's, Canon's-Yeoman's, and Manciple's Tales, with the Blank-Parson Link.

XXXVIII to XLIII. Large Parts of the separate issues of the Six MSS, bringing all up to the Parson's Tale.

XLIV. A detailed Comparison of the *Troylus and Cryseyde* with Boccaccio's *Filostrato*, with a Translation of all Passages used by Chaucer, and an Abstract of the Parts not used, by W. Michael Rossetti, Esq., and with a print of the *Troylus* from the Harleian MS 3943. Part I.

XLV. An alphabetical list of Chaucer's rymes in the Canterbury Tales, as shown by the Ellesmere MS.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1868** is,

1. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part I. This work includes an amalgamation of Prof. F. J. Child's two excellent and exhaustive Papers on the use of the final *-e* by Chaucer (in T. Wright's ed. of *The Canterbury Tales*) and by Gower (in Dr Pauli's ed. of the *Confessio Amantis*).

2. Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works, Part I.: 1. Prof. Eberl's Review of Sandras's *Etude sur Chaucer*, translated by J. W. van Rees Hoets, M.A.; 2. A 13th-century Latin Treatise on the *Childridre* (of the *Shipman's Tale*), edited by Mr E. Brock.

3. A Temporary Preface to the Society's Six-Text edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part I, attempting to show the right Order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, &c. &c., by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1869** is,

4. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part II.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1870** is,

5. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1871** is,

6. Trial-Forewords to my Parallel-Text edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems for the Chaucer Society (with a try to set Chaucer's Works in their right order of Time), by Frcdk. J. Furnivall. Part I. (This Part brings out, for the first time, Chaucer's *long early but hopeless love.*)

Practica Chilindri, edited from the MS. with a translation, by Mr E.
Chaucer's use of the final -*e*, by Joseph Payne, Esq. 5. Mrs E. Barret
on Chaucer: being those parts of her review of the *Book of the Poets*,
relate to him; here reprinted by leave of Mr Robert Browning.
Bernhard Ten-Brink's critical edition of Chaucer's *Compleynte to Pite*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1875** is,

10. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Part II.
sus of Lincoln, a Story like the *Prioress's Tale*. 7. How Reynard ca
cleer, the source of the *Nun's-Priest's Tale*. 8. Two Italian Stories,
one, like the *Pardoner's Tale*. 9. The Tale of the Priest's Bladder, a
Summoner's Tale, being 'Li dis de le Vescie a Prestre,' par Jakes de
Petrarch's Latin Tale of Griseldis (with Boccaccio's Story from which
the original of the *Clerk's Tale*. 11. Five Versions of a Pear-tree Sto
the *Merchant's Tale*. 12. Four Versions of The Life of Saint Cecili
of the *Second Nun's Tale*.

11. Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Shaksp
cer, by Alexander J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. - Part IV.

12. Life-Records of Chaucer, Part I, The Robberies of Chaucer by
lay and others at Westminster, and at Hatcham, Surrey, on Tuesday
with some Account of the Robbers, from the Enrolments in the Publi
by Walford D. Selby, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

13. Thynne's Animadversions (1599) on Speght's *Chaucers Workes*
the unique MS, by Fredk. J. Furnivall, with fresh Lives of Willia
Thynne, and the only known fragment of *The Pilgrims Tale*.

Of the **Second Series**, the issue for **1876** is,

14. Life-Records of Chaucer, Part II, The Household Ordin
Edward II, June 1323 (as englisht by Francis Tate in March 160
tracts from those of King Edward IV, to show the probable duties
Valet or Yeoman of the Chamber, and Esquire, to Edward III, of w
Book no MS is known; together with Chaucer's Oath as Controller
and an enlarged Autotype of Hoccleve's Portrait of Chaucer;
Furnivall.

15. Originals and Analogues of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Par
Story of Constance, for the *Man of Law's Tale*. 14. The Boy kil
singing 'Gaude Maria,' an Analogue of the *Prioress's Tale*. 15. Th
boy murdered by a Jew for singing 'Alma redemptoris mater!' an A
Prioress's Tale; with a Poem by Lydgate.

16. *Essays on Chaucer, his Words and Works*, Part III. 7. Chaucer
Nun Chaplain and 3 Priests, illustrated from the Paper Survey of St
Winchester, by F. J. Furnivall. 8. Alliteration in Chaucer, by Dr
9. Chaucer a Wicliffite; a critical Examination of the *Parsons Tale*,
Simon. 10. The sources of the Wife of Bath's Prologue: Chaucer
from John of Salisbury, by the Rev. W. W. Woollcombe.

17. Supplementary Canterbury Tales: 1. The Tale of *Berny*
the merry Adventure of the Pardoner with a Tap

821.1 Chaucer society Publications 159588
C4968 Landsdowne ms. (no.851) of Chaucer's Canterbury
ser.1 tales pt.1-4
no.7

NAME	DATE	NAME	DATE
Edwards	APR 13 1916		
[illegible]	9 Dec 24		
[illegible]	FEB 27 34		

15755

821.1 .C4968 s.1 no.7
The Lansdowne ms (No. 8ALE771
Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 045 042 327